



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



48.919.

. COURT ;
LONDON.

THE
PRINCIPLES
OF
GAELIC GRAMMAR ;

WITH THE
DEFINITIONS, RULES, AND EXAMPLES, CLEARLY
EXPRESSED IN ENGLISH AND GAELIC :
CONTAINING
COPIOUS EXERCISES FOR READING THE LANGUAGE, AND FOR
PARSING AND CORRECTION.

ADAPTED TO THE IMPROVED MODE OF TUITION.

For the Use of Schools and Private Students.

BY JOHN FORBES, F. E. I. S.

ONE OF THE MASTERS IN THE NORMAL INSTITUTION OF EDINBURGH ;
Author of the Double Grammar of English and Gaelic, &c.

SECOND EDITION, GREATLY IMPROVED.

EDINBURGH :
PUBLISHED BY
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT ;
AND
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO., LONDON.

1848.

[Price Three Shillings and Sixpence.]

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.

**Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.**

STÉIDHEAN

A'

GHRÀMAIR GHAÈLIG;

LE

GACH CO-MHÌNEACHADH, RIAILT AGUS SAMPLAIR
AINMICHTE GU-SOILLEIR ANN AM BEURLA
'S AN GÀELIG:

ANNS AM BEIL

CLEACHDAIDHEAN LIONMHOR AIR LÉUGHADH NA CÀINTE
AGUS AIR PÀIRTEACHADH 'US CEARTACHADH.

A-RÉIR AN RIAN IONNSACHAIDH A'S FEÀRR.

Chum Maith Sgoilean agus Sgoilearan Sonarach.

LE IAIN FOIRBEIS, F.R. O. A.

FEAR DE MHAIGHSTEARAIBH NA SGOILE-RIAGHLAIDH ANN AN DUNÉDEAN.
Ùghdair a' Ghràmaidh Dhùbhailt air Beurla 's Gàelig, &c.

AN DARA CLO-BHUALADH, LEASAICHTE GU-MÒR.

DUNÉDEAN:

CLO-BHUAILTE LE

OLIBHER 'US BÓID, AIG CLOBHSA DAIL-THUAID, AN T-SRÀID ÀRD
AGUS
SIMPGIN, MARSHALL 'S AN CUIDEACHD ANN AN IUNUINN.

1848.



PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE following Work comprehends the Gaelic department of THE DOUBLE GRAMMAR OF ENGLISH AND GAELIC. The favourable reception and rapid sale received by that Work, induced the Author to prepare a separate Edition, devoting all its pages to the elucidation of the principles of Gaelic Grammar alone. This Edition is greatly enlarged and improved, and in some parts considerably altered in its arrangement, in order to dispose it into a more convenient and practical form for the benefit of Gaelic students.

The subject of Orthography and Pronunciation is fully exhibited and clearly illustrated, rendering the reading of the language of easy acquirement to the English reader without the aid of any other book. Under the head of Etymology, the inflections of the Verb are arranged on a new and very convenient plan; each Active Tense of every Mood is placed in juxtaposition to its corresponding Passive Tense. A great variety of new Exercises, composed of extracts from the best authors, is added, for the purpose of exemplifying all the important features and

peculiarities of the language. Throughout the Work, the leading Definitions and Rules are concisely expressed in both languages, with a view to assist learners who understand Gaelic better than English. Each Rule of Syntax is followed by various Exercises to be corrected by the student. Many important definitions, rules, observations, and illustrations are given in this volume, which had never been adverted to in any former work. Several interesting notes of a philological, critical, and explanatory character are also introduced, and analogies of construction between the Gaelic and other languages are frequently noticed. The standard Orthography is strictly followed as contained in our excellent Gaelic version of the Sacred Scriptures and in the *Dictionarium Scoto-Celticum* or the Highland Society (of Scotland's) Gaelic Dictionary.

The Author has availed himself of every assistance which could be obtained from the Works of others, and has bestowed much labour and pains on the Work which he now respectfully offers to the public, believing that if carefully studied, it will promote a correct knowledge of the Gaelic language of Scotland.

NORMAL INSTITUTION OF EDINBURGH, 1848.

FOCAL DO NA GÀEDHEIL.

A MHUINNTEAR IONMHUINN,—Cha tigeadh dhomh an leabhar so a chur a-mach air feadh an t-Saoghail gun fhocal fàilteachaidh a labhairt ribh ann an càinnt bhur cridhe féin, a ta mì 'miannachadh a theagasg dhùibh gu-ceart. Is sibh-se sliochd nan gaisgeach tréun 's nan daoine còire, à choisinn mòr urram 'us mòr chliù anns gach linn o shean. Cha n-'eil sluagh air thalamh à thug bàrr oirbh ann an cruadal 's 'an dilseachd.—Is i 'Ghàelig chruaidh, ghlan bu chànan dùibh o chian nan cian.—Is i a bheothaicheadh agus a lionadh bhur n-inntinn le aoibhneas agus sòlas ann an aoradh Dhé. C'ait am faighear ann an càinnt eile fo nèamh brìathran cho bòidheach, cho òirdheire 'us cho blasdail 's cho tarbhach do 'n anam ris an Treas Salm thar a' cheud maille ri iomad earran eile de 'n Bhìobull 'Naomh ? Dh'-iarradh Góill agus daoine eile gun sgóinn thireil, a' Ghàelig a thilgeil bun-os-ciónn, ach a dh-aindeoin àm boicinn, cha tachair so gu-siorruidh. Sheas i feadh gach linn, agus seasaidh i fathast mar an darach cruaidh nach ciosnaich sion a' Gheamhraidh. Tha i an-diugh a' fàs gu-dlùth ann an dùthchaibh céin, a' sìneadh a-mach à géugan blàth mar a' chraobh-phailm, air còmhnradaibh Americá agus Austràliá. Bu mhòr am béud agus bu ro dhuilich leinn gu'n diobradh i, no gu'n cuirteadh grabadh sam-bith oirre. Tha daoine glic' a' meas, agus is fìor è, gur i 'Ghàelig Didean nan deadh-bhéus agus nam buaidhean òirdheire a ta, gu-sònruichte, fuaighte ri inn-tinnibh nan Gàedheal agus na'n cailleadh iad àm prìomh chàinnt 's àn àbhaistean dùthchasach féin, gu'm beil aobhar eagail gu'm falbhadh àm béus, àn glòir 's àn cliù maille riutha

sin. Cha robh neach ànn riamh à fhuair eòlas soilleir air brìgh-mhorachd na Gàelig, leis nàch robh ì fìor thaitneach. Is ann mar so a chluinnear gach Àrd Sgoilear aig àm beil eòlas glan oirre, a' labhairt m' à timchioll. Cha n-fhaighear ach daoine gealtach, suarach agus iadsan à ta aineolach air à h-òirdheirceas, 'g à di-moladh no 'g à h-àicheadh.

“Tha 'GHAELIG cruadalach, cruaidh, sgairteil, do dhaon'-uaisle reachd-mhor, làidir,

'An àm tréubhantais no gaisge, 'si 's deas-fhaclaich' 's an àit ud:

Tha ì ciùin 'an cuisean fialaidh, a chur an gnìomh à briathrán blàtha,
'S tha ì còrr a 'sgoltadh réusain, chum sluagh gun chéill a chur sàmhach:

'S ì 'fhuair sinn o na *Pàrantán* à 'rinn ar n-àrach òg,

'S ì bu mhath leinn fhàgail aig an àl à tha 'teachd òirnn.”

Tha càinnt anabarrach féumail thar nan uile nithe, chum eòlas a ghiùlan a dh-ionnsuidh na h-inntinn,—is ì càinnt soitheach an eòlais. Mur làn-thuigear brìgh nam focal, ciod-air-bith càinnt a thàtar a' labhairt, cha n-urrainnear teagasg farsuing, àrd, a thoirt no ghabhail. Is ann tre dhìchioll buan, éudmhor, a gheibhear eòlas air càinnt. Chomhairlicheamaid do gach neach a bhi sìor 'léughadh, oir is tearc fear no té nach faod aon uair de na ceithir uairibh fichead, a bhuileachadh air ionnsachadh. Bitheadh Foclair 'us Gràmar aig gach neach. Sealladh è suas a h-uile focal nàch tuig è. Leanadh è air a' chleachdadh dhuaiseach so agus ma dh'-ionnsaichear aon fhocal gach là leis, 'an ceànn na bliadhnà bithidh còrr 'us trì cheud gu leth focal ùr aige. 'An ceànn dà bhliadhnà bithidh aige còrr 'us seachd ceud focal ùr, agus mar sin air aghaidh. Ma dh'-ionnsaicheas neach dà fhocal ùr 's an là, bithidh an àireamh so dùbailt aig 'an ceànn na bliadhnà. Fo dhòchas, mata, gu'm faighear an leabhar so 'n à inneal cuideachaidh féumail, taitneach leibh, thàtar a-nis, le mòr urram, 'g à thairgseadh dhùibh.

I. F.

THE CONTENTS.

NA CÌNN.

Preface,	Page v	Roi-'ràdh,	Taobh vii
INTRODUCTION.		TÀRMACHADH.	
Antiquity of the Gaelic,	xv	Seanachd na Gàelig,	xv
Importance of the Gaelic,	xvii	Luachmhorachd na Gàelig,	xvii
The Alphabet and Orthography of the Gaelic,	xx	Abideil 'us Litreachadh na Gàelig,	xx
Dialects of the Gaelic,	xxii	Dual-chàinntean na Gàelig,	xxii
I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.		I.—LITREACHADH.	
Pronunciation of Vowels	4	Fuaimeachadh Fhuaimrag	4
Vowel Marks,	ib.	Comharra Fhuaimrag,	ion.
Division of Vowels,	5	Ròinn Fhuaimrag,	5
Paradigm of the Vowel Sounds, ib.		Sàmplair de Fhuaimibh nam Fhuaimrag,	ion.
The Diphthongs AO, EA, EU, IO,	7	Na Dòragán AO, EA, EU, IO,	7
Spelling, Rules for,	9	Cùbadh, Rialtean do,	9
Aspiration of Consonants,	ib.	Seideachadh Chónnrag,	ion.
Sounds of the Consonants,	11	Fuaimean nan Cónnrag,	11
L, N, R, Sounds of,	13	L, N, R, Fuaimean aca,	13
DH, GH, TH final,	14	DH, GH, TH deireannach,	14
Observations,	ib.	Beachdachadh,	ion.
Exercises on Orthography,	17	Cleachdadh air Litreachadh,	17
Pronunciation of Words,	18	Fuaimeachadh Fhocal,	18
Reading on the long and short Vowels and Diphthongs,	19,24	Léughadh air Fuaimrugaibh 'us Dòrugaibh fad 'us grad,	19,24
On Final and Middle Syllables,	25	Smidean Deireannach 'us Meadhonach,	25
Exercise on Spelling,	26	Cleachdadh air Cùbadh,	26
Polysyllables,	27	Ioma-Smidean,	27
II.—ETYMOLOGY.		II.—FOCLACHADH.	
CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS,	28	SEÒRSACHADH FHOCAI,	28
Article,	ib.	Pùngar,	ion.

	Page		Taobh
Noun,	29	Ainmear,	29
Adjective,	ib.	Buadhar,	ion,
Pronoun,	ib.	Riochdar,	ion.
Verb,	ib.	Gníomhar,	ion.
Adverb,	30	Co-ghníomhar,	30
Preposition,	ib.	Roimhear,	ion.
Interjection,	ib.	Clisgear,	ion.
Conjunction,	ib.	Naisgear,	ion.
DECLENSION OF WORDS,	30	TEARNADH FHOCAL,	30
Number, Gender,	31	Aireamh, Gin,	31
Rules for the Gender of Nouns, 34		Riailtean air-son Gin nan Ainmear,	34
Case,	35	Car,	35
Inflection of the Article,	36	Teárnadh a' Pùngair	36
Formation of Cases,	37	Deanamh nan Car	37
First Declension of Nouns	ib.	Ceud Teárnadh nan Ainmear, ion.	
Nouns beginning with L, N, R,	42	Ainmearán a' toiseachadh le L, N, R,	42
Special Rules for the Genitive, 44		Riailtean Araid air-son a' Ghintich,	44
Irregular Nouns,	49	Ainmearán Neo-'riailteach,	49
Second Declension of Nouns,	51	An Dara Teárnadh,	51
Irregular Nouns,	55	Ainmearán Neo-'riailteach,	55
Observations on the Declen- sions,	ib.	Beachdachadh air na Tear- naidhean,	ion.
Inflection of Adjectives,	56	Teárnadh Bhuadhar,	56
Nouns and Adjectives De- clined together,	60	Ainmearán 'us Buadharán Tearnte, le cheile,	60
Compound Nouns Declined,	62	Ainmearán Measgte Tearnte,	62
Comparison of Adjectives,	63	Coimeasachadh Bhuadhar,	63
Irregular Comparison,	65	Coimeasachadh Neo-'riailt- each,	65
Numerals,	68	Cùnntaich,	68
Pronouns,	71	Riochdarán,	71
Exercise on the Pronouns,	79	Cleachdadh air na Riochdar- aibh,	79
Verbs,	80	Gníomharán,	80
Auxiliary Verbs,	83	Gníomharán Taiceil,	83
Inflections of the Verb <i>Bi</i> ,	ib.	Teárnadh a' Ghníomhair <i>Bi</i> , ion.	
Conjugation of Verbs,	91	Sgeadachadh Ghníomhar,	91
First Conjugation,	92	An Ceud Sgeadachadh	92
Second Conjugation,	97	An Dara Sgeadachadh,	97
Reflected Action of the Verb, 103		Gníomh Féineil a' Ghníomhair, 103	
Impersonal Action,	104	Gníomh Neo-phearsantail,	104
Observations on the Moods and Tenses,	105	Beachdachadh air na Modhán 's air na Timean,	105
Paradigm of the Verb,	112	Sealladh de 'n Ghníomhar,	112
Irregular Verbs,	114	Gníomharán Neo-'riailteach,	114
Defective Verbs,	122, 128	Gníomharán Gaoideach,	122, 128
The Verb <i>Is</i> ,	123	An Gníomhar <i>Is</i> ,	123
Impersonal Verbs,	128	Gníomharán Neo-phearsan- tail,	128

	Page
IDIOMS,	130
Composite Verbs,	131
Formation of the Infinitive,	133
Irregular Infinitives,	134
Contraction of Verbs,	137
Adverbs,	138
Prepositions,	144
Conjunctions,	152
Interjections,	153
Derivation of Words,	154
Exercises on the Inflections of Words,	165-174
The Structure and Usages of the Language illustrated,	174-188

	Taobh
SEÒLLAIRTEAN,	130
Gnìomharán Ealtach,	131
Deanamh an Fheairtich,	133
Fearitich Neo-'riailteach,	134
Giorrachadh Ghnìomhar,	137
Co-Ghniomharán,	138
Roimhearán,	144
Naisgearán,	152
Clisgearán,	153
Freumhachadh Fhocal,	154
Cleachdadh air Teàrnadh Fhocal,	165-174
Rian 'us Seanachas na Càinntè, soilleirichte,	174-188

III.—SYNTAX.

CONSTRUCTION—CONCORD.

Article and Noun,	190
Nouns in Apposition,	194
Adjective and Noun,	196
Numerals,	199
Pronouns,	ib.
Subject and Verb,	202
<i>Is</i> and <i>Bì</i> ,	205

GOVERNMENT.

Of Nouns,	207
Of Adjectives,	211
Of Numerals,	213
Of Pronouns,	218
Verb and its Object,	ib.
Of the Infinitive and its Object,	224
Of Prepositions,	227
Conjunctions,	230

ARRANGEMENT.

Position of the Article,	233
Position of Adjectives,	ib.
Position of the Pronouns,	234
Subject and Verb,	ib.
Verb and its Object,	ib.
Position of Adverbs,	225
Promiscuous Exercises,	235
Improper Phrases,	236
PUNCTUATION,	237
Marks in Composition,	238
Abbreviations and Initials,	239
Directions for addressing persons,	241
Letter Writing,	244

III.—RIAILTEACHADH.

CO-'RIANACHADH—CÒRDADH.

Pùngar 'us Ainmear,	190
Ainmearán A' Co-chòrdadh,	194
Buadhar 'us Ainmear,	196
Cùntaich,	199
Rìochdarán,	ion.
Cùisear 'us Gnìomhar,	202
<i>Is</i> agus <i>Bì</i> ,	205

SPREIGEADH.

Nan Ainmear,	207
Nam Buadhar,	211
Nan Cùntach,	213
Nan Rìochdar,	218
Gnìomhar 's á Chuspair,	ion.
An Fheairtich 's á Chuspair,	224
Nan Roimhear,	227
Naisgear,	230

SUIDHEACHADH.

Ait a' Phùngair,	233
Ait nam Buadharán,	ion.
Ait Rìochdarán,	234
Cùisear 'us Gnìomhar,	ion.
Gnìomhar 's á Chuspair,	ion.
Ait nan Co-ghniomharán,	225
Cleachdadh Measgte,	235
Seòllairtean Mi-cheart,	236
PUNGACHADH,	237
Comharraidhean,	238
Giorrachadh 'us Tùsagan,	239
Seòlaidhean gu co-'labhairt ri pearsaibh,	241
Litir Sgrìobhadh,	244

	Page		Taobh
Models of Letters, . . .	244	Samhuiltéan 'Litrichean,	244
Forms of Accounts, &c., .	245	Rianan Chùntasan, &c.	245
IV. PROSODY.		IV. RANNACHADH.	
VERSIFICATION, . . .	247	RÀNNTACHD, . . .	247
Iambic Measure, . . .	248	Tomhas Iàmbic, . . .	248
Trochaic Measure, . . .	249	Tomhas Trochaic, . . .	249
Anapaestic Measure, . . .	ib.	Tomhas Anapestic, . . .	ion.
Poetical License, . . .	ib.	Saorsa Bhàrdail, . . .	ion.
Different kinds of Poetry,	250	Caochladh Seòrsa Bàrdachd,	250
FIGURES OF SPEECH.		FIGEARÁN CAINTE.	
Figures of Etymology, . .	ib.	Figearán Foclachaidh, . .	ion.
Figures of Syntax, . . .	251	Figearán Rialteachaidh, . .	251
Figures of Rhetoric, . . .	252	Figearán Or-chainnte, . . .	252

NOTES, PHILOLOGICAL, CRITICAL, AND EXPLANATORY.

On the Genders of the Gaelic Noun,	32,179
On the Accusative Case,	38
On the Dative Case in <i>-ibh</i> ,	43
On the Personal and Compound Pronouns,	71,74
On the Dual Number and Nouns Singular with Numerals,	69,199
On the words <i>Air</i> and <i>Iar</i> ,	84
On the termination <i>-adh</i> of the Subjunctive,	96
On the Aspirated form of <i>Do</i> before the Past Tense,	98
On the Subjunctive Mood in English,	105
The Want of a Simple Present Tense in the Gaelic Verb ac- counted for,	82,108
The Progressive Passive Form of the Verb,	109
The Idiom of the Verb <i>Is</i> and the Participle <i>Agus</i> ,	125,127
Past Action represented as Present,	129
<i>Air</i> improperly used for <i>Thar</i> ,	137
The Preposition <i>Ann</i> combined with the Possessive Pronouns,	151
<i>Do</i> and <i>So</i> prefixed to the Past Participle,	157
Nouns in Apposition, <i>not</i> as in Latin and Greek,	195
Possession expressed alike in Gaelic and Hebrew,	208
First, Second, and Third Form of Comparison,	215,217
The Infinitive preceded by a Possessive Pronoun,	223
The Adjective indeclinable in the Predicate,	180,206,233

DIRECTIONS FOR THE STUDENT. SEÒLAIDHEAN DO 'N STUIDEAR.

Reading and Pronouncing the Language.—The first point for the student to know, is the division of the vowels into *Broad* and *Small*, page 5. If he cannot read the language, let him commence with lesson 5th and 6th, page 19, beginning with *Màg, Car*. After learning these thoroughly, he should learn the aspirated sounds of the consonants, page 10 or 18. After mastering these, he may resume the sounds of the vowels at No. 7, page 20, and read every word on to page 28. For more reading, he may begin at the word *Mult*, page 165, and carry on to page 188, omitting every thing except what belongs to Reading and Spelling.

Spelling and Parsing the Language.—If the student can only read the language without being able to spell it, he should first learn the *Aspirations*, page 10 or 18, and the two general rules for spelling, page 9. Let him attend most carefully to the different sounds of the consonants when joined with a *Broad* and a *Small*, p. 12, 13, and 18. After thoroughly mastering these, by practice in reading and spelling, he may proceed with the Inflection of words, beginning with the *Article*, page 36. In going over the Declensions, he should commit all the general rules to memory, and read the special rules with great care. The mode of parsing a sentence, through either language, is exemplified on page 174 and 175.

Constructing the Language.—The Rules of Syntax may be learned in the order in which they stand in the book; but the easiest way is, first to learn Rule I., V., XVI., XXVIII., XXXI., XXXII., and XXXIII., after which the rest may be taken in their order. All the exercises under the Rules of Syntax should be carefully written out in a corrected form.

Obs.—The Marks used in this work, to distinguish the plural in *-an* of Nouns of the First Declension and the gender of the Relative and Possessive Pronouns, are not much used in other Gaelic books. These and other simple marks, employed in this Grammar, are of great use to facilitate the acquirements of the language. Similar marks are used for the same purpose in the Greek and Latin; and it is expected that future writers of Gaelic, who can see their importance, will adopt them.—See page 4, Obs. and 73, 74, 179.

INTRODUCTION.

REMARKS ON THE ANTIQUITY OF THE GAELIC LANGUAGE.

THE Gaelic is a branch of the ancient *Celtic* language, which, according to the opinion of antiquarians, was universally spoken over the west of Europe at the time of the Roman invasion. The *Celtic* is said to be derived from the *Sanscrit*, the ancient language of Asia.

Europe has been peopled by an influx of tribes from Asia, the birthplace of the first colonies of the human race. The Europeans are sprung from *Japhet*, whose descendants, according to the declaration of Scripture, divided the Isles of the Gentiles or the different countries of Europe, (Gen. x. 5). *Javan*, one of the Japhetic race, planted himself in Greece; and from him sprung the *Ionians*. As the original stream of people from the East multiplied in number, it distributed itself into different tribes and clans, continually migrating abroad into the uninhabited regions of the West. In course of time, new accessions of more civilized adventurers from Egypt and Asia arrived in Greece and other parts of Europe, carrying with them a knowledge of the arts and sciences. These brought many of the aboriginal inhabitants under subjection: still the migrations of the people were continued westward and northward until their progress was arrested by the Atlantic on the west, on whose shores many of the wandering tribes fixed their habitations, and ultimately further colonies of these passed over into Britain and its adjacent islands. Under the new dynasty, the inhabitants of Greece, formerly called *Pelasgia* and its language the *Pelasgic*, became more civilized, and pluming themselves upon the refinement of their language and their advancement in knowledge, distinguished the other nations of Europe that differed from them in language and manners, by the appellation of "*Barbarians*," a term which seems to be derived from the Gaelic word *Borb*, wild, fierce, savage. This sobriquet was applied to Britain and other distant countries by the Romans in the time of Cicero; as, "Quod si in Scythiam aut in *Britanniam* sphaeram aliquis tulerit hanc . . . quis in illa *barbarie* dubitet, quin ea sphaera sit perfecta ratione?"—
CICERO, DE NAT. DEORUM II. 35.

The appellation *Gaelic* or *Celtic* appears to be derived from the primitive Gaelic word "*Geal*," white, fair; Latin, *albus*; Greek, *καλος*. It is not at all improbable that this name was at a very early period applied to some of the nations descended from Japhet, a people of a white complexion, by their coloured neighbours. Europeans and nations descended from them, are at this day called "*whites*" by the dark-coloured tribes of America. The word *Geal* presents itself under various forms in many names of places and of nations peopled by the old inhabitants of Europe; as, *Gaul*, *Gallia*, *Gallicia*, *Galatia*, *Gauls*; *Gael*, *Gaedheal*, *Gaeltachd*; *Celtae*, *Celt*, *Keltac*, *Celtica*, *Celtiberia*, and perhaps, *Wales*, *Welsh*, &c.

The greater division of *Gaul*, now called *France* after the *Franks*, was formerly called *Celtae* by its inhabitants, "*qui ipsorum lingua Celtae nostra Galli appellantur.*"—*Cæs.* A powerful nation of the Celtic race settled also on the Iberus in Spain, and hence *Celtiberia*, the name of a large division of that country. From these Celtic settlements colonies are said to have passed over into Britain and Ireland, carrying their own language with them. The earliest authentic history of Britain on record, is the landing of Julius Cæsar on its eastern coast, fifty-five years before the Christian era. The country was at that time inhabited by the Britons, a Celtic race, who retained possession of it till the middle of the fifth century. "Their language was styled the *Celtic*" or *Gaelic*. About the middle of the fifth century, the Saxons from Lower Germany invaded the island, and in the course of a few years, established their authority over the greater part of that territory which is now called England, and the ancient Britons were driven into Wales and the northern regions of the island. The Saxons propagated their own language, and from *Angles*, the name of one of their nations, they called the country *England*, and its new language *English* or *Anglo-Saxon* or *Sassic*. From *Saxon* is derived the Gaelic word *Sasunn*, *England*, and *Sasunnach*, an *Englishman*. In this way the first encroachment was made on the British Celtic or Gaelic language, and the basis of the English language was laid. The branches of the Celtic which have survived the wreck of time, are the *Welsh*, the *Manks* in the Isle of Man, the *Irish*, and the *Gaelic* of Scotland, all which show the clearest proof of a common origin.* The Gaelic may be said to be as invincible and as durable as the people who speak it. It has ever continued to be the language of those parts of the West which are yet inhabited by the descendants of the ancient people of Britain and Ireland, and it is now spreading on the shores of America and Australia among the Celtic colonies who have emigrated to these distant countries.

* The Popular Encyclopedia.

One of the clearest proofs of the antiquity of the *Celtico-Gaelic*, and of its being the language of the first inhabitants of Great Britain and Ireland, lies in the etymology of ancient British and Irish names of places and of families, of which the most part can be easily traced to a Gaelic origin. The declining state of the language for many ages may be said to be conclusive of its remote antiquity. A primitive and simple language must have formed the speech of a plain and an original people. Primitive simplicity and original energy are the great characteristics of the Gaelic. It cannot therefore be maintained to have grown out of the more artificial languages of modern times. The natural inference is, that these have in a great measure sprung from the more ancient Celtico-Gaelic, as in the Greek, Latin, French, and Gaelic of Scotland and Ireland, &c., there are numerous radical words of a similar sound, and in many instances nearly identical in spelling. Several Gaelic and Hebrew vocables also resemble each other, and the same principle of construction in most cases runs through both.

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE GAELIC AS A LIVING LANGUAGE.

When it is considered that upwards of a million of people is dependent on this language as the only medium through which profitable instruction can be successfully conveyed to their understandings, every true philanthropist will at once allow that the benefactors of the Gaelic population of this country have discharged a most momentous duty, in having originated the magnificent and benevolent scheme of instructing the people through the medium of their native speech. This rational system of raising the people in the scale of secular and religious knowledge was instituted about a century ago, and has been during that period carried on with increasing energy and unceasing care under the auspices of the beloved church of our fathers. The Holy Bible and other works of a religious and moral character were translated into the native Gaelic. Schools and teachers were planted over the surface of the country, and a most faithful gospel ministry taught the way of salvation to the people. The workings of this vital apparatus have been productive of the most beneficial and lasting effects. The rude asperities of the national character have been smoothed down, and the turbulent, wild, and ignorant heart has been tempered and enlightened with the elements of sound knowledge: so that the people, who were formerly enveloped in a cloud of ignorance and moral darkness, are now distinguished for peaceableness, purity and sincerity of moral principle, as well as for loyalty and undeviating attachment to the British constitution. The Highland people are also distinguished, and have been so in all ages, for courage, bravery, and unparalleled fidelity to their superiors, and we should regret that they

should receive any treatment calculated to mar or extinguish a spark of their heroic and martial character; for such a character, cultivated on right principles, is essential to the maintenance of their own excellence and for the defence of the state. Every encouragement ought, therefore, to be given to those native conservative elements which are best calculated to foster it.

In the theories of some individuals of recent times, who appear to consider themselves qualified to dictate the improvement of the HIGHLANDS, it is mooted, in the face of tried experience and consolidated native virtues, that, in carrying on the business of education, attempts should be made to extinguish the vernacular language. This desire arises principally on the part of those who are totally ignorant of the language or partially acquainted with it. Many of the higher classes in the Highlands, having been educated out of the country, cannot speak a word of Gaelic. A menial often can converse in Gaelic and English, while the master can understand English only. Inconvenience, sometimes mixed with jealousy, is frequently felt on the part of those who do not know the language, and hence a feeling of antipathy is excited against it, desiring its abolition. Such a desire is never heard from the people who understand it well.

In most parts of the Highlands, children are sent to school as soon as they can walk a few miles, but before they are sent, they learn the language of their parents. In most places children above ten years old attend school only during the winter season, their assistance being required at home during the rest of the year for the labours of the field and for tending flocks. Their intercourse with their friends and neighbours is regularly carried on in their native tongue, and English, even when they have a smattering of it, is seldom spoken, except when they meet people who cannot speak Gaelic. Under this economy, their progress in English must be very tardy and limited. The Gaelic may be said to have taken as fast a hold of the affections of the Highland people as the "Broad Scotch" has taken of the Lowland population, which, although uncountenanced in school, is yet the language of the great majority of the Lowland people of Scotland.

Were it a wise course to exterminate a language, and were no detrimental consequences to be apprehended from its abolition, how, it may be asked, is the process of extermination to be conducted without inflicting an injury on the multitude who are dependent on it in the interim? The present is "the accepted time" for communicating knowledge unto all men, and for this end both the instructors and the instructed ought to study, with great accuracy, the language employed in carrying on the work of instruction. It were criminal to rest satisfied with a partial or an imperfect knowledge of a language be-

cause some individuals, *studiosi novorum*, say that it should be exterminated, for such a wish can only flow from persons who do not see its importance.

The words of a language are like the branches of a tree. As the branches carry the fruit grown out from the trunk, so the words of a language carry and embody the fruit and thoughts of the human mind. Cramp and discourage the language of a people, and you, in proportion, stifle their original thought and restrain the moral expansion of their minds. When the language of a country is discouraged or imperfectly cultivated, the consequence is, that the people entertain narrow and erroneous views of knowledge, are in general contracted in their minds, and superstitious in their imaginations. It is known many of the Gaelic population have suffered in this way, in no small degree, from want of due attention to the cultivation of their language. Were it desirable to extinguish the use of the Gaelic, the speediest mode of accomplishing this is, according to the opinion of experienced philologists, to open up the minds of the people and to create in them a taste for literature, showing them the avenues of knowledge by educating them well through their own language. It is by pursuing this method that they have been taught whatever share of English they now possess. It is absurd to say that high cultivation of a language will make it perpetual. The Greek and Latin languages ceased to be spoken after having arrived at their highest point of cultivation.

The Gaelic language has had to contend with disadvantages ; for while ample provision is made in all the colleges of Scotland for the attainment of other languages, no such provision has yet been made for imparting a correct knowledge of the Gaelic. Many wise and good men consider the want of a Gaelic professorship in one or more of the Scottish universities a great anomaly in the distribution of Scottish education. It is a notorious fact that in many Highland localities the clerical instructors of the people are very poor Gaelic scholars. Some of them do not know a sentence of the language grammatically ; but it is right to mention that there are some happy exceptions, for a few of the Highland clergy are among the best Gaelic scholars in the world. In Ireland there are four endowed professorships * of the Irish Gaelic, one in each of four colleges, and surely a similar advantage should be extended to the Scottish Gaelic—the staple language of the Highland population. It is the language of their *aras* and *foci*. In it the best affections and associations of their hearts are strongly entwined. We should resist its interception, not only for its intrinsic value, for it is a most copious, bold, and expressive language, but be-

* Letter from the REV. DR SADLER of Dublin, 17th May 1847.

cause such an innovation may be attended with dangerous consequences to the virtuous character of the people. The Gaelic population of Scotland is, at this day, among the most loyal and virtuous people in the world; but divest them of their native language and their native manners, and the palladium of their virtuous character may be ruined, and this exemplary nation may degenerate into an inferior race of turbulent people.

Though the Gaelic cannot boast of many tomes of literary works, for these are generally confined to the language of court in every country, yet its cultivation is absolutely necessary, and ought to be regularly encouraged for the instruction and upbringing in sound knowledge of a multitude of excellent people. The Jews, though scattered over the nations of the earth, have steadfastly cultivated their own language, the Hebrew, as a colloquial tongue, having no extensive literature; and we see no reason why the Celtic population of Scotland should not enjoy the same privilege. If it be alleged that some of the Gaelic people have made but a limited progress in the principles of deontology, and that they cannot compete in affluence and knowledge with other people of a more favourable climate, let it be observed that their disadvantages cannot be attributed to a different language, or to a native or inherent disposition to indolence. Their peculiar disadvantages are ascribable to local obstructions and remoteness of situation. Were a colony of Englishmen from Kent transplanted to the Hebrides, and located there under the same circumstances as the present inhabitants are, it would fall under the same local disadvantages, and likely not flourish so well as the native people do.

ALPHABET AND GAELIC ORTHOGRAPHY.

The Gaelic Alphabet consists of eighteen letters only. Sixteen letters constituted the original Greek Alphabet, to which Palamedes added the four letters ϑ , ξ , ϕ , χ , about the time of the Trojan war. Simonides the poet of Ceos, invented other four, viz. η , ω , ζ , ψ , about the middle of the sixth century B. C. The original sixteen of the twenty-four letters of the Greek Alphabet, correspond to sixteen letters of the Gaelic Alphabet; as,

Gaelic.....	a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u.
Greek.....	α , β , κ , δ , ϵ , γ , ι , λ , μ , ν , σ , π , ξ , σ , τ , υ .

The Ancient Celts, like the Hebrews of old, appear to have held their Alphabet in so great a veneration that they would not allow the original number of its letters to be changed or enlarged. If the Gaelic was first committed to writing contemporaneously with modern languages, the wonder is, that only eighteen letters of the Roman or English Alphabet were adopted.

The Irish Gaelic Alphabet consists of the same letters as the Scottish Gaelic. The old names of these letters bear marks of great antiquity, and are nearly similar in sound to the names of their corresponding Hebrew and Greek letters; as,

Letters.	Old Name.	Pronounced.	Hebre .	Greek.
A*	Ailm	<i>ailim</i>	Aleph	Alpha
B	Beith	<i>bèh</i>	Beth	Beta
C	Coll	<i>kowl, kawl</i>	Kaph	Kappa
D	Dair	<i>dàir</i>	Daleth	Delta
E	Eadh	<i>egh</i>	He	Eta
F	Fearn	<i>fiàrn</i>	Phe	Phi
G	Gort	<i>gorst</i>	Gimel	Gamma
H	Huath	<i>hüah</i>	Heth	He
I	Iogha	<i>io-ya</i>	Yod	Iota
L	Luis	<i>luish</i>	Lamed	Lamda
M	Muin	<i>muin</i>	Mem	Mu
N	Nuin	<i>nùin</i>	Nun	Nu
O	Oir	<i>oir</i>	Ain	Omicron
P	Peith	<i>Pèh</i>	Pe	Pe
R	Ruis	<i>rùsh</i>	Resh	Ro
S	Suil	<i>suil</i>	Shin	Sigma
T	Teiné	<i>teiné</i>	Tau	Tau
U	Uir	<i>uir</i>	Vau	U

“The names of these letters are very ancient, and seem to have been originally derived from the *Noahic* language, from which they were adopted by the Chaldeans, Egyptians, and Canaanites or Phœnicians, and by these introduced into Greece and the South West of Europe. This has been the opinion of Eupolemus, Eusebius, St Jerome, St Augustine, and Bellamine, with most of our modern philologists.”—LYNCH'S *Introduction to the Irish Language*.

The Irish Gaelic had the use of letters in the fifth century when Christianity and literature were introduced by St Patrick; and some Irish records go back as far as the Christian era.† It is evident that the early writers of the Scottish Gaelic followed in many cases the rules observed in writing the Irish.

The fewness of the letters in the Gaelic Alphabet has led to the practice of employing a pair of consonants to represent sounds which are made by one consonant in languages of more copious alphabets; thus *bh* is always sounded like *v*. Coincident vowels or diphthongs belonging to different syllables are generally separated by a pair of

* The Irish Alphabet was originally placed in the following order; *as, b, l, n, h, f, s, c, d, t, m, g, p, r, a, e, i, o, u*, and hence called *Belusmin* from its first letters. There was another Alphabet employed by the Irish Celts, called *Ogum*, or *Oghum*, *occult writing*; *polygraphy*, said to have been chiefly used by the Druids. It is formed by parallel short lines, one or more of which corresponds to a letter placed below, across, and above a long ground line running from side to side of the page.—See *Irish Alphabet*, p. 2.

† Popular Encyclopedia.

quiescent consonants. The reason of adopting two consonants instead of one for this purpose, seems to be, to prevent ambiguity, as a single consonant standing between two vowels is regularly sounded.

The vowels are again divided into two classes, namely, Broad and Small (see page 9-17); and the first vowel of each succeeding syllable of a word, is always of the same class with the last vowel of the preceding syllable. Eight of the consonants assume what is called their small sounds when they form a syllable with a small vowel. The concurrence of silent vowels and consonants which appear in many words, gives the language an appearance which leads strangers to think that the task of pronouncing it is very difficult. This is by no means the case, for the quiescent and sounded letters are most easily ascertained by a few general rules which will be found in their proper place. No more than three successive consonants ever occur in the same syllable. The German language contains more consonants in many words than the Gaelic; as, for example, *Pflicht*, duty. *Sohmink-fleckchen*, a patch. *Schnick schnack*, idle talk. But these clusters of consonants are easily managed, as in Gaelic, by the rules laid down for their pronunciation. From the imperfect manner in which the language is taught in many places, it is not uncommon to meet persons who can read and speak Gaelic fluently, and yet do not know a single principle of its orthography or construction.

There are some words in the language spelt two or three different ways, and individuals who know some Gaelic, and others who understand none of it, contend that only one spelling of the same word should be preserved, and that the second and third spelling should be expunged, *per saltum*, from our Gaelic lexicons. This is certainly very desirable in the case of any language, if it could be accomplished without doing injury to its vocabulary; but when it is considered that each different spelling of a word has authority as respectable and usage as extensive as the other, we cannot dispense with either form without injuring the properties of the language. The English has more words of this kind than the Gaelic, such as *control*, *controul*, *comptrol*; but each of these being found in respectable authors, must be continued. The number of English words, of which each is spelt different ways, amounts to upwards of one thousand five hundred.—*Vide WORCESTER'S UNIVERSAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY.*

OUTLINES OF THE GAELIC DIALECTS.

The dialects of the Gaelic, like those of other languages, consist in giving the same word a sound in one district different in some measure from the sound which it receives in another district. There is no difference whatever in the inflections of the language. The Gaelic Bible and all other correct Gaelic books are written in the

purest Gaelic, and universally understood by the Gaelic population. A correct speaker of the language is also understood and admired everywhere, whereas a person who cannot rise above the vulgar provincialisms of his native district, is only understood, with ease, by the inhabitants of that district alone, but when he goes abroad his language is, in many instances, unintelligible, and frequently complained of and laughed at by his auditors. Every person who has a desire of becoming useful and popular through the medium of the Gaelic, must acquire a general knowledge of its structure and sound pronunciation; for it is a notorious fact, that all those who are masters of the language, are popular and persuasive speakers in every part of the Highlands.

For the sake of convenience, in tracing the variations of dialect in the spoken language, the regions of the Scottish Gaelic may be divided into three grand divisions, viz. the *Northern*, *Interior*, and *Southern*.

1.—In the Northern division, comprehending the counties of Caithness, Sutherland, Ross, and the North Hebrides, the inhabitants employ the vowel *o* in some words instead of *a*; as, *cóll*, *Góll* for *cáll*, *Gáll*. They also pronounce *adh* and *agh*, as if these terminations were written *ùbh* or *ùv*; as, *pasgùbh*, *deùbh*, for *pasgadh*, *deagh*. This is perhaps the greatest deviation from the common orthoepy of the language. Here the letter *n* after *i* receives a soft double liquid sound; as, *duinne* for *duine*, and the letters *c* and *r* are always pronounced dry and hard. The pronunciation of Gaelic in this division has more of the English accent than in either of the other two divisions. It is generally narrow, sharp, and arid, such as is not generally relished by good Gaelic orthoepists. The sound of the language of this side gives reason to think that the inhabitants spoke English or some other Northern language at one time, and that they are sprung from a race different from the people of the South West.

2.—In the *Interior* or middle division, comprehending the counties of Nairn, Banff, Inverness, and north-east frontier of Argyle, the pronunciation is generally free from the peculiarities of the Northern division. In most places here, and likewise in the Northern division, the diphthong *ia* is preferred to *éu*; as, *bial*, *fiar*, for *béul*, *féur*. The soft thick sound of *c* prevails in this quarter; as, *machq*, or *machq* for *mak*. The pronunciation of this territory is generally characterized by a slow and easy cadence in the intonation of the voice. The words are, for the most part, distinctly articulated, and the language is generally reckoned smooth, pure, and agreeable. The genitive singular of some nouns ending in a vowel or in *-b*, is sometimes formed by adding *thann* or *-nn*; as, *cnò*, a nut; *lurga*, a shank; *piòb*, a pipe. Gen. *cnothann*, *lurgann*, *piòbuinn*.—(See

page 48.) Towards the north *chaidh*, went, is commonly pronounced *chär* or *chär*. In the Isle of Skye, initial *d* receives a weak, flat, nasal sound, not heard on the mainland. In the western side of this division, *ch* in English receives in many places the sound of *j*; as, *jurch*, *jild* for *church child*. Whatever way this vitiated pronunciation has crept in, it cannot be said to have proceeded from the Gaelic, as it has no *j*.

3.—In the Southern division, comprehending the county of Perth, the greater part of Argyleshire, and other south-western outskirts in which the natives speak the language, the vowel *o* is in a few words substituted for *a*, as is done in the Northern provinces; as, *göbh* or *gö* for *gabh*. Here the swelling sound of the terminations *adh* and *agh* are scarcely audible in the pronunciation after a broad vowel; such words as *glanadh*, *tägh*, are generally pronounced *glanä*, *tä*. The long sound of the diphthong *éu* prevails; as, *béul*, *féur*, *hé*. In the western districts of this division, the words are generally pronounced with amazing rapidity, falling from the mouth in some places with a kind of jerk and such heedlessness that it is not sometimes easy for a stranger to catch the meaning of the sound. The pronunciation of this territory is in general broad and sonorous, characterized by a natural and expressive wildness which is, when tempered with a cultivated pronunciation, agreeable to a good judge of Gaelic orthoepy. Here, particularly in the district of Atholl, ample justice is done to the diphthongal sounds. The compliment of the phrase, “*òre rotundo lòqui*,” may with propriety be conferred upon the pronunciation of the natives of this quarter. But it is to be regretted that they have fallen into the corrupting practice of mixing many English words with the Gaelic, when there is not the least necessity for doing so; so that in several parts of Perthshire a mongrel language is spoken, which is neither English nor Gaelic. An Athollman often says, “*che n-'eil doubt air*,” for “*cha n-'eil teagamh air*,” *there is no doubt of it*. This bombastic and vicious practice cannot be too much repudiated, and public instructors, in order to check its progress, should expose it to the contempt and ridicule which it deserves.—(See page 237, Notes.)

There is besides in the language what is commonly called “*provincialisms*,” that is, words or idioms peculiar to one locality, and seldom known or understood by the natives of another distant locality, but these do not enter, in any considerable degree, into the category of the Ossianic or pure Gaelic, and are rarely used by correct speakers in a public discourse.

THE PRINCIPLES
OF
GAELIC GRAMMAR.

GAELIC GRAMMAR is the art of speaking, reading, and writing the Gaelic language correctly.

Grammar is the art of reading, speaking, and writing any language according to general usage and established rules.

It is divided into four parts, namely, *Orthography*, *Etymology*, *Syntax*, and *Prosody*.

PART I.
ORTHOGRAPHY.

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of *letters*, *syllables*, and the just method of *spelling* words.

OF LETTERS.

A *letter* is a character representing an articulate sound of the voice.

An articulate sound is a distinct sound produced by the organs of speech.

STÉIDHEAN
A'
GHRÀMAIR GHAÈLIG.

IS È GRÀMAR GAÈLIG, eòlas labhairt, léughaidh, agus sgrìobhaidh na càinntè Gaèlig gu-ceart.

Roinnear è, 'n â cheithir earrannan, *eadhon*, *Litreachadh*, *Foclachadh*, *Riailteachadh* agus *Rannachadh*.

EARRANN I.
LITREACHADH.

Tha LITREACHADH a' teaghlach mu *litricheibh*, *smidibh*, agus mu cheart achd *cùbaidh fhocal*.

MU LITRICHIBH.

IS Ì *lìtir* comharradh à ta 'rìochdachadh fuaimè phùngail a' ghutha.

IS È fuaim pùngail, fuaim soilleir deanta leis na bùill-labhairt.

THE ALPHABET.

The *Gaelic* consists of eighteen letters.

The *letters* are divided into *Capitals* and *Small*.

AN ABIDEIL.

Tha ochd litrichean deug anns a' *Ghàilig*.

Roinnear na *litrichean* 'n an *Ceanntagan* 'us 'n am *Mìn-eagan*.

IRISH GAELIC LETTERS.				ROMAN LETTERS.			
Cap.	Small.	Gaelic Name.	Meaning.	Cap.	Small.	Sounds and Powers of the Letters.	Aspirate Sounds.
						1. 2. 3.	
A	a	Ailm*	elm*	A	a	á in fár, ä in fät, â in all	
B	b	Beith	birch	B	b	b	bh = v
C	c	Coll	hazle	C	c	c in cut, k in king, çq	ch = ç
D	d	Dair	oak	D	d	d final t in tinct, ch in chin	dh = y
E	e	Eadh	aspen	E	e	ê in thêre, ě in mêt, â in fâte	
F	f	Fearn	alder	F	f	f	fh mute
G	g	Gort	ivy	G	g	g in got, g in give, c in hic	gh = y
H	h	Huath	{ white thorn	H	h	h in hand	
I	i	Iogha	yew	I	i	ēē in see, ĩ in pĭn, ĩ in this	
L	l	Luis	quicken	L	l	l in oil, l in land, l in million	l
M	m	Muin	vine	M	m	m	mh = v
N	n	Nuin	ash	N	n	n in non, n in notre	n
O	o	Oir	{ spindle tree	O	o	ō in ōak, ǒ in ǒn, ȝ in ȝld	
P	p	Peith	pine	P	p	p	ph = f
R	r	Ruis	elder	R	r	r in rash, r in ride	r
S	s	Sùil	willow	S	s	s in sat, pass, sh in ship	sh = h
T	t	Teine	furze	T	t	t final in tinct, ch in chip	th = h
U	u	Ur	yew	U	u	ū in tūbe, ũ in búsh, ũ in rŭn	

The first word of every sentence, of every line in poetry, the first letter of every *Proper* name, and of every important word, begins with a Capital.

Tòisichidh a' cheud fhocal de gach càllairt, de gach sreath, 'am bàrdachd, a' cheud litir de gach ainm *Ceart*, agus de gach focal àraid, le *Ceanntaig*.

* The ancient Irish designated the letters of their alphabet with the names of trees, and denominated the alphabet itself a *wood*; thus, A is named Ailm, the elm tree, B, beith, the birch tree. The orthography of most of these names differs from that used in the Scottish Gaelic.

CLASSES OF LETTERS.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

A *Vowel* is a letter which makes a perfect sound of itself; as, *a, o*.

A *Consonant* is a letter which cannot be sounded without a vowel; as, *b, d*.

The *Vowels* are *a, e, i, o, u*. The rest of the letters are Consonants.

The vowel sounds are produced by the opening, and the consonant sounds by the joining of the organs of speech.

UNION OF VOWELS.

A *Diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one word or syllable; as, *eò* in *seòl, a sail*.

Observe.—When both vowels are sounded, the Diphthong is called *Proper*, as, *ò* in *dòirt, spill*; when only one is heard, it is an *Improper* Diphthong, as, *e* in *fead, a whistle*.

A *Triphthong* is the union of three vowels, as, *eò* in *feòil, flesh*.

CLASSES OF CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided into two classes, viz. *mutes* and *semi-vowels*.

The *mutes* are such as emit no sound without the help of a vowel; as, *b, d, p*, and *c, g* hard.

The *semi-vowels* are such as emit an imperfect sound of themselves; as, *f, l, m, n, r, s*.

ROINNEAN 'LITRICHEAN.

Roinnear litrichean 'n am Fuaimragaibh 'us 'n an Cónnragaibh.

Is ì *Fuaimrag* litir a 'nì fuaim làn leatha féin; mar, *a, o*.

Is ì *Cónnrag* litir nach dean fuaim gun fhuaimraig leatha; mar, *b, d*.

Is iad na *Fuaimragan a, e, i, o, u*. Is Cónnragan an còrr de na litrichibh.

Tha fuaimean nam fuaimragan deanta le fosgladh, agus nan cónnragan le aonadh, no dùnadh nam bàll-labhairt.

AONADH FHUAIMRAGAN.

Is ì *Dòrag* aonadh dà fhuaimraig' ann an aon fhocal no smid; mar, *ui, 'an tuit, fall*.

Is ì *Trirag* aonadh thrì fhuaimragan; mar, *iù* ann an *ciùin, calm*.

ROINNEAN CHÓNNRAGAN.

Roinnear na cónnragan 'n an dà róinn, *eadh. tosdaich* agus *leth-fhuaimragan*.

Is iad na *tosdaich* iad sin nach leig a-mach fuaim air-bith gun chòmhnadh fuaimraige; mar, *b, d, p*, agus *c, g* cruaidh.

Is iad na leth-fhuaimragan iadsan a leigeas a-mach fuaim fànnleò-féin; mar, *f, l, m, n, r, s*.

The consonants have received other names from the organs chiefly employed in uttering them, thus: d, t, s, are named *Dentals*, or letters of the teeth; b, f, m, p, *Labials*, or letters of the lips; l, n, r, *Linguals*, or letters of the tongue; and c, g, *Palatials*, or letters of the palate.

PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

Each Gaelic *vowel* expresses long and short sounds of different qualities, as exemplified in the following paradigm.

VOWEL MARKS.

A vowel marked with the *Grave* accent (`) over it is always sounded long; as, bàrd, a *poet*.

A vowel without the *Grave* over it is sounded short, as *alt*, a joint.

The vowel *e*, expressing the sound of *ā* in *fāte*, is marked with the *Acute* accent (´) ; as *téum*, a *bite*.

The *Dash* (-) marks a long sound, and the *Breve* (ˇ) a short sound, as *dān*, a *poem*, *södän*, *joy*.

Obs.—The first long sound of *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* is always marked with the *Grave*; as, *àrd*, *sè*, *cìr*, *òr*, *ùr*. The second long sound of *o* is marked with the *Acute*; as, *tónn*. The second long sound of *a*, and the third long sound of *o*, are for the most part marked with the *Dash*; as, *adh*, *sògh*.—Vide *Paradigm* of the vowels.

NOTE.—The accented syllables of English words are uniformly marked in English Dictionaries with the *acute* accent, but such a mark of accentuation is not necessary in Gaelic, because almost every word in the language is accented on the first syllable.

Thugadh ainmean eile do na cónnragan gu-sònruichte bho na bùill-labhairt a ghnàthaichear 'g an ràdh. Mar-so theirear *Fiaclaich* no litrichean nam fiacian ri d, t, s; *Lipich* no litrichean nam bilean ri b, f, m, p; *Teangaich* no litrichean na teanga ri l, n, r; agus *Càranaich*, no litrichean nan càirean ri c, g.

FUAIM EACHADH FHUAIMRAG.

Tha fuaimean fad agus grad de ghnè éu-coltach, aig gach *fuaimraig* Ghaèilig, mar chithear anns an t-sàmplair a leanas.

COMHARRA FHUAIMRAG.

Fuaimichear fad fuaimrag leis an t-*sràc Mhàll* (`) thairis oirre; mar, bòrd; a *table*.

Fuaimichear grad fuaimrag gun an *sràc Mäll* thairis oirre; mar, ros, *seed*.

'Nuair tha an fhuaimrag *e*, a' toirt fuaim' *ā* 'am *fāte*, comharrarichear i leis an t-*sràc Ghéur* (´) ; mar, té, a *she one*.

Comharraichidh an *Sinean* (-) fuaim fad, agus am *Brisgean* (ˇ) fuaim grad, mar, bān, *white*, cān, *say*.

DIVISION OF VOWELS.

The vowels are divided into two classes, namely, *Broad* and *Small*, and hence the general rule for spelling Gaelic, commonly called, "*Broad to Broad, and Small to Small.*"

The Broad vowels are *a, o, u*. The Small vowels are *e, i*.

RÓINN NAM FUAIMRAG.

Roinnear na Fuaimragan 'n an dà phàirt, eadhon *Leathan* agus *Caol* agus o sin tha an riailt chumanta de 'n goirear gu-coitcheann, "*Leathan ri Leathan 'us Caol ri Caol.*"

Is iad na Fuaimragan *Leathan a, o, u*. Is na fuaimragan *Caol e, i*.

PARADIGM OF THE VOWEL SOUNDS.

SAMPLAIR DE FHUAIMIBH NAM FUAIMRAG.

A.

- I. { ¹ *ā*, long, like *â* in *fâr* ; as, *àrd*, *high* ; *bàrd*, a poet.
₂ *a*, short, like *ă* in *făt* ; as, *cas*, *a foot* ; *tasdan*, *a shilling*.
- II. { ³ *ā*, long, like *eux* in *French** ; as, *adh* (*ā-ūgh*), *joy*.
₄ *ā*, short, like *ëüx** ; as, *lāgh*, *law* ; *tāgh*, *choose*.
₅ *a*, faint, like *e* in *risen* ; as, *an*, *the* ; *mar*, *as*.

E.

- I. { ¹ *ē*, long, like *ê* in *thère*, as *è*, *sè*, *he* ; *rè*, *during*.
₂ *e*, short, like *ě* in *mět* or *n* ; as, *leth*, *half* ; *teth*, *hot*.
- II. { ³ *ē*, long, like *ā* in *fāte* ; as, *cé*, *the earth* ; *té*, *a female*.
₄ *e*, short, like *ě* in *hěr* ; as, *duine*, *a man* ; *fillte*, *folded*.

I.

- I. { ¹ *i*, long, like *ēē* in *sēē* ; as, *cìr*, *a comb* ; *mìr*, *a piece*.
₂ *i*, short, like *ï* in *pìn* ; as, *min*, *meal* ; *bith*, *being*.
₃ *i*, faint, like *ï* in *thīs* ; as, *is*, *am*.

* ³ *a*, ⁴ *a*, and ⁵ *o*, ⁶ *o*, have these sounds only, before *dh*, *gh*, and partly before *-ll*, *-nn*. The II. quality of sound in *a*, and the III. quality of sound in *o*, are pronounced nearly alike. The *o* and the *a* before *dh*, *gh*, and the diphthong *ao*, cannot be adequately represented by any artificial contrivance ; their real pronunciation must be acquired to advantage by the ear, from a correct Gaelic speaker.

o.

- I. { $\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{o}}}$, long, like \ddot{o} in $\ddot{o}ak$; as, $\ddot{o}r$, *gold*; $\ddot{b}r\ddot{o}g$, *a shoe*.
 $\overset{2}{\underset{3}{\ddot{o}}}$, short, like \ddot{o} in $\ddot{o}n$; as, $\ddot{m}o$, *my*; $\ddot{g}r\ddot{o}d$, *rotten*.
- II. { $\overset{3}{\underset{4}{\ddot{o}}}$, long, like \ddot{o} in $\ddot{h}\ddot{o}\ddot{w}$; as, $\ddot{t}\ddot{o}nn$, *a wave*; $\ddot{p}\ddot{o}ll$, *a pool*.
 $\overset{4}{\underset{5}{\ddot{o}}}$, short, like \ddot{o} in $\ddot{n}\ddot{o}t$; as, $\ddot{l}\ddot{o}m\ddot{a}dh$, *clipping*; $\ddot{c}\ddot{o}n\ddot{n}\ddot{a}dh$, *fuel*.
- III. { $\overset{5}{\underset{6}{\ddot{o}}}$, long, like \ddot{o} in $\ddot{o}\ddot{w}l$; as, $\ddot{s}\ddot{o}gh$, *luxury*, $\ddot{f}\ddot{o}ghlum$, *learn*.
 $\overset{6}{\underset{7}{\ddot{o}}}$, short, like \ddot{o} in $\ddot{n}\ddot{o}\ddot{w}$; as, $\ddot{f}\ddot{o}ghar$, *autumn*; $\ddot{r}\ddot{o}ghuinn$, *choice*.
- U. { $\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{u}}}$, long, like \ddot{u} in $\ddot{t}\ddot{u}be$; as, $\ddot{u}r$, *fresh*; $\ddot{t}\ddot{u}r$, *a tower*.
 $\overset{2}{\underset{3}{\ddot{u}}}$, short, like \ddot{u} in $\ddot{b}\ddot{u}sh$; as, $\ddot{r}ud$, *a thing*; $\ddot{g}uth$, *a voice*.
 $\overset{3}{\underset{4}{\ddot{u}}}$, faint, very like \ddot{a} faint, or \ddot{u} in $\ddot{r}un$; as, $\ddot{m}ur$, *if not*.

Obs.—In words of more than one syllable, the vowels, chiefly the Broad, have an indefinite short quality of obscure sound in the second or final syllables; * this has occasioned an indiscriminate use of the vowels as correspondents, and hence the reason that the same word is sometimes spelt in two different ways; as, *iarrtas* or *iarrtus*, *a request*; *cànain* or *cànain*, *a language*; *dicheall* or *dichsoll*, *diligence*.† The spelling of the same word by different vowels is chiefly confined to the final syllable or syllables. A single vowel in the initial syllable of a word never assumes this obscure sound, and when the initial syllable contains an improper diphthong, one of the vowels is always pronounced in full, when the other is faint or quiescent.

SOUNDS OF DIPHTHONGS.

There are thirteen *diphthongs*, of which four, namely *ao*, *éu*, *ia*, *ua*, are always long; the rest are both long and short: thus,

FUAIMEAN DHÒRAG.

Tha trì *Dòragan* deug ànn, *dhiùbh sin tha ceithir, eadhon, ao, éu, ia, ua, do-ghnà, fad; tha 'n còrr araoon fad agus grad; mar-so,*

Composed of
 $\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{a}}}$ and $\overset{2}{\underset{3}{\ddot{e}}}$
 $\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{a}}}$ and $\overset{1}{\underset{3}{\ddot{i}}}$
 $\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{a}}}$ and $\overset{1}{\underset{3}{\ddot{i}}}$

$\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{a}\ddot{e}}}$, long, as, *Gaël, a Highlander* (seldom used).....
 $\overset{1}{\underset{2}{\ddot{a}\ddot{i}}}$, long, as, *fàidh, a prophet; càill, lose*

* In like manner, the vowels in the final syllables of English words have an obscure sound; as, *a, e, o, i, to*, in *endear, suffer, suitor, action*. The sound of the final syllable in each of these words is equivalent to short *u*.

† So in reading HEBREW, where none of the vowels intervene between two successive consonants, a short *a* or *e* is employed to pronounce the word; as, $\ddot{r}b\ddot{q}$ (*dbr*), *a word*, read *dābār* or *dēbēr*.

ai, short, as, ait, <i>glad</i> ; tais, <i>soft</i>	² a	² i
ao, long, as, taobh, <i>a side</i> ; faobhar, <i>edge</i>	² a	² o
ea, long, as, beann, <i>a hill</i> ; ceann, <i>a head</i>	² e	¹ à
ea, short, as, meal, <i>enjoy</i> ; each, <i>a horse</i>	² e	² a
ea, improper, as, bean (ben), <i>a wife</i> ; fear (fer), <i>a man</i>	² e	alone.
éi, long, as, géinn, <i>a wedge</i> ; éisd, <i>hear</i>	² é	² i
ei, short, as, ceist, <i>a question</i> ; teich, <i>flee</i>	² e	² i
eò, long, as, ceòl, <i>music</i> ; beò, <i>alive</i>	² e	¹ o
eo, short, as, deoch, <i>a drink</i> ; neo-ni, <i>nothing</i>	² e	² o
éu, long, as, téum, <i>a bite</i> ; gléus, <i>trim</i>	² é	alone.
ia, long, as, ciall, <i>sense</i> ; pian, <i>pain</i>	¹ i	² a
ìo, long, as, fìor, <i>true</i> ; lìon, <i>a net</i>	¹ ì	⁴ o
io, short, as, fiodh, <i>timber</i> ; pioc, <i>a crumb</i>	² i	² o
iù, long, as, ciùrr, <i>hurt</i> ; fiù, <i>worth</i>	¹ i	¹ ù
iu, short, as, iuchair, <i>a key</i> ; fiuch, <i>wet</i>	² i	² u
òì, long, as, òigh, <i>a virgin</i> ; dòigh, <i>manner</i>	¹ ò	¹ i
óì, long, as, bóid, <i>a vow</i> ; cóill, <i>a wood</i>	² o	² i
oi, short, as, toit, <i>steam</i> ; poit, <i>a pot</i>	² o	² i
ua, long, as, fuar, <i>cold</i> ; cuan, <i>ocean</i>	¹ u	¹ a
ùì, long, as, sùil, <i>an eye</i> ; dùil, <i>hope</i>	¹ ù	¹ i
uì, short, as, fuil, <i>blood</i> ; tuil <i>flood</i>	² u	² i

OF THE DIPHTHONGS AO, EA, ÉU, IO.

AO has no similar sound in English ; it is like the French *eu* or *eux*, or Latin *āu* in *aurum*, as, gaol, *love* ; saor, *a wright*.*

ÉU, the letter *e*, in *éu*, is always long, and has a compound sound, which is pronounced as if *e* was preceded by a short *i*, thus, *téum*, *féum*, pronounced *tiém*, *fiém*.

The letter *e* has a shade of this sound also in the improper diphthong *ea*, as, *cead*, *deas*, pronounced *kied*, *dies*.

Before *b*, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *éu* is uniformly pronounced in the North

* See Exercise on Orthography, — Diphthongs : — Article 10. Page 20.

Highlands like *ìa*, as, *riab* for *réub*, to tear; *ciad*, a hundred, for *céud*; *ian*, a bird, for *éun*; *bial* for *béul*, *fiar* for *féur*, &c.

The *o* of *io* short, before a sounded dental, lingual, or palatal, becomes mute in some words, and serves only as a correspondent, or to qualify the next consonant; as, *biodag*, a dirk; *fios*, notice; *ioghar*, putrid matter; pronounced *bìdag*, *fìs*, *i-yar*. The *i* of *io*, after a sounded dental, lingual, or palatal, serves to qualify the sound of the consonant before it, and *o* has a short faint sound like *ø* in *son*; as, *dìonach*, water-tight; *cìontach*, guilty; pronounced *jìün-ax*, *kìünt-ax*.

TRIPHTHONGS.

TRIRAGAN.

There are five Triphthongs formed from the long Diphthongs *ao*, *eò*, *ìa*, *iù*, *ua*, by adding the vowel *ì*. These Diphthongs preserve their own sounds, and the final *ì* is always short.*

TRIPHTHONG SOUNDS.

FUAIMÉAN THRIRAG.

aoi, as, *caoidh* (*kao-y*), lament; *laoidh* (*lao-y*), calves.
eòi, as, *treòir* (*treò-yr*), strength; *geòidh* (*keò-y*), geese.
ìai, as, *ciaire* (*ki-ar-y*), darker; *fiaire*, more crooked.
iùì, as, *ciùin* (*ki-ùin*), meek; *fliùiche* (*fli-ùich-è*), wetter.
uai, as, *fuaim* (*fua-ym*), sound; *cruaidh* (*krua-y*), hard.

SYLLABLES.

SMIDEAN.

A syllable is a single sound, a word, or part of a word, as *a*, *an*; *màth* in *màthair*.

There must be at least one vowel in every syllable.

A word of one syllable is called a *Monosyllable*, as, *pen*. A word of two syllables, is called a *Dissyllable*; as, *ò-ran*. A word of three syllables is called a *Trisyllable*; as, *fì-rinn-ich*. A word of more than three syllables, a *Polysyllable*; as, *fì-rinn-each-adh*.

Is *ì smid* fuaim singilt, focal, no pàirt a dh-fhocal; mar, *a, balg*, agus *mead* 'am *meadar*.

Féumaidh an car a 's lugha aon *fhuaimrag* a bhi anns gach smid.

Theirear *Aon-smid* ri focal aon smide; mar, *peann*.
 Theirear *Dà-smid* ri focal dà smide; mar, *mear-achd*.
 Theirear *Tri-smid* ri focal thrì smidean; mar, *lìon-mhor-ich*.
 Theirear *Ioma-smid* ri focal thar thrì smidean mar, *lìon-mhor-ach-adh*.

* Final *ì*, in a triphthong, is scarcely heard before a sounded lingual or palatal.

SPELLING.

Spelling is the art of expressing words by their proper letters.

The spelling of the Gaelic language is chiefly regulated by the prevailing mode of pronunciation.

The chief anomalies in the orthography arise from the number of silent letters used in many words, and the difficulty of describing their situations by general rules.

RULE 1.*—When the last vowel in the preceding syllable of a word is a *Broad*, the first vowel in the following syllable of the same word must be a *Broad*, as, *freagair*, *answer*; *ceòlraidh*, (*the*) *muses*.

RULE 2.*—When the last vowel in the preceding syllable is a *Small*, the first in the following syllable of the same word must be a *Small* also; as, *caileag*, *a girl*; *filleadh*, *folding*.

NOTE.—A vowel is never doubled in the same syllable of a Gaelic word, like *oo* in English, except in *dée*, false gods; and there is no silent final vowel like *e* in English, as, in *line*, *pine*.

ASPIRATION OF CONSONANTS.

Each of the consonants except *h*, *l*, *n*, *r*, is aspirated by annexing the letter *h* to it; as, *bog*, *bhog*, *soft*.

A consonant without the *h* to it is in its *plain form*; as, *bàrd*, *a poet*.

CÙBADH.

Is è cùbadh eòlas dean-aimh suas fhocal le 'n ceart 'litrichean féin.

RIAILT 1.*—'Nuair is i *Leathan* an fhuaimrag dheireannach ann an smid thoisich focail, féumaidh a' cheud fhuaimrag anns an ath smid de'n fhocal chéudna, a bhi *Leathan*; mar, *obair*, *work*.

RIAILT 2.*—'Nuair is i *Caol* an fhuaimrag dheireannach anns an smid thoisich, is i *Caol* à dh'-fhéumas a bhi anns a' cheud fhuaimraig de 'n ath smid de'n fhocal chéudna; mar *cuileag*, *a fly*.

SÉIDEACHADH CHÓNNRAGAN.

Séidichear gach aon de na cónnragaibh, ach *h*, *l*, *n*, *r*, le cur na litreach *h* ri 'cùl; mar, *bòrd*, *bhòrd*, *a table*.

Tha cónnrag gun *h* rithe 'n a *staid àm*, mar, *peann*, *a pen*.

* A knowledge of these two rules will make Gaelic orthography extremely easy, and it is to be remembered that the succeeding correspondent vowel is in most cases scarcely heard in the pronunciation; where it is pronounced, it softens the harsh sounds of consonants, and gives a mellow sound to the language; however, in many cases its use might be dispensed with, but the established system of orthography must be maintained, as any material or rapid interference with the present method of spelling would produce confusion and dissatisfaction. See pages 15 and 16.

The *aspirable consonants* are b, c, d, f, g, m, p, s, t.

In their aspirated state the consonants lose their plain sounds, and assume the sounds of the letters *v, χ, y, f* or *φ, h*, respectively.

OBS. 1.—The letters *l, n, r* have no aspirated form, that is, they do not take *h* after them like the rest of the consonants, but they have aspirated sounds in cases* in which the other consonants are aspirated, and in this position they are distinguished by the *spiritus asper* ('); thus, 'l, 'n, 'r.

OBS. 2.—The sounds of 'l, 'n, 'r, (aspirated) are represented by *l, n, r* in the following English words; thus, 'l sounds like *l* in *leet*; 'n like *n* in *nip*; 'r like *r* in *wrong*.

The aspirated power or sounds of the consonants is represented by the letter placed under each of them, in the following order; thus,

Plain	b,	c,	d,	g,	f,	m,	p,	s,	t.
Aspirate	bh,	ch,	dh,	gh,	fh,	mh,	ph,	sh,	th.
Sound	v,	χ†,	y,	y,	‡,	v,	f, φ,§	h,	h.

OBS. 1.—The letter *y* representing the sound of *dh, gh*, is a consonant, like *y* in *ye, yet*.

The aspirated sounds of nine of the consonants are here represented by the five single letters *v, χ, y, f*, and *h*, which, being evidently too few to prevent ambiguity, are never used to represent the secondary or aspirated sounds of any of the consonants in *Gaelic* orthography.

Examples of the sounds of the aspirates in speaking, with the pronunciation of the words placed below, and their meaning in English placed above each word; thus,

* The letters *l, n, r* assume their aspirated or attenuated sounds in the vocative singular, and genitive and vocative plural of indefinite nouns; in the aspirated cases of the adjective; in the past tense and infinitive of verbs, and after the possessive pronoun, *á, his*, &c. See *declension* of nouns and adjectives and the *conjugation* of verbs beginning with *l, n, r*.

† *χ*, a letter borrowed from the Greek, as best calculated to represent the sound of *ch*; it is pronounced *chi*. *Ch* beginning a word or syllable may also be represented by *wh*, in *which*.

‡ *fh* is always silent or eclipsed, except in the words *fhathast, fhéin, fhuaire*, in which the sound of *h* is retained; as, *ha-ast, háne, huair*.

§ The sound of *ph* is fully expressed by *f*, or the Greek *φ*.

Is iad na cónnragan séideach,
b, c, d, f, g, m, p, s, t.

'Nan staid shéideich caillidh
na cónnragan am fuaimean
loma, agus gabháidh iad fuaimean
nan litrichean *v, χ, y, f* or
φ, h, fa-leth.

Tha cumhachd no fuaimean
séidichte nan cónnrag riochdaichte
leis an litir a ta suidhichte fo gach
aon diùbh, anns an òrdugh a leanas;
mar-so,

My table, his foot black, the moon, hand long,
 Mo bhòrd, â chas dhubh, a' ghealach, làmh fhada,
 Mo vòrd, ù *chas yuv*, ù *yeal-ax*, làv ada.

Folded I, fell my foal, thy great hero,
 Phaisg mì, thuit mo shearrach, do mhòr ghaisgeach,
 Faisg mee, *hu-ij mo hear-rax*, do vòr yaisk-ax.

CONSONANTS FOLLOWED BY L, N, R.

A consonant followed by *l*, *n*, or *r*, is aspirated, as blàr, bhlàr (vlàr), *a plain*; clùd, chlùd (xlùd), *a clout*; bròg, bhròg, *a shoe*; dlùth, dhlùth (ylùh), *warp*; glas, ghlas (ylas), *a lock*; dròbh, dhròbh (yròv), *a drove*.

The consonants *f*, *s*, aspirated before *l*, *n*, or *r*, become silent, and *l*, *n*, *r*, retain their own sounds; as, flath, fhath (läh), *a prince*; fròg, fhròg (ròg) *a fen*; slat, shlat (lat), *a rod*; snàth, shnàth (nàh), *thread*; sruth, shruth (rùh), *a stream*.*

The sound of *h*, in *th*, before *l*, *n*, or *r*, is slightly retained; as, tlàth, thlàth (hlàh), *mild*; tnùth, thnùth (hnùh), *envy*; tréun, thréun (hräne), *strong*.

OBS. 1.—A consonant followed by another consonant, except by *l*, *n*, *r*, does not admit of aspiration; as, *st*, *sm*, &c.

OBS. 2.—*L*, *n*, *r* are the only letters doubled in the middle of a word and in the end of a syllable, but they are always single in the beginning of a syllable; as eallach, *a burden*; connadh, *fuel*; earradh, *clothing*; póll, *a pool*; càinnt, *language*; bànn, *band*; tòrr, *a heap*.

SOUNDS OF THE CONSONANTS. | FUAIMEAN NAN CÒNNRAG.

B plain is always pronounced like *b* in English, but requires a closer compression of the lips in uttering it; as, bàrd, *a poet*; obair, *work*; sguab, *a besom*.

1. *C* beginning a syllable, with a *Broad* vowel, is like *c* in *cut*; as, càrn, *a heap*; corp, *a body*; clàr, *a stove*.

2. *C* before or after a *Small* vowel, is like *k* in *king* and *ck* in *tick*; as, cis (kìsh), *a tax*; mic (mìck), *sons*.

3. *C* at the end of a syllable assumes in many places a thick, flat, guttural sound much thicker than *k* or *ck*, which, in the absence of a similar sound in English, is represented by *xq*, as, mac (*maxq*), *a son*; ploc (*ploxq*), *a block*; acair (*axq-ar*), *an anchor*; tric (*trixq*), *often*.

* The consonants combine with *l*, *n*, *r* at the beginning of a word or syllable, as follows:—*bl*, *br*, | *cl*, *cn*, *cr*, | *dl*, *dr*, | *fl*, *fr*, | *gl*, *gn*, *gr*, | *ml*, | *pl*, *pr*, | *sl*, *sn*, *sr*, | *tl*, *tn*, *tr*.

Obs.—This is the prevailing pronunciation of final *c*, but in some parts of the country, especially the North-east Highlands, it is pronounced like final *ck* in English; as, in *lack*.

1. *D* joined to a *Broad* vowel, has a strong dental sound, produced by distending the tongue and striking it against the inside of the upper teeth, it is like final *t* in *tinct*; as, *dòrn*, a *fist*; *dag*, a *pistol*; *dànadas*, *boldness*.

2. *D* joined to a *Small* vowel, or between two *Small* vowels, is like *ch* in *charm*, *child*; as, *dealt* (*ch-ealt*) *dew*; *dian* (*ch-ian*) *keen*; *didean* (*chì chean*), a *defence*.

3. *D* preceded by *ch*, as, *chd*, is like *χq*; as, *achd* (*αχq*) *an act*; *bochd* (*βοχq*), *poor*; *nochd*, *to-night*.

F plain like *f* in English; as, *fan*, *remain*; *fròg*, a *hole*.

G like *g* in *got*; as, *gob*, a *beak*; *gàg*, a *chink*; *gasag*, a *small branch*. 2. *G*, followed by a *Small*, like *g* in *give*; as, *gibeag*, *handful of flax*; *gin*, *bear*. 3. *G*, preceded by a *Small* or between two *Small* vowels, like *c* in *hic*; as, *thig*, *come*; *tréig*, *forsake*; *bige*, *less*.

H, no word in the Gaelic begins with *h*, except interjections. It is only used as a mark of aspiration, as, *ghabh è*, *he took*. See page 10. *H* is also interposed between the cases of the article which end in *a*, and a noun or adjective beginning with a vowel, as, *na h-eòin*, *the birds*; *na h-àrd shagairt*, *the high priests*. In this position it is pronounced like *h* in *hand*.

M plain like *m* in English; as, *mòr*, *great*; *gàmag*, a *stride*.

P plain is always like *p* in English; as, *pàidh*, *pay*; *copag*, a *dock-leaf*; *ròp*, a *rope*.

1. *s* = *s* in *sot*, *pass*. 2. *s* = *sh* in *ship*, *ash*.

1. *S* joined in the same syllable with a *Broad*, like *s* in English, *sot*, *pass*; as, *Sàbaid*, *Sabbath*; *bàsaich* (*bàs-iχ*), *to die*; *sop*, a *wisp*; *bus*, a *snout*; *musg*, a *musket*.

2. *S* before a *Small*, like *sh* in *ship*; as, *seid*, *blow*; *sìth*, *peace*; *sean*, *old*; *siùcar* (*shiùχq-ar*), *sugar*.

3. *S* after a *Small*, like *sh* in *ash*; as, *tùis* (*tuish*), *incense*; *éisd* (*éishd*), *hear*; *seis* (*sheish*), a *match*.

S in *sl*, *sn*, *st*, followed by a *Small*, is like *sh*; as, *sliabh* (*shliav*), a *hill*; *sniomh* (*shniov*), *spin*; *stéud* (*shtéd*) a *steed*.

EXCEPT.—So, *this*; *sud*, *yon*; pronounced *sho*, *shūd*, and *s* in *is*, *am*, pronounced like *s* in *discord*.

T before or after a *Broad*, has a strong dental sound, nearly similar to *d*; it has scarcely any sound like it in English.

1. *T* with a *Broad*, sounds like the French *t* in *tendant* (*tang-tang*), or the Italian *t* in *tempo*; as, *talamh*, *land*; *tog*, *lift*; *trod*, a *scold*; *cutach*, *short*; *cat*, a *cat*; *mart*, a *cow*.

2. *T* with a *Small*, is like *ch* in *charm* or *chin*; as, tim (*chìim*) *time*; teas, *heat*; teistias (*cheish-chas*), *testimony*.

EXCEPT.—*T*, in *tigh*, *a house*, has its first sound.

3. *T* and *D*, final or middle, with a *Small*, like *ch* in *charm*; as, toit (*toich*), *steam*; coitear (*koi-char*), *a cottager*; frid (*frìch*), *a tetter*; ridir, *a knight*.

L, N, R.

L, *n*, *r*, have three varieties of the same sound; namely, a *simple* or *plain* sound, a *broad liquid*, and a *small liquid* sound, as exemplified in the following order:—

1. *L* has a *simple* sound after a *Broad*, something like *l* in *oil*; as, càl, *kail*; alt, *a joint*; mol, *praise*; cùl, *a back*.

2. *L* has a *broad liquid* sound before a *Broad*, like *ll* in *all*; as, las (*llas*), *kindle*; lóm (*llóm*), *bare*; lùb (*llùb*), *a loop*.

3. *L* has a *small liquid* sound before or after a *Small*, like *ll* in *million*, or French *l* in *milieu* (*middle*); as, léus, *a torch*; slige, *a shell*; lios, *a garden*; fill, *fold*; géill, *yield*.

4. *L* single, after a short *Small*, has its simple sound like *l* in *mill*; as, mil, *honey*; ceil, *conceal*.

1. *N* has a *simple* sound after a *Broad* or *Small*, or between two *Small*s, like *n* in *non*; as, dàn, *a poem*; can, *say*; bròn, *sorrow*; min, *meal*; teine, *fire*; minidh, *an owl*.

2. *N* has a *broad liquid* sound before or after a *Broad*, like the French *n* in *notre* (*our*); as, nollaig (*nnollaig*) *Christmas*; nàdur (*nnàdur*), *nature*; nuall, *a lament*; bànn, *a band*; tónn, *a wave*; lùnn, *a bar*.

3. *N* has a *small liquid* sound before or after a *Small*, like French *n* in *regner* (*rai-ing-yai*); as neart, *strength*; nimh, *poison*; géinn, *a wedge*; seinn, *sing*.

NOTE.—*N*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *m*, *t*, is often pronounced like *r*; as, cnod, pronounced *crod*, *a knot*; gnìomh, *griov*, *an act*; mnà, *mrà*, *of a wife*; tnu (*trù*), *envy*.

1. *R* has a *simple* sound after a *Broad* or *Small*, like *r* in *near*; as, car, *a turn*; borb, *fierce*; sàr, *excellent*; mòr, *great*; tùr, *a tower*; muir, *a sea*; cuir, *sow*.

2. *R* has a *broad liquid* sound before or after a *Broad*, nearly like *r* in *rasp*; as, ràn (*rràn*), *a roar*; rud (*rrud*), *a thing*; tróm (*tróm*), *heavy*; bàrr, *a crop*; tórr, *a heap*.

3. *R* has a *small liquid* sound before or after a *Small*, nearly like *r*, in *ride*, *fir*; as, ré, *the moon*, réult, *a star*; ridir, *a knight*; rian, *a form*; mìr, *a piece*; tìr, *land*.

NOTE.—*R*, preceded by *s*, is frequently, but improperly, pronounced with a *t* between the *s* and the *r*; as, *stràid* for *sràid*, a street; *stròn* for *sròn*, a nose.

L, N, R, DOUBLED.

RULE 1.—*L, n, r*, doubled at the end of monosyllables, have always their liquid sound and the preceding vowel long; as, *màll*, slow; *tónn*, a wave; *còrr*, remainder.

2. *L, n, r*, doubled in the middle of a word, have always their liquid sound and the preceding vowel generally short; as, *ballan*, a tub; *barrach*, brushwood; *uinneag*, a window.

DH, GH, TH, FINAL.

Dh and *gh*, when sounded at the end of a word, have a peculiar sound to which there is no similar one in English; *ùgh* is given as the nearest to it:—it is produced by pressing the point of the tongue on the lower or upper gum, and then striking the breath against the roof of the mouth.

Dh has this sound after *ea, ia, ua*, and in *adh*, in terminating the present participle and infinitive of verbs; as, *geàdh* (ge-ā-ùgh), a goose; *seadh* (sē-ùgh), sense; *biadh*, food; *stuaadh*, a wave; *dùnadh* (dùn-ùgh), shutting; a *phasgadh* (a phasg-ùgh), to fold.

Gh has this sound after a *Broad*; as, *tàgh* (ta-ùgh) choose, *deagh* (deā-ùgh), good; *sōgh* (sō-ùgh), luxury.

Dh is silent after a single vowel in monosyllables, and after *i* and *ai* in words of more than one syllable; as, *ràdh* (rà), saying; *minidh*, an awl; *fanaidh*, will stay.

Dh and *gh*, after a *Small*, in a diphthong, are pronounced like *y* in *ye, aye*; as, *féidh* (féi-y), deer; *traigh*, the seashore.

Th at the end of a word, or between the syllables of a word, is always silent; the use of *th* in the middle of a word is to separate the coincident vowels of the different syllables; as, *cath* (cǎ), a battle; *cathag*, (cǎg), a jackdaw.

EXCEPT.—*Th* in *ith, eat, and nithe, things*, is for the most part sounded.

OBSERVATIONS.

1.—When two vowels belonging to two different syllables of the same word come in contact with each other, the common practice is to separate them by inserting a pair of silent consonants between them; *th*, as stated before, is generally employed for

this purpose; as, *bitheam, let me be*; *cnothan, nuts*; *criathar, a sieve*, instead of *bīeam, cnoīn, crīūr*.*

Dh and *gh* are also found interposed between the vowels or diphthongs of two distinct syllables, but these are for the most part not added, but form a part of the orthography of the word in its radical shape; as, *stuadhach, billowy*, from *stuadh, a wave*; *déigheil, desirous*, from *déigh, a desire*.

2. The identity of sound, in many cases, as also the feebleness of sound in the combinations *dh, gh*, placed in the middle or at the end of words, has occasioned a variety of spelling of some of the words in which they occur; for, from the indiscriminate use of *dh, gh*, we find two of the words quoted above, spelt in two different ways; as, *déidh*, also spelt *déigh, déidheil, déigheil*. But the difference of spelling, in these and similar cases, produces no difference of pronunciation.

Another source among the consonants, which, in a few instances, produces a difference of spelling in the same word, is the identity of sound in the aspirates *bh, mh*; as, *abh* or *amh, water*, pronounced *āv*. See page 10.

3. A difference of spelling arises also from the indiscriminate use of the rule "*Broad to Broad*," which requires that the first vowel of each succeeding syllable of a word should be a *Broad*, when the last vowel of the preceding syllable is a *Broad*; as, *togaibh, lift ye*. This rule also requires that the last vowel of the preceding syllable should be a *Broad*, when the first of the succeeding one is necessarily a *Broad*; as, *biodag, a dirk*. These two words are pronounced *togibh, bidag*; whence it is seen, that the *a* in *togaibh*, and the *o* in *biodag*, form no part of the pronunciation of these words.

In the application of this rule, either *a, o, or u* is sometimes written indiscriminately as the first of the succeeding syllable of a word; as, *abháinn* or *abhuinn, a river*; *solus* or *solas, light*; *claigeann, claigeonn, or claiunn, a skull*.

4. This variety of spelling can be accounted for in no other way than by the fact that the vowels *a, o, u*, have, in some in-

* If it was legally permitted to interfere with the established orthography of a language by suppressing superfluous letters at once, we would recommend that these intermediate and final silent consonants should be cut out altogether from some words and a diaeresis employed to distinguish the syllables; as *tuaínach, for tuathanach, a farmer*. The letter *h* might also be employed like final silent *e* in English to mark the long sound of a final vowel; as, *lah, smah, for lá, smáth*. But as our present *norma loquendi* is opposed to innovations of this kind, the introduction of such improvements must be left to the gradual operations of time. It is remarkable how much the English language has changed in its orthography within the two last centuries. About two hundred years ago the word *soldier* was spelt *souldeour*, and *island* spelt *yland*. See HOLLAND'S ENGLISH VERSION OF LIVY, 1600.

stances, a similar quality of sound, as was already observed : and that, in committing the language at first to letters, some of the original writers probably made use of one vowel to express a certain quality of sound, while others employed a different vowel, but having a similar quality of sound, in writing the same word.

5. In the application of the second part of the rule under consideration here, which requires that when the last vowel in the preceding syllable of a word is a *Small*, the first in the succeeding syllable should be a *Small* also, and *vice versa* ; as, *cuileag*, a fly ; *fàidheadaireachd*, prophecy, *coimh-leabach*, a bedfellow, pronounced *cuilag*, *fai-ad-ar-axq*, *coi-lep ax*.*

A variety in the spelling of the same word is not so frequently occasioned by the use of this part of the rule, for there being only two small vowels, namely *e* and *i*, and these differing in their different degrees of sound, are not often indiscriminately employed as correspondents. In simple words, as well as in the process of inflection, the *e* commonly follows the *i*, and in this situation the *e* is for the most part quiescent ; as, *sùileag*, pronounced *sùilag*, a little eye.

6. In some compound words, that is, words connected by a hyphen (-), the vowel *i* is inserted in the preceding syllable when *e* or *i* is the first vowel in the next ; as, *coimh-leapach*, a bedfellow, *bain-tighearn*, a lady, *coimh-lìon*, fulfil. In this connexion both the correspondent vowels are sounded, as *coi-lep-ax*, *bain-tiàrn*, *coi-lìon*. But the insertion of a correspondent vowel in words of this description, does not frequently occur.

7. Having demonstrated the powers of the letters, as also the peculiarities in the orthography and pronunciation of the language, it is proper to observe, that the difficulties to be surmounted in studying to pronounce the GAELIC, are not at all so formidable or so numerous as they may at first sight appear to a person who is unacquainted with the structure and genius of this powerful language. The combinations of vowels and quiescent consonants which present themselves in many words, impress the minds of individuals who have spent little or no time in examining the importance and nature of these combinations with the desperate idea, that the task of learning the language is impracticable. This is by no means the case, for it is quite easy by a little study and perseverance to acquire a complete knowledge of the GAELIC. It is well known that several of our eminent Gaelic scholars both in Scotland and Ireland only com-

* After *o* and *oi*, *mh* is commonly silent ; *coimh* is from *comh*, or *ce*, together.

menced to study the language, when they were considerably advanced in years.*

8. In pursuing the study of Gaelic pronunciation, there are four leading principles in the orthography of the language, to which the student must constantly attend; these are, 1. The quiescent *correspondent* vowels. 2. The *aspirated* sounds of the consonants. 3. The quiescent *th* final or middle† and commonly *mh* after *o*, the peculiar sound of *dh*, *gh*. And, 4. that every word is accented on the first syllable.

9. It is much more easy to learn the pronunciation and orthography of the GAELIC than that of either *English* or *French*. The English is exceedingly capricious and anomalous in its orthography and accentuation, and there is scarcely a word in the French without one or more silent letters; whereas, in the orthography and accentuation of the Gaelic there is an uncommon degree of uniformity, regularity, and primitive simplicity, such as palpably indicates the antiquity of the language, and affords incontestable proofs of its having been committed to writing at a very early period.‡ There is no such irregular pronunciation in Gaelic as the following and many other uncouth English words have, viz., *debt*, *gnat*, *phlegm*, *phthisic*, *through*, *rhetoric*, *asthma*, *believe*, *receive*, *apophthegm*, *trough*.

EXERCISES ON ORTHOGRAPHY. | CLEACHDADH AIR LITREACHADH.

1. How many vowels and consonants are in each of the following words?

Ait, *glad*; *àrdan*, *pride*; *fiadh*, *a deer*; *fearanta*, *masculine*; *cinnteach*, *sure*; *gruamach*, *gloomy*; *tubaist*, *misfortune*; *seòl-tachd*, *skilfulness*; *brosnaich*, *incite*; *coimeasach*, *comparative*.

2. Set the capital letters right in the following words:—

albà, *Scotland*; *rìgh seòrus*, *King George*; *Bhuail E tómas*, *he struck Thomas*; *Tha Trì Tunnagan Aig iain*, *John has three ducks*; *Tha Abhainn iòrdain ag Eirigh Ann am Beanntaibh lebanoin*, *The river Jordan rises in the mountains of Lebanon*;

* The author knows, at this day, several ladies and gentlemen, both in *Britain* and on the *Continent*, who, after arriving at the age of maturity, made a most creditable proficiency in the acquisition of the Gaelic, so much so, that they can speak and write the language fluently.

† The late Mrs Ogilvie of *Corrymony*, an English lady in whom was combined every virtue which adorns the Christian and the philanthropist, acquired the Gaelic in a very short time, and, be it spoken to her hallowed memory, “went about doing good,” through the medium of that language, among the rural peasantry that lived around her Highland residence.

‡ For an explanation of these, see pages 10 and 14.

§ “There is no doubt,” says the learned Dr Stewart, “that the Gaelic has been for many ages a written language.”—Vide *Stewart's Gaelic Grammar*, p. 24, edit. 1801.

baile dhunedinn, *the city Edinburgh*; Tha sasunn gu deas Air àlba, *England is to the south of Scotland*; ionar-nis, *Inverness*.

chuala siol lochlin am fuaim,
mar shruth gàireach, fuar a' gheamhraidh.—OSSIAN.

The men of Lochlin heard the sound, like the roaring, cold stream of the winter.

PRONUNCIATION.

FUAIM EACHADH.

From the exemplification given of the different articulations of the consonants on page 11, 12, 13, &c. the following General Rules are deduced, to guide the reader:—

RULE 1.—Each of the plain letters *b, f, m, p*, and of the aspirates *bh, fh, mh, ph, sh, th*, has the same sound, whether joined with a Broad or a Small vowel.

RULE 2.—The letters *c, d, g, l, n, r, s, t*, and the aspirates *ch, dh, gh*, have their *broad* sound when joined with a *Broad*, and their *small* sound when joined with a *Small*.

RULE 3.—The article *an* (the) and *nan* (of the), and the possessive pronouns *an, their*, and 'n *àn*, or 'n *an, 'nan*, are always pronounced üng, nüng, before words beginning with *c* and *g*: as, *üng cù, üng gas, nüng gleann*.

3. BROAD SOUNDS.—*C* like *c* in *cut*: *c* final like *k* or *ç*: *d* and *t* like French in *tenant*: *g* like *g* in *got, dog*: *l* like *l* in *oil* or *all*: 1. *n* like *n* in *non*; 2. *n* like *n* in *notre*: 1. *r* like *r* in *near*; 2. *r* like *r* in *rasp*: *s* like *s* in *sot, pass*.

Aspirate *bh, ch, dh, fh, gh, 'l, mh, 'n, ph, 'r, sh, th*.
Like *v. ç. y. * y. lect. v. nip. f. vro'. h. h.**

PRONOUNCE.—*An cù dónn, the brown dog*: *damh dubh, a black ox*: *gabh lòn, take food*: *tóll mòr, a big hole*: *mùr àrd, a high wall*: *nàdur math, good nature*: *post tróm, a heavy post*: *nan rosg gòrm, of the blue eyelids*: *do shlat ùr, thy new rod*: *thug an tònna garbh a-nàll an lóng, the rough wave brought over (to this side) the ship*: *cha tug an sónn òg a-nùll na brògan, the young hero did bring over (farther side) the shoes*.

Thog Tómas, à chas, Thomas lifted his foot: *cha do bhog è à 'làmh anns a' ghogan, he did not dip his hand in the kit*: *tha mo ghràdh dhut, I love thee*: *'nochd thù do 'ràmh dhà, thou showedst thy oar to him*: *tha do mhàl tróm ort, thy rent is heavy on thee*: *phrónn a' chlànna na clachan, the children pounded the stones*: *gàmag fhad, a long stride*: *anns an fhàsach theth,*

* For a more particular description of the aspirated consonants, see page 10.

in the hot desert: shàbh an saor am bòrd, *the wright sawed the board*: dh'-fhàg an làgh falamh è, *the law left him destitute*: is glan an solus an gas, *the gas is a fine light*.

4. SMALL SOUNDS.—C like k in king, or tick: d and t like ch in chip, or j in jest: g like g in give; g after a vowel like c in hic: l like ll in million: n like French n in regner: r like r in ring, fir: s like sh in ship, fish:—dh, gh, final, like y in ye and aye.

PRONOUNCE.—Ciste bhàn, *a white chest*: mullach mo chinn, *(the) top of my head*: thug am bàs è do 'n* chill, *death brought him to the grave*: mic nan sónn, *the sons of heroes*: Am beil sibh tinn? *are ye sick?* Tha mi, *I am*; cha dìrich sibh am fireach, *you will not ascend the hill*: cha dìrich a-nis ach is tric a dhìrich sinn è, *not now but we often ascended it*: Tha sith gun dìth no airc agam, *I have peace without want or distress*: Tha mìle lóng aig rìgh nan tónn, *the king of the waves has a thousand ships*: tìr nan gaisgeach, *the land of heroes*.

Is fìrinn focal Dé, *the word of God is truth*: Innis an fhìrinn agus cha dìtear thù, *tell the truth and thou wilt not be condemned*: 'lùb an gille à ghlùn agus 'rinn è ùrnuigh, *the lad bowed his knee and prayed*: 'las Iain an lòchran, *John lighted the lamp*: am beil ola 'ròn agaibh? *Have ye seals' oil?*

Thug a' ghràisg ràn asda, *the mob roared*; cha n-è sin a-mhàin ach 'nàirich iad sinn, *not only that, but they affronted us*: a 'nighean bhàn dùn an uinneag, *fair maid, shut the window*: thug an léigh iocshlaint dhomh, *the doctor gave me a remedy*.

ON THE VOWELS.

First sound of the VOWELS—LONG.

AIR NA FUAIMRAGAIBH.

Ceud shuaim nam FUAIMRAG—FAD.

5. à like á in fàr; è like é in thère; í like i in field, or ée in see; ò like ó in òak, còrn; ù, like ú in tùbe, or óó in moon.

PRONOUNCE.—Màg, *a paw*; càl, *kail*; fàg, *leave*; làn, *full*; òg, *young*; bròg, *a shoe*; cir, *a comb*; mìr, *a piece*; mùr, *a wall*; tùr, *a tower*; ùr, *fresh*; è, sè, *he or him*; rè, *during*; minn, *kids*; mill, *spoil*; òl, *drink*; pòg, *a kiss*; mòr, *big*; dùn, *shut*; sgòd, *conceit*; sgòr, *a rock*.

Second Sound.—SHORT.

An dàra fuaim.—GRAD.

6. a like á in fát; e like é in mèt, lèt, or Greek ϵ : í like i in pìn, fig, kìck; o like ó in òn, mòb: u like ú in fùll, bùah.

PRONOUNCE.—Car, *a turn*; far, *where*; glan, *clean*; fan, *stay*; leth, *half*; tre, *through*; teth (che) *hot*; sir (shir), *seek*; sin (shin), *that*; fir, *men*; pris (prish), *bushes*; bric (brìxq), *trouts*; bil, *a lip*; roth, *a wheel*; trod, *scold*; olc,

* When a consonant stands alone between two words, which is often the case to prevent a hiatus, it is pronounced with the final vowel of the word preceding it, or with the initial vowel of the next word following it; as, do 'n *chill*, to the grave; m' *òrdag*, my thumb, read *don chill*, *mòrdag*.

evil; boc (boχq), *a buck*; cnoc, *a knoll*; muc (muχq), *a sow*; lus, *an herb*; rud, *a thing*; bus, *a snout*; cur, *sowing*.

Third Sound.—LONG.

An treas fuaim.—FAD.

7. à before *dh*, *gh*, has a long diphthongal sound made up of à and ð, like *ëux* in French; and nearly like *ugh*: é like à in *fâte*; ó like ò in *hòld*, *hòw*; as,

Adh,* *joy*; àdhradh, *worship*; àdhmhor (àughvor), *joyful*; ré, *the moon*; cé, *the earth*; té (ché), *a female*; móll, *chaff*; tóm, *a hillock*; tónn, *a wave*; sónn, *a hero*; bónn, *a base*; lóm, *bare*; dónn, *brown*; fónn, *a tune*; bó, *a cow*.

Fourth Sound.—SHORT.

An ceathramh fuaim.—GRAD.

8. à before *dh*, *gh*, has a short quantity of its third sound; e final, like é in *hër*; o like ó in *pòt*, *nòt*; as,

Adharc (augh-urk), *a horn*; làgh, *law*; tàgh, *choose*; fràdh-arc (fraugh-urk), *eyesight, vision*; aghaidh (augh-y), *face*; cirte, *combed*; sinte, *stretched*; tog, *lift*; bog, *soft*; gob, *a beak*; crodh, *cattle*.

Fifth and Sixth Sound of o.

An cóigeamh 's an seathamh fuaim aig o.

9. ó before *dh*, *gh*, has two diphthongal sounds, 1. a long sound like ów in *owl*, *own*; 2. a short quantity of the same sound, like ów in *now*, or óú in *our*.

Sògh, *luxury*; sòlas, *comfort*; slògh (slò-ùgh), *people*; fògh-lum, *learning*; fòghan, *a thistle*; fòghainn, *suffice*.

o = ow in *now*, or òú in *òur*; as,

Mòdh, *manner*; fòghar, *autumn*; ròghuinn (ròugh-inn), *choice*; gròdh, *a lever*; òchd (oχq), *eight*; cònnadh, *fuel*; tòlladh, *boring*.

ON THE LONG DIPHTHONGS.

AIR NA DÒRAGAIBH FADA.

NOTE.—[The reader must become acquainted with the different articulations of the consonants and sounds of the vowels, as exemplified on page 10 and 5, before he begins the more complicated sounds of the letters in the following exercises.]

OBS. 1.—In words of more than one syllable, a long vowel or long diphthong seldom or never occurs but in the first syllable of the word.

OBS. 2.—In nearly all the diphthongs, except *ao*, *ia*, *ua*, the sound of one of the vowels prevails more than that of the other; the prevailing vowel, when it sounds long, is commonly marked with the long accent.

10. *ao*.—The *a* and the *o* of this diphthong are melted into one broad heavy sound, like *ëux* in French, or Latin *äü* in *aurum*. For the composition of the diphthong sounds, see page 7.

Aobhar, *a cause*; aodach, *clothes*; aon, *one*; aonach, *a*

* Words containing this sound of the vowel *a*, are not very numerous.

kill; aonta, *consent*; baobh, *a witch*; baoghal, *peril*; caol, *small*; caolas, *a frith*; caomh, *gentle*; daolag, *a beetle*; daor, *dear*; faobh, *booty*; faobhar, *edge*; faod, *may*; gaol, *love*; gaoth, *wind*; laoch, *a hero*; laogh, *a calf*; maodal, *a paunch*; maol, *bald*; maor, *an inferior officer*; maoth, *tender*; naodh, *nine*; naomh, *holy*; raon, *a field*; saobh, *erroneous*; saoghal, *world*; taod, *a halter*; taom, *pour*; taosg, *brimful*.

11. éu like è in fàte; the u after é is not heard in the pronunciation, and é is sounded as if it was preceded by I short. Vide page 7.

Éud (iéd), *zeal*; éug (iég), *death*; éucail, *disease*; éuchd, *exploit*; éu-cor-ach, *unjust*; éugasg, *a countenance*; béud, *loss*; béum, *a cut or taunt*; bréunag, *a slut*; céum, *a step*; créud, *a creed*; déur (jér), *a tear*; féur, *grass*; dréuchd, *office-work*; géum, *a low*; géur, *sharp*; léugh, *read*; léum, *jump*; méud, *size*; péucag, *a peacock*; péur, *a pear*; réul, *a star*; réusan, *reason*; séud, *a jewel*; stéud, *a race*; téud, *a music-string*; tréun, *valiant*; tréubh, *a tribe*.

12. ia like i in field and à in fàt:—this diphthong is pronounced nearly like the old Scottish sound of ea, in fear, ear: the i absorbs the sound of a short.

Ìad, *they*; iadh, *surround*; iall, *a thong*; iar, *west*; iarr, *ask*; iasad, *a loan*; iasg, *fish*; bìadh, *food*; bian, *a skin*; biast, *a beast*; ciad, *a hundred*; ciall, *sense*; cian, *long*; ciar, *dark*; ciatach, *handsome*; Dia, *God*; dian, *vehement*; dias, *an ear of corn*; fiacail, *a tooth*; fiach, *worth*; fiadh, *a deer*; fial, *generous*; fiat, *shy*; gial, *a jaw*; giamh, *a defect*; grian, *a sun*; liath, *gray*; miadh, *respect*; mìal, *a louse*; miann, *desire*; pian, *pain*; sgiamh, *beauty*; sgian, *a knife*; sgiath, *a wing*; srian, *a bridle*; tiamhaidh (chia-vy), *lonely*.

13. ua long, like wa, in wan, or Latin ua, in tuam.

Uam, *from me*; uan, *a lamb*; uasal, *noble*; uabhar, *pride*; buachail, *a cow-herd*; buan, *lasting*; cuachag, *a little cup*; dual, *a fold*; duan, *a poem*; fuar, *cold*; fuath, *hatred*; gluasad, *motion*; gruamach, *gloomy*; guag, *a giddy person*; gual, *coal*; guanach, *light, giddy*; luan, *the moon*; luasgadh, *tossing*; luath, *swift*; nuall, *a lament*; nuas, *from above, down*; ruadh, *brown, red*; ruagadh, *banishing*; stuadh, *a billow*; suarach, *mean*; suas, *up*; truas, *pity*; truaghan, *an object of pity*.

ON THE LONG AND SHORT DIPHTHONGS. | AIR NA DÒRAGAIBH FAD' 'US GRADA.

14. ài long like à in fàr and i in field; as,

Àit, *a place*; àill, *will*; àillidh, *fair*; bàigh, *kindness*; bàis, *of death*; bàite, *drowned*; càis, *cheese*; càisg, *the passover*;

dàil, *delay*; dàir, *to bull*; fàisg, *squeeze*; gràisg, *a rabble*; fàil, *a ring*; fàilt, *welcome*; làidir, *strong*; màileid, *a wallet*; 'nàird, *up*; nàire, *shame*; pàisd, *a child*; pàirc, *a park*; pàirt, *a part*; pàirtich, *impart*; sàil, *a heel*; sàile, *salt-water*; 'ràinig mì, *I reached*; ràidh, *a quarter of a year*; tàillear, *a tailor*; tàir, *contempt*; tràigh, *shore*; tràill, *a slave*.

15. ai short, like ä in fat and y in pin; as,

Ait, *glad*; aimsir, *season*; aingeal, *an angel*; ainnir, *a virgin*; airc, *distress*; aisig, *restore*; aithnich, *know*; bailc, *a balk*; baile, *a town*; baist, *baptize*, caisg, *restrain*; caith, *spend*; caisteal, *a castle*; dail, *a meadow*; daimh, *oxen*; faic, *see*; fuigh, *find*; fairc, *a mallet*; gaineamh, *sand*; gainne, *scarcity*; gairm, *call*; laidh, *lie*; maide, *a stick*; mair, *last*; naisg, *bind*; paisg, *fold*; paidir, *paternoster, the Lord's Prayer*; paidhir, *a pair*; raigead, *stiffness*; raineach, *fern*; tais, *soft*; taisg, *lay up, treasure*; taibhse, *a ghost, or spirit*.

16. èa long, like ê in there and ä in far,—the first sound of a before r is, in most cases, more distinctly heard than before the other consonants; in ea long, a before r nearly absorbs the sound of e; as,

Eàrr,* *an end*; bèarr, *shave*; bèarn, *a breach*; bèarnach, *full of breaches*; ceàrd, *a tinker*; ceàrdach, *a smithy*; ceàrr, *wrong*; deàrbh, *prove*; feàrr, *better*; geàrr, *cut*; teàrr, *tar*.

17. The same sound of ea continued, but ð not so clearly heard as before r: the two vowels are melted into one long sound; as,

Eanntag, *a nettle*; eang, *a gusset*; beann, *a mountain*; ceann, *a head*; deagh, *good*; dealbh, *a picture*; dealg, *a pin*; dean, *do*; dearg, *red*; feall, *guile*; feann, *flay*; geall, *promise*; gleachd, *wrestle*; gleann, *a glen*; greann, *a scowl*; leann, *beer*; leam, *with me*; meanbh, *little*; meang, *blemish*; meann, *a kid*; neamh, *heaven*; seall, *look*; steall, *a spout*.

18. ea improper, or e like ê in mêt or η; the a is mute; as,

Ear (er) *east*; eagal, *fear*; eaglais, *a church*; eas, *a water-fall*; easbuig, *a bishop*; beag, *small*; beath, *life*; cead, *leave*; ceasnaich, *examine*; deas, *ready*; fead, *a whistle*; fear, *a man*; geas, *a charm, sorcery*; leamh, *importunate*; lean, *fol-low*; lear, *(the) sea*; leasan, *a lesson*; mear, *merry*; meat,

* In the north-east, and in the district of Kintyre, the ð of ea long before r is chiefly sounded; as, tèàrr. In the south-west and middle districts, the ê, for the most part, carries the sound; as, t'èàrr or t'èàrr.

A practice similar to that which is observed here, regarding the use of the vowels ð and ê, is visible in the Greek language, the broad α prevailed in the dialects of the Dorians and Æolians, instead of which the Ionians adopted η or ε; as, Doric and Æolic τιμᾶ, κράφω. The Ionic dialect pronounced these words τιμή, κρέφω.—See DUNBAR'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

timid; am-measg, *among*; nead, *a nest*; neasgaid, *a boil*; peasair, *pease*; preab, *kick*; preas, *a bush*; teasach, *a fever*.

19. ea short, like *è* in *mèt* and *à* in *fât*—both vowels are heard; as,

Ealt, *a covey*; earrasaid, *garment for women*; ealaidh, *science*; beachd, *notion or idea*; cearc, *a hen*; ceart, *right*; deachd, *indite*; feachd, *an army*; feannag, *a crow*; feart, *a virtue or quality*; geal, *white*; leac, *a flag*; leabhar, *a book*; neach, *a person*; neart, *strength*; reachd, *a statute*; reamhar, *fat*; seac, *wither*; seachd, *seven*; teach, *a house*; teachd, *coming*.

20. éi long, like *â* in *fâte* and *î* in *pîn*; as,

Eid, *clothe*; éigh, *cry*; éigin, *difficulty*; éiric, *a ransom*; éisd, *hear*; éisg, *a satirist*; béist, *a monster*; céin, *far off*; céir, *wax*; déidh, *desire*; déirc, *alms*; féile, *a kilt*; féill, *a festival*; féin, *self*; géill, *yield*; géiread, *sharpness*; géinn, *a wedge*; léigh, *a physician*; léin, *a shirt*; léireadh, *harassing*; méin, *a mine*; néip, *a turnip*; péin, *of pain*; séid, *blow*.

21. ei short, like *è* in *mèt* or *è*, and *î* in *pîn*; as,

Eich, *horses*; eigh, *ice*; eilean, *an island*; eisir, *an oyster*; beir, *bear*; beithir, *a bear*; ceil, *conceal*; ceisd, *a question*; ceithir, *four*; deil, *an axletree*; deireadh, *an end*; feith, *wait*; geilt, *terror*; leig, *let*; leis, *with him*; meidh, *a balance*; peic, *a peck*; peilistear, *a quoit*; seich, *a hide*; seilean, *a bee*; seirc, *charity*; teich, *flee*; teismeid, *a will*; teistias, *testimony*.

22. eò long, like *è* in *mèt* or *è*, and *ò* in *òak* or *còrn*; as,

Eòl, *knowledge*; eòlas, *art*; eòlach, *skilful*; eòrna, *barley*; Eòrpa, *Europe*; beò, *alive*; ceò, *mist*; ceòl, *music*; ceòl-raidh, *(the) muses*; deò, *a breath*; feòraich, *ask*; geòc, *gluttony*; geòcair, *a gormandiser*; leòb, *a shred*; leòmach, *foppish*; leòmhan, *a lion*; leòn, *wound*; meòg, *whew*; meòraich, *meditate*; neònach, *strange*; peòdar, *pewter*; reòth, *freeze*; seòmhar, *a room*; tèò, *warm*; treòraich, *guide*.

23. eo short, like *è* in *mèt* and *ò* in *òn*. There are not many words with eo short.

Beothaich, *kindle*; deoch, *a drink*; deoghail, *suck*; feothas, *improvement*; neo, *else, not, un*; neoni, *nothing*; seothag, *a hawk*; sreothart, *a sneeze*; reothadh, *frost*.

24. io long, like *î* in *fiel* and *ò* in *nòt*. The *o* in *io* long and short, sounds like *ò* in *òn*, before *c, g, d, l, n, r, s, t*, not silent. See page 8.

Ioc, *pay*; iochdar, *bottom*; ionnsuich, *learn*; iorguil, *strife*; iosal, *low*; iotadh, *thirst*; cìoch, *a pap*; crìoch, *an end*; diomhain, *idle*; dìon, *protect*; dìosg, *barren*; fìon, *wine*; fìor, *true*; giomb, *a defect*; gliong, *a clang*; gnìomh, *an act*;

liomh, *smooth*; lion, *flax or net*; fill; mìog, *a smirk*; mìos, *a month*; nìos, *from below*; prìomh, *prime*; siol, *seed*; sìoman, *a rope of straw*; sìon, *a storm*; sìorruidh, *eternal*; sìos, *down*.

25. ìo short, like *i* in *pìn* and *ò* in *sòn*:—the *o* is obscure; as,

lochd, *pity*; iodhal, *an idol*; iolach, *a shout*; iolar, *an eagle*; diog, *a voice*; fiodh, *timber*; fionnar, *cool*; friogh, *sharp*; gliocas, *wisdom*; pioc, *pick*; riochd, *likeness*; spìol, *pluck*; spiorad, *a spirit*; tiorc, *save*; tioram, *dry*.

26. ù long, like *u* in *field* and *u* in *tùbe*.

Ìùl, *a guide*; biùthas, *fame*; ciùrr, *hurt*; diùc, *a duke*; diùlt, *refuse*; fiùran, *a branch*; giùlain, *carry*; liùgach, *abject*; miùran, *a carrot*; niùc, *a corner*; siùbhlach, *swift*; siùrsach, *a strumpet*; stiùradair, *a leader*; triùcair, *a rogue*.

27. iu short, like *i* in *pìn* and *u* in *bùsh*, or *iu* like *ew* in *dew*; as,

Iubhar, *yew-tree*; fiuch, *wet*; giuthas, *fir*; liuthad, *many*; riut, *to thee*; siubhal, *walking*; tiugainn, *come, let us go*; tiugh, *thick*; triubhas, *trousers*; piuthair, *sister*.

28. òi long, like *o* in *òak* and *i* in *field*, or *òi=oi* in *oil*; as,

Òige, *season of youth*; òigeach, *an entire horse*; òigheil, *virgin-like*; òinid, *a fool*; òigear, *a youth*; òirnn, *on us*; bòilich, *bombast*; còir, *honest*; fòir, *help*; foirneart, *violence*; dòirt, *spill*; mòid, *greatness*; nòin, *noon*; pòit, *drinking*; ròist, *roast*; tòir, *pursuit*, tòisich, *begin*.

29. ói, long, like *o* in *own*, *i* like *i* in *pìn*; as,

Bóid, *a vow*; còig, *five*; clóinn, *to children*; còill, *a wood*; fóid, *a peat*; fóillseachadh, *revealing*; lóinn, *beauty*; sóillsich, *enlighten*; tóinn, *twist*; róinn, *divide*.

30. oi short, like *o* in *òn* and *i* in *pìn*, or *oi=oi* in *coin* pronounced as one syllable; as,

Oide, *a step-father*; oibrich, *to work*; fois, *ease*; oilean, *education*; oillt, *terror*; oir, *an edge*; coigreach, *a stranger*; coileach, *a cock*; coimeas, *like*; coin, *dogs*; coinneal, *a candle*; coit, *a boat*; coisinn, *gain*; doille, *blindness*; goirtich, *make sore*; loinid, *a churn-staff*; moit, *pride*; poit, *a pot*; soilleir, *clear*; toiseach, *beginning*; toit, *steam*; toileach, *willing*.

31. ùi long, like *u* in *tùbe* and *i* in *field*; as,

Ùig, *a nook*; bùidheag, *a linnet*; *a yellow flower*; bùir, *roar as a deer*; bùirich, *dig*; cùibhrig, *a cover*; cùil, *a corner*; cùmhnich, *remember*; cùin, *to coin*; cùirt, *a court*; cùis, *a case*; dùil, *hope*; dùisg, *awake*; mùig, *a gloom*; mùinntear, *people*;

mùirn, *joy*; pùinsean, *poison*; rùisg, *peel*; rùidhtear, *a waster*; sùil, *an eye*; sùis-teadh, *threshing*; tùisear, *a censor*.

32. *ui* short, like *ü* in *bùsh* and *i* in *pìn*; *as*,

Uidhear, *as much*; uidheam, *dress*; uile, *all*; uilear, *enough*; uime, *about him or it*; uireasbhuidh, *want*; uisge-beatha, *whisky*; buidheann, *a company*; builg, *bags*; buillionn, *a loaf*; buitseach, *a wizard*; cuid, *some*; cuir, *put*; duileasg, *dilse*; duilghead, *difficulty*; fuirich, *stay*; guirmean, *indigo*; guit, *a corn-fan*; muileann, *a mill*; ruigsinn, *reaching*; ruith, *run*; sluig, *swallow*; suiridheach, *a suitor*; tuilleadh, *more*.

ON FINAL AND MIDDLE
SYLLABLES.

AIR SMIDIBH DEIREANNACH 'US
MEADHONACH.

33. The final syllables *ai*, *ar*, *as*, are pronounced *ül*, *ür* *üs*.—2. *Air*,* *ear*, *eir*, *ir*, *mhor* or *or*, are always short and partly obscure; in most cases, approaching the sound of *u* short.—3. Final *ai*, *ei*, are also short, the vowel *i* is scarcely heard; *as*,

Eagal (egül), *fear*: co-thional, *a congregation*: caisteal, *a castle*: clàbar (cläbür), *mud*: togar è, *he will be lifted*: ceartas, *justice*: tinneas, *sickness*: ma dhèarbhas è sin, *if he will prove that*. 2. Clachair, *a mason*: òsdair, *a host*: sgoilear, *a scholar*: misgear, *a drunkard*: pàipeir, *paper*: suipeir, *supper*: ridir, *a knight*: gràs mhor, *gracious*: glòrmhor, *glorious*. 3. Banail, *modest*: cosdail, *costly*: priseil, *precious*: duineil, *manly*.

34. Final *ach* or *each* sounds like *sch*: final *ch* is like *gh* in the Scottish words *haugh*, *laigh*, *loch*; *as*,

Balach, *teach*, Turcach, *marcach*, canach, *sionnach*, aolach, *darach*, cailleach, *manach*, lurach, lùireach, riatach. Ach, *rach*, a-mach, *óch*, troich, *moch*, croch, *eich*, teich.

35. Final *a* and *e* sound like *ä* in *rän*; *as*,

Fada, *bala*, còta, *rola*, dearbhta, *cala*, calla, reòthta, *dalta*, galla. Baile, *caile*, céile, *dile*, mile, *fàine*, aire, *lite*, slàinte, ròiste, *pòsda*, nise, *mise*, ise, *sinne*, sibhse.

36. Final *adh* sounds like *gh*. 2. *dh* is often silent after a single vowel in monosyllables and always after *i* and *ai*, in words of more than one syllable; *as*,

Bual-adh, *crom-adh*, marbh-adh, *dùsg-adh*, fàr-adh, *pasg-adh*, deòn-ach-adh, *àrd-ach-adh*, gàr-adh, *sparr-adh*.—2. ràdh, *filidh*, *minidh*, *burraidh*, *dachaidh*, *pearsaidh*.

37. *Ag*, *eag*, *ig*, *og*, *ug*, final or middle sound like *ac*, *ic*, *oc*, *uc*; *as*,

Bánag, *corag*, cogadh, *duilleag*, ealag, *filleadh*, gágach, *gigean*, lonag, *lionag*, mùig, mùgach, *neadag*, òrdag, *pronnag*, piseag, 'rug, *sùidheag*, *sliseag*, togail, *ùigean*, ulag.

* *Air* is sometimes pronounced and written *oir*, and *ail* is rendered *oil*; *as*, *cealgor* for *cealgar*, *a hypocrite*: làthoil for làthail, *daily*.

38. Final or middle *achd*, or *eachd*, and *uchd*, sound like *UXq*, or *uchq*.
2. *chd* sounds *Xq* or *chq* in the first syllable of a word; as,

Aontachd, *unanimity*; bàrdachd, *poetry*; Criosdachd, *Christendom*; dillseachd, *faithfulness*; dréuchd, *an office*; éifeachd, *effect*; firinnteachd, *righteousness*; Gaèltachd, *Highlands*; irioslachd, *humility*; lànachd, *fulness*; mearachd, *error*; naigheachd, *news*; rioghachd, *a kingdom*; seòltachd, *prudence*.

2. Achd, *an act*; beachd, *an idea*; bochd, *poor*; deachd, *dictate*; feachd, *an army*; lochd, *harm*; luchd, *a load*; óchd, *eight*; uchd, *a bosom*.

39. The letter *s* pure, or followed by *l*, *n*, *r*, is always silent after *t*-, placed between the noun and the article *an* (*ün*) *the*; as,

An t-soluis (*ün to-lish*), *of the light*: an t-salm (*ün talm*), *the psalm*: an t-sùil, *the eye*: an t-slige, *the shell*: an t-slat (*ün tlat*), *the rod*: an t-slugain, *of the gullet*: an t-snàthad (*ün tnàthad*), *the needle*: an t-snuaidh, *of the colour*: an t-srad (*ün trad*), *the spark*: an t-sùist; *the flail*.

40. The combinations *lb*, *rb*, *lg*, *lm*, *rm*, *rg*, at the end of a syllable, are generally pronounced, after a Broad, with a short *u* between them; thus, *lùb*, *rùb*, *lùg*, *lùm*, *rùg*, *rùm*. 2. These again, after a small vowel, sound with a short *i* between them; as,

Sgealb (*sgealüb*), *split*; earb, *a roe*; càlg (*càlüg*), *awn*; earbull, *a tail*; bàlg (*balüg*), *a bag*; mèalg, *a mill*; calm, *brave*; alm, *alum*; fearg, *anger*; dearg, *red*; lòrg, *a staff*; gòrm, *blue*; àrm, *arms*; òrm (*orüm*), *on me*.

2. Gilb (*gilüb*), *a chisel*; do'n chirb dheirg (*don Xirüb-yeirig*), *to the red rag*; builg, *bags*; meirg, *rust*; stoirn (*stoirüm*), *a storm*.

41. The combination *rt*, at the end of a syllable, is commonly pronounced with an *s* between the *r* and the *t*; as,

Mart (*marst*), *a cow*; ceart, *right*; gartan, *a garter*; ort (*orst*) *on thee*; port, *a tune*; toirt, *value*.

EXERCISES ON SPELLING. | CLEACHDADH AIR CÙBADH.

CORRECT.—Adeg, amhil, aneam, aovar, àrich, bachleg, bagid, baleach, bàngid, baralich, bidag, bonneach, brénag, mòrer, cealgeach, imair, madinn, obir, piobir, dòcheas.

Cin, *heads*: mìl, *to spoil*: dòì, *a method*: fèran, *land*: corak, *a finger*: pil, *return*: ban-maistear, *a mistress*: comhirla, *advice*: baila, *a city*: laun, *a sword*, &c.: slegh, *a spear*: keò, *mist*: leassich, *mend*: caddal, *sleep*: ammor, *a trough*: bechq, *an idea*: togg, *lift*: bréggaddar, *a liar*.

Ailag, aingal, àiruidh, baista, baistach, bilag, cailach, càinadh, cruinnaich, sgeigar, peitag, cibar, oìgar, saillar.

CORRECT.—Bàr, *a crop*: bare, *a barrow*: cliah, *a harrow*: bechd, *an opinion*: cairst, *a cart*: gaiskach, *a hero*: paisk, *fold*: gaog, *a blemish*: deicknar, *ten persons*: ga, *a sting*: geallagh, *moon*: tòn, *a wave*: céim, *a step*: creak, *a rock*: kròc, *an antler*: foish, *ease*: lìoneadh, *filling*: lù^hairt, *a palace*: tackq, *choke*: shean, *old*: shearug, *wither*: dealv, *an image*.

Bia, *meat*: aair, *father*: baoairachd, *folly*: baar, *goods*: caaich, *fight*: ceaarnach, *a brave fellow*: clair, *a poltroon*: cuog, *cuckoo*: dlù^aich, *approach*: dravaq, *dregs*: faiinn, *getting*: frieala, *attending*: gléi, *keep*: gnàich, *to use*: bàtta, *a boat*: ceark, *a hen*.

Set the right accents on the vowels in the following words :—

Bórd, *a table*: bás, *death*: càs, *a foot*: ór, *gold*: bòg, *soft*: fèur, *grass*: cèum, *a step*: ám, *time*: prís, *price*: bò, *a cow*: fònn, *a tune*: tònn, *a wave*: é, sé, *he or him*: úr, *fresh*: làgh, *a law*: ól, *drink*: sògh, *pleasure*.

Brádàn, *a salmon*: gúrracag, *a hay-cock*: árdanàch, *proud*: spòrsàil, *jocose*: ceólmhór, *musical*.

Pronounce the following words of three and of four syllables, according to the preceding rules for pronunciation :—

Ain-diadh-achd, *ungodliness*.
 Ain-iochd-mhor, *cruel*.
 Aoidh-eal-achd, *hospitableness*.
 Balg-air-ean, *foxes, vulpes*.
 Bead-aidh-eachd, *petulance*.
 Boir-ionn-ach, *a female*.
 Caoch-laid-each, *changeable*.
 Coimh-lion-tachd, *perfection*.
 Crios-ad-air, *a belt-maker*.
 Dubh-ar-aidh, *dowry*.
 Eu-daing-neachd, *infirmness*.
 Fair-each-adh, *feeling*.
 Gràin-each-adh, *abhorring*.
 Iom-ad-aidh, *too much*.

Làimh-seach-adh, *handling*.
 Lugh-daich-te, *diminished*.
 Maigh-dean-as, *virginity*.
 Mùinn-tear-ach, *a servant*.
 Naomh-ach-adh, *sanctifying*.
 òn-rachd-an, *a lonely person*.
 Peac-ach-adh, *sinning*.
 Riomh-ach-as, *finery*.
 Rìgh-neach-adh, *making tough*.
 Sgealb-air-eachd, *splitting*.
 Sgainn-eal-ach, *calumnious*.
 Truail-idh-eachd, *pollution*.
 Taibh-sear-achd, *the second sight*.

Polysyllables.

An-a-meas-ar-ra, *intemperate*.
 An-éif-eachd-ach, *ineffectual*.
 Ath-bheoth-aich-te, *revived*.
 Ath-chomh-air-leach-adh, *re-advicing*.
 Bràth-air-each-as, *brotherhood*.

Ioma-smidean.

Buth-ainn-each-adh, *beating*.
 Coimh-fhreg-ar-rach, *corresponding*.
 Cùl-sleamh-nach-adh, *back-sliding*.
 Do-léir-sìnn-each, *invisible*.

Eun-ad-air-each, *fowling*.
 Féin-fhios-rach-adh, *self-experience*.
 Iom-a-ghneith-each, *of many kinds*.
 Ion-rogh-nuidh-eachd, *eligibility*.
 Mi-chùin-ich-idh, *will forget*.

Maigh-dean - mha - ra, *a mermaid*.
 Neo - chrìoch - naich - te, *unfinished*.
 Oil-ean-ach-adh, *educating*.
 Proc-ad-air-eachd, *pleading*.
 Riagh-ail-tìch-te, *regulated*.
 Uchd-mhac-ach-adh, *adopting*.

PART II. ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY treats of the different parts of speech into which words are divided, and their *Classification, Inflection, and Derivation*.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

The words of the Gaelic language may be divided into nine classes, or parts of speech.

The names of the parts of speech are, the *Article*, the *Noun*, the *Adjective*, the *Pronoun*, the *Verb*, the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*.

1. *The Article*.—An Article is a word placed before a noun, to point it out and to limit its meaning; as,

A'mhuir, *the sea*; an rìgh, *the king*; a' bhùird, *of the table*; nan òrd,

2. *The Noun*.—A Noun is the name of a person, place, or thing; as, *John*, *London*, *pen*.

EARRAN II. FOCLACHADH.

Tha FOCLACHADH a' teagas mu gach seòrsa focail air-leth 's an roinnear a' chàinnt, an Seòrsachadh, an Tèarnadh, 'us an Fréumhachadh.

SEÒRSACHADH FHOICALAN.

Faodar focail na càinntè Gaèlig a' roinn gu naodh seòrsaibh, no pàirtean càinntè.

Is iad ainmean nam pàirtean càinntè, am Pùngar, an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar, Riochdar, an Gnìomhar, Coghnìomhar, an Roimhear, an Clisgear, agus an Naisgear.

1. *Am Pùngar*.—Is è Pùngar focal a' chuirear roimh ainmear chum a' chomharrachadh a-mach; mar,

king; na morairean, *the lords*; of *the hammers*.

2. *An t-Ainmear*.—Is è Ainmear, ainm neàch, àite, no nì; mar, *Iain*, *Lunuin*, *peann*.

The noun is the only part of speech which expresses a distinct idea without the help of another word.

Nouns are either *proper* or *common*.

A *Proper* noun is the name given to a person or place, to distinguish such from the rest of the species; as, *James, London, Nile*.

A *Common* noun denotes any one of a kind or species; as, *man, city, river*.

A *Collective* noun is a word which signifies many; as, *company, company*.

3. *The Adjective*.—An Adjective is a word joined to a noun to express its quality; as,

Balachan math, a good boy; *sòn tréun*, a brave hero; *bean chòir*, a civil woman; *daoine mòra*, great men.

Thus when we use the noun "day," the term is indefinite, because we do not express what sort of a day it is; but when we say *cold day, hot day, dry day, wet day, &c.* we express four qualities of the noun *day*, by the adjectives, *cold, hot, dry, wet*.

4. *The Pronoun*.—A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun; as,

Léughaidh Iain á leabhar, ach cha mhill *sè è*; *John* reads his book, but *he* abuses *it* not.

5. *The Verb*.—A Verb is a word which signifies *to be, to do, or to be done to*.

Tha mì, I am. Bhuail è, he struck. Bhuailleadh sinn, we were struck.

The *verb* always affirms or says something of its nominative which is either a noun or pronoun. The verb may justly be called the life or essence of the sentence, for without it nothing can be affirmed or said of any person or thing. Thus, in the

Tha Ainmearan ceart no cumanta.

Is è ainmear *Ceart* an t-ainm á bhuineas do neach no, àit gu 'eadar-dheal-achadh o 'leithid eile; mar, *Séumas, Lunuinn, Nilus*.

Tha ainmear Cumanta a' nochdadh aoin air-bith de sheòrsa; mar, *duine, baile, abhainn*.

Is è ainmear *Lòdach*, focal á ta 'ciallachadh mòrain; mar, *sluagh, people*.

3. *Am Buadhar*.—Is è *buadhar* focal á chuirear ri ainmear a 'nochdadh á bhuaidh; mar,

4. *An Riochdar*.—Is è *Riochdar* focal á chuirear 'an àit ainmeir; mar,

5. *An Gnìomhar*.—Is è *Gnìomhar* focal á tha 'ciallachadh a bhi, a bhi 'deanamh no 'bhi deanta do.

sentence, "I *read* and John *writes*," the verbs are "*read*" and "*writes*." Without these two words *I* and *John* would express nothing in this sentence.

6. *The Adverb*.—An Adverb is a word joined to a verb, to express the time, place, or manner in which a thing is done.

Tha Peadar a' léughadh *a-nis*, Peter is *now* reading. Thig *a-nìos*, come *up*. Shéinn an òigh *gu-binn*, the maid sung *sweetly*.

7. *The Preposition*.—A Preposition is a word placed before nouns to point out their relation to one another; as,

Tha 'chuach *air* a' bhòrd, the cup is *on* the table. *O* làimh *gu* làimh, *from* hand to hand.

8. *The Interjection*.—An Interjection is a word which expresses a sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Och!* *Alas!*

9. *The Conjunction*.—A conjunction is a word used to connect words and sentences together; as,

Tha Peadar *agus* Iain sona *do-bhrìgh* gu'm beil iad math, Peter *and* John are happy *because* they are good.

DECLENSION OF WORDS.

Declension is that change which the beginning and termination of a word undergoes to express its various relations.

Declension is also called *Inflection*, and a declinable word is said to be *declined* or *inflected*, when it receives different changes. The changes made upon the beginning and end of words by inflection, are called *Accidents*.

6. *An Co-ghnìomhar*.—Is è Co-ghnìomhar focal à chuirear ri gnìomhar, a 'nochdadh na h-ùine, an àite no na dòigh air an deanar nì; mar,

7. *An Roimhear*.—Is è Roimhear focal à chuirear roimh ainmearan, a 'nochdadh an t-seasaimh anns àm beil iad do chéile; mar,

8. *An Clisgear*.—Is è Clisgear focal à tha'nochdadh gluaisaid ghraid na h-inntinn; mar, *O* mo thruaigh, mise! *O pity me!*

9. *An Naisgear*.—Is è Naisgear focal à ghabhar gu focail agus ciallairtean a 'nasgadh ri chéile; mar,

TÉARNADH FHOCAI.

Is è Tèarnadh an t-atharachadh sin à nìthear air toiseach 'us air deireadh focail, chum à chaochla seasamh a 'nochdadh.

Thus, the word "còrag," a *finger*, is changed by inflection, *coraige*, *coraig*, *chorag*, *coragan*, *coragaibh*, *choraga*. The inflections or accidents of *corag* are therefore, *ige*, *ig*, *ch*, *an*, *aibh*, *a*.

The Article, Noun, Adjective, and Pronoun, are declined by *Number*, *Gender*, *Case*, and *Form*.

NUMBER.—Number is *one* or more than *one*.

There are two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*.

When we speak of one object it is said to be in the singular number; when two or more than two objects are spoken of, the noun is said to be in the plural number.

The singular signifies only one object; as, *bòrd*, a table.

The *Plural* expresses more objects than one; as, *bùird*, tables; *brògan*, shoes.

GENDER.—*Gender* is called the distinction of sex.

There are only two Genders in the Gaelic, the *Masculine* and *Feminine*.*

The masculine gender denotes animals of the *male* sex; as, *duine*, a man; *tarbh*, a bull.

The feminine gender denotes animals of the *female* sex; as, *bean*, a woman; *bó*, a cow.

Every inanimate object in Gaelic, is either masculine

Tèarnar am Pùngar, an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar agus an Riochdar, le *Air-eamh*, *Gin*, *Car*, agus *Staid*.

AIREAMH.—Is è Aireamh aon, no na's mò na h-aon.

Tha dà Aireamh ànn, eadhon, *Aonar* agus *Iomadh*.

Tha Aonar a' ciallachadh aon chuspair, a-mhàin; mar, *cèann*, a head.

Tha Iomadh a' ciallachadh na's mò chuspairean, na h-aon; mar, *cinn*, heads; *cuachan*, cups.

GIN.—Theirear eadar-dhealachadh ghineil ri *Gin*.

Cha n-'eil ach dà Ghin anns a' Ghaellig, am *Fear-anta* agus am *Boireanta*.

Tha an gin fearanta 'ciallachadh nan gineal firionn; mar, *each*, a horse; *coileach*, a cock.

Tha an gin boireanta 'ciallachadh nan gineal boirionn; mar, *làir*, a mare; *cearc*, a hen.

Tha gach nì neo-bhèd, fearanta no boireanta anns

* The Gaelic language is not singular in the distribution of Gender, for the HEBREW, FRENCH, and ITALIAN distribute Gender to inanimate objects precisely in the same manner as the Gaelic. Each of these languages makes every inanimate object either masculine or feminine.

or feminine; * as, *bòrd*, a table, is masculine; *clach*, a stone, is *feminine*.

In English there is another gender called the *Neuter*, which signifies neither *masculine* nor *feminine*, and it is used to denote any object which has no animal life; as, *pen*, *stone*.

The English is said to be the only language which follows the order of nature in the distribution of Gender.

There are three modes of distinguishing sex.

1. By different words; as,

a' Ghaëlig; mar so, tha *tigh* (a house), fearanta agus *craobh* (a tree), boireanta.

Tha gin eile anns a' Bheurla ris an abrar an *Neotair*; tha 'm focal so 'cìallachadh nach 'eil an cuspair fearanta no boireanta, gnàthaichear è a chiallachadh cuspair neò-bheò; mar, *peann*, *clach*.

Tha trì dòighean eadar-dhealachaidh ghineil ànn.

1. Le mùth focail; mar,

<i>Firionn.</i>	<i>Boirionn.</i>	<i>Male.</i>	<i>Female.</i>
Athair	màthair	Father	mother
Balachan	caileag	Boy	girl
Bioraiche	loth	Colt	filly
Boc	earb	Buck	doe
Bodach	cailleach	Gaffer	gammer
Bràthair	piuthair	Brother	sister
Coileach	cearc	Cock	hen
Cù	galla	Dog	bitch
Cullach, torc	muc	Boar	sow
Damh	atharla, àgh	Bullock	heifer (hefer)
Drac	tunnag	Drake	duck
Duine	bean	Man	woman
Each	làr, capull	Horse	mare
Fleasgach,	maighdean	Bachelor	maid, spinster

* As there are but two Genders in the Gaelic language, a Highlander in his first attempts to enunciate his ideas in English, frequently applies the pronouns *he* and *she* to objects which are represented by the pronoun *it* in English; this is indeed most natural, because in his own language every inanimate object is either masculine or feminine: as, *bòrd*, a table, is masculine, and *clach*, a stone, is feminine. From this circumstance, a Gaelic speaker, not acquainted with the pronominal representative of the Neuter Gender in English, will very naturally say, in conversing about a table or a stone, " *he* is a fine table;" *she* is a large stone;" instead of " it is a fine table;" " it is a large stone." It is known that there are persons who do not scruple to ridicule the Gaël for such natural expressions as these; but such persons would do well to consider that the language of every nation has its own peculiarities, and any one who indulges in sneering at an expression based on the peculiar idiom of another language, because it does not in every point correspond with his own favourite tongue, is at once chargeable with ignorance of the philosophy, not only of the Gaelic language, but also of other languages.

<i>Firionn.</i>	<i>Boirionn.</i>	<i>Male.</i>	<i>Female.</i>
Gàna	geadh	Gander	goose
Mac	nighean	Son	daughter
Manach	cailleach-dhubh	Monk	nun
Oide	muime	Stepfather	stepmother
Reithe	caora	Rain	ewe
Sir	bain-tighearn	Sir	madam
Slaodair	bréunag	Sloven	slut
Stéudair	ribhinn	Beau	belle
Tarbh	bó	Bull	cow

2. By prefixing the term *ban* (bean a female) to the masculine noun; as, Albannach, *a Scotchman*. Arach, *a cowfeeder*. Ceàrd, *a tinker*. Céile, *a husband*. Diùc, *a duke*. Iarla, *a count*. Maighstear, *a master*. Morair, *a lord*. Oglach, *a male servant*. Tighearn, *a lord*. Sasunnach, *an Englishman*.

2. Le roimh-iceadh an fhocail *ban* ris an ainmear fhear-anta; mar, Ban-albannach, *a Scotchwoman*. Ban-arach, *a dairy-maid*. Bana-cheard, *a tinker-woman*. Bana-chéile, *a wife*. Ban-diùc, *a duchess*. Ban-iarla, *a countess*. Bana-mhaighstear, *a mistress*. Bana-mhorair, *a lady*. Ban-oglach, *a female servant*. Bain-tighearn, *a lady*. Ban-Sasunnach, *an English-woman*.

Obs.—Nouns beginning with *d*, *t*, or *s* are generally plain after *ban*; as, *ban-diùc*; and in most cases *ban* becomes *bana* before the rest of the consonants which are commonly aspirated after it. *Ban* is always used without the final *a* before a vowel and *f*, *l*, *n*, *r*; as, *ban-iarla*, a countess; *ban-fhàidh*, a prophetess; *ban-laoch*, a heroine; *ban-naomh*, a female saint, a nun; *ban-rìgh*, a queen.

3. By postfixing the word *firionn* (MALE) for the masculine, and *boirionn* (FEMALE) for the feminine; as, Cat *firionn*, *a he-cat*. Laogh *firionn*, *a he-calf*. Mèann *firionn*, *a he-kid*. Sarrach *firionn*, *a he-foal*. Uan *firionn*, *a he-lamb*.

3. Le ris-iceadh an fhocail, *firionn* air-son an fhearantà agus an fhocail *boirionn* air-son a' bhoireantà; mar, Cat *boirionn*, *a she-cat*. Laogh *boirionn*, *a she-calf*. Mèann *boirionn*, *a she-kid*. Sarrach *boirionn*, *a she-foal*. Uan *boirionn*, *a she-lamb*.

Obs. 1.—When the adjective *firionn* is joined to the name of the female individual of a species, it agrees with the noun in

the feminine gender, even when an object of the male sex is spoken of; as, *gobhar fhirionn*, a *he-goat*.

Obs. 2.—When the adjective *boirionn* is joined to the name of the male individual of a species, it agrees with the noun in the masculine gender, when the object signified is of the female sex; as, *cat boirionn*, a *she-cat*.

The masculine of some forest animals is distinguished by prefixing *boc*, a buck, and *coileach*, a cock, to the name of the female; the prefixed word governs the other in the genitive; as *boc-góibhre*, a he-goat; *boc-earba*, a hart. Some of the feathered tribes are also distinguished by prefixing *coileach* and *cearc* (a hen), to the name of the place which they inhabit; as, *coileach-coille*, a woodcock; *cearc-fhraoich*, a moorhen.

RULES FOR DISTINGUISHING THE GENDER OF NOUNS BY THEIR TERMINATIONS.

3. Nouns whose last vowel is broad, and Diminutives in *an*, are generally masculine;* as,

Bórd, a table; *ceò*, mist; *cath*, a battle; *bròn*, sorrow; *sùrd*, alacrity; *clagan*, a little bell; *balgan*, a little bag.

4. Derivatives in *-ach*, *-adh*, *-as*, *-air*, *-ear*, *-eir*, *-iche*, and *-ire*, for the most part, signifying agents or doers, are generally masculine; as, *marcach*, a rider; *cónnadh*, fuel; *ceartas*, justice; *piobair*, a piper; *sgoillear*, a scholar; *pàipeir*, paper; *sgéulaiche*, a tale-teller.

5. Nouns whose last vowel is *i*, derivatives in *-achd*, and diminutives in *ag*, are mostly feminine; as, *muir*, sea; *rioghachd*, a kingdom; *sguabag*, a little shoaf.

EXCEPT.—Those in *-air*, *-oir*, *-ire*, and *-iche*, are masculine; as, *cùbair*, a cooper; *cleasaiche*, a juggler.

6. Most nouns of one syllable pronounced by *ua*, are feminine; as, *cuach*, a cup; *cluas*, an ear.

EXCEPT.—*Cuan*, fuath, *gual*, *tuar*, *truas*, *sluagh*, *tuath*, &c.

GENDER OF NOUNS FROM THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

7. The names of the elements, of the seasons of the year; days of the week, metals,

RIAILTEAN GU COMHARRACHADH GIN AINMEARAN LE 'N DUNADH.

3. Tha ainmearan aig àm beil àm fuaimrag dheiridh leathan 'us Crìneanán le *an*, *gu-cumanta fearanta*; *mar*,

GIN AINMEARAN BHO 'N CIALLACHADH.

7. Tha ainmean nan dùilean, tràthan na bliadhna, 'làithean na seachdain; nam miotailtean,

* From each of these rules there are several exceptions.

colours, grain, vegetables, liquors, and timber, are, for the most part, masculine; as,

Teine, *fire*; earrach, *spring*; di-luain, *Monday*; iarunn, *iron*; corcur, *scarlet*; cruineachd, *wheat*; càl, *kail*; leann, *beer*; glubhas *fir*.

8. Names of diseases, countries, and heavenly bodies, are for the most part feminine; as,

A' bhuidheach, *the jaundice*; a' ghriuthach, *the measles*. An Olaind, *Holland*; a' ghrian, *the sun*; a' ghealach, *the moon*.

Obs.—A few nouns are used as masculine in some districts, and as feminine in others; as, àireamh, *cailinn*, *fàsach*, *leabhar*, *tìm*, *tobar*, *salm*,* &c. In a grammatical sense, the nouns boirionnach, or hainionnach, *a female*; capull, *a mare*; mart, *a cow*, are masculine; and sgalag, *a farm-servant*, is feminine.

CASE.—There are five cases, the *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative*.

A noun or pronoun is in the *nominative* case when it is the name of the person or thing which acts, or is spoken of.

A noun is in the *genitive* case when it expresses ownership or possession; as, tigh *Thómais*, *Thomas's house*.

A noun or pronoun is in the *accusative* case when it is the name of the person or thing which is the object suffering from an action or movement.

INFLECTION OF THE ARTICLE.

There is but one *Article* in the Gaelic, namely, *the Definite*, AN, *the*. It is thus declined:—

nan dǎthán, nan grán, nan lusán, nan deòchán, 's nam fiodh, mar a's trice fearanta; mar,

8. Tha ainmean ghalarán, dhùchan, 'us chorpán spèurail mar a's trice boireanta; mar,

CAR.—Tha cóig cásán ànn, an t-Ainmeach, an Ginteach, an Doirtach, an Cusparach, agus an Gairmeach.

Tha ainmean no riochdar anns a' char ainmeach 'nuair is è ainm neàch no nì à ta 'spreigeadh, no ainmichte.

Tha ainmean, anns a' char ghinteach 'nuair a tha è 'nochdadh séilbh no còire; mar, pèann *Pheadair*, *Peter's pen*.

Tha ainmean no riochdar anns a' char chusparach 'nuair is è ainm an neàch no 'n nì à tha 'nà chuspair a' fulang fo ghnìomh, no fo ghluasad.

TEARNADH A' PHUNGAIR.

Cha n-'eil ach aon *Phungair* anns a' Ghaèilig, eadhon, an Cinnteach, AN, *the*. Tèarnar è mar so:—

* The Gender of all Gaelic Nouns denoting inanimate objects is established by custom, and uniformly marked in all the Gaelic Lexicons; and, once fixed, it should certainly remain unchanged everywhere.

		AN, the.			
		Singular.		Plural.	
		<i>mas.</i>	<i>fem.</i>	<i>mas. and fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	an, *am	the.	an, a'	the.	<i>Nom.</i> na, the.
<i>Gen.</i>	an, a'	of the.	na	of the.	<i>Gen.</i> nam, nan, of the.
<i>Dat.</i>	{ an, an } { 'n, a' }	{ to the or on the.	{ an, an } { 'n, a' }	{ to the or on the.	<i>Dat.</i> na, { to the or on the.
<i>Acc.†</i>	an, am	the.	an, a'	the.	<i>Acc.</i> na, the.

POSITION OF THE ARTICLE. | SUIDHEACHADH A' PHUNGAIR.

1. *Am* is prefixed only to masculine nouns beginning with the labials, *b, f, m, p*; as, *am bòrd, the table*.

2. *An* of the nominative case is prefixed to nouns masculine beginning with a vowel or any of the other eight consonants; as, *an t-adhar, the air*: *an càmp, the camp*.

3. *An* of the nominative case feminine is prefixed to nouns feminine beginning with a vowel, with *f* or any of the other eight consonants, except *c*, and *g*; as, *an osag, the breeze*: *an fheoil, the flesh*: *an dealt, the dew*; *an lóng, the ship*.

4. *A'* of the nominative is prefixed only to feminine nouns beginning with *b, c, g, m, p*; the feminine noun after *a'* is always aspirated; as, *a' bhròg, the shoe*.

5. *An* of the genitive is prefixed to nouns masculine beginning with a vowel and with *d, f, l, n, r, s, t*.

6. *Nam* of the genitive plural is prefixed to all nouns beginning with the labials *b, f, m, p*, and *nan* is prefixed to all nouns beginning with a vowel, or any of the other eight consonants.

DECLENSION.

There are two *Declensions*, the First and the Second.

When a noun of the first or second declension, beginning with a vowel, *s* pure, or *sl, sn, sr*, is declined with the article, it has another inflection called the Articulated *Form*.

A noun whose last vowel is *Broad*, is of the First declension; as, *bàrd, òran*.

TEARNADH.

Tha dà *Thèarnadh* ànn, a' *Cheud* agus an *Dàra*.

'Nuair a thèarnar ainmear de 'n cheud no de 'n dàra tèarnadh, a' tòiseachadh le fuaimraig, le *s* glan, no, *sl, sn, sr*, leis a' phùngar, tha claonadh eil' aige ris an abrar an *Staid Phùngaichte*.

Tha ainmear d' am beil 'fhuaimrag dheireannach *Leathan*, de 'n Cheud tèarnadh; mar, *cuach*.

* The inflections of the article are *am, na, nam, and nan*; the other forms are only elisions of *an*.

† The Gaelic article, like that of other languages, has no vocative.

The declension of nouns and adjectives is chiefly effected by inserting the letter *i*, aspirating an initial consonant, and changing a final diphthong in the nominative singular.

GENERAL RULES FOR FORMING THE CASES OF AN INDEFINITE NOUN OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

1. The nominative, dative, and accusative singular of nouns masculine, are alike.

2. The genitive and vocative singular of nouns masculine are alike, but the vocative is aspirated.

3. The nominative and accusative plural are like the genitive singular.

4. The genitive plural is generally formed by aspirating the nominative singular.

5. The dative plural generally ends in *ibh*;* but in some nouns it is like the nominative.

6. The vocative plural generally ends in *a*.

FIRST DECLENSION.

A noun of the First declension forms its genitive singular by inserting the letter *i* between the last vowel and the next consonant after it in the nominative; as, *bàrd*, *gen. bàird*.

RIAILTEAN CUMANT' A CHUMADH CHAR AINMEIR NEOCHINNTICH DE 'N CHEUD TÈARNADH.

1. Tha ainmeach, doirtach agus cusparach aonar, àinmearn fearanta co-ionan.

2. Tha ginteach agus gairmeach aonar àinmearán fearanta co-ionan, ach séidichear an gairmeach.

3. Tha an t-ainmeach 'us an cusparach iomadh, co-ionan ris a' ghinteach aonar.

4. Nithear an ginteach iomadh mar a's trice, le séideachadh an ainmich aonair.

5. Dùnaidh an doirtach iomadh mar a's trice le *ibh*; ach 'an cuid a dh-ainmearan, tha è ionan ris an ainmeach.

6. Dùnaidh an gairmeach iomadh mar a's trice le *a*.

A'CHEUD TÈARNADH.

'Ni ainmear de 'n Cheud tèarnadh à ghinteach aonar leis an litir *i*, a chur a-stigh eadar an fhuaimraig dheireannaich agus an ath chónnraig 'na déigh anns an ainmeach; mar, *òran, gin. òrain*.

* In the spoken language the dative plural commonly terminates like the nominative. The termination *ibh* or *aibh* is principally confined to the written language.

EXAMPLES.

SAMPLAIREAN.

BÀRD, *mas.* a poet.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.

Nom. bàrd, *a poet.*
Gen. bhàird, *of a poet.*
Dat. bàrd, *to a poet.*
*Acc.** bàrd, *a poet.*
Voc. a bhàird, *O poet.*

Plural.

Nom. bhàird, *poets.*
Gen. bhàird, *of poets.*
Dat. bàrdaibh, *to poets.*
Acc. bhàird, *poets.*
Voc. a bhàrda, *O poets.*

DEFINITE NOUNS.

A noun declined with the article prefixed to it, is *Definite*, and a noun without the article is *Indefinite*.

7. A *definite* noun masculine beginning with a consonant, except *d, l, n, r, s, t*, aspirates the genitive and dative singular. It has no vocative.

Obs.—A definite noun, masculine or feminine, beginning with a consonant, is always plain in every case of the plural.

AM BÀRD, *mas.* the poet.

DEFINITE.

Singular.

N. am bàrd, *the poet.*
G. a' bhàird, *of the poet.*
D.† a' bhàird, *to the poet.*
A. am bàrd, *the poet.*

Plural.

N. na bhàird, *the poets.*
G. nam bàrd, *of the poets.*
D. na bàrdaibh, *to the poets.*
A. na bhàird, *the poets.*

NOTE.—In declining the *dative* singular, say always, *ris a' bhàird*, or *do'n bhàird, to the poet*, and in the *dative* plural *do na bàrdaibh, to the poets*. Say likewise for other nouns.

After the same manner decline *bàlach, mas. a lad*: *bonnach*,

* The Gaelic noun, like the English noun, has no accusative form different from the nominative, but when the noun becomes the object of the action of a verb, it cannot be said that it is governed in the nominative. The noun in both languages has an *accusative* or *objective* state; therefore it has been found necessary to introduce the term employed to describe it in that state.

† This case requires always a preposition before it; as, *air a' bhàird*, or *do'n bhàird, on the poet*, or *to the poet*. The dative case expresses no terminational variety of meaning in either number without a preposition expressed before it. Any other simple preposition may be used; as, *aig, as, de, fo, mu, o, &c.*

m. a cake or bannock: cat, *m. a cat*: bodach, *m. an old man*: coimhearsnach, *m. a neighbour*: firionnach, *m. a man*: manach, *m. a monk*: canach, *m. mountain-down*: fleasgach, *m. a young man*: ciomach, *m. a captive*: Caimbeulach, *a Campbell*; giomach, *m. a lobster, astacus*.

OGLACH, *mas.* a servant.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.

- N. òglach, *a servant.*
- G. òglaich, *of a servant.*
- D. òglach, *to a servant.*
- A. òglach, *a servant.*
- V.* òglaich, *O servant.*

ARTICULATED FORM.

8. A definite noun masculine beginning with a vowel requires *t-*, with a hyphen before it in the nominative singular, and *h-*, with a hyphen in the nominative, dative, and accusative plural; thus,

Plural.

- N. òglaich, *servants.*
- G. òglach, *of servants.*
- D. òglachaibh, *to servants.*
- A. òglaich, *servants.*
- V.* òglacha, *O servant.*

STAID PHUNGAICHTE.

8. Gabhaidh ainmear cinn-teach a' tòiseachadh le fuaim-raig, *t-*, agus tàthan, roimbe anns an ainmear aonar, agus *h-*, le tàthan, roimhe anns an ainmear, 'san doirtach agus anns a' chusparach iomadh; mar-so,

AN T-OGLACH, *mas.*, the servant.

DEFINITE.

Singular.

- N. an t-òglach, *the servant.*
- G. an òglaich, *of the servant.*
- D. an òglach, *to the servant.*
- A. an t-òglach, *the servant.*

Plural.

- N. na h-òglaich, *the servants.*
- G. nan òglach, *of the servants.*
- D. na h-òglaich, *to the, &c.*
- A. na h-òglaich, *the servants.*

Thus decline, *abstol, an apostle*; *ablach, a carrion*; *Abrach, a Lochaber-man*; *àrach, a cowfeeder*; *eòlas, science*; *Inn-seanach, an Indian*; *òr, gold*; *Albannach, a Scotchman*.

9. A definite noun masculine beginning with *s* pure, or *sl, sn, sr*, requires *t-* with a

9. Gabhaidh ainmear cinn-teach a' tòiseachadh le *s* glan, no *sl, sn, sr, t-* agus tàthan,

* A noun beginning with a vowel or *f* pure, wants *a*, the sign of the vocative in both numbers; as òglaich, *O servant*; fhirionnach, *O man*; not a òglaich and a fhirionnach. In pointed and affecting address, *O* is used before the vocative; as, "O Dhàniel òglaich an Dé bhed." And sometimes both *O* and *A* are used; as, "O a' rìgh, O king."—BIBLE.

hyphen before it in the genitive and dative singular; thus,

roimhe anns a' ghinteach
'us anns an doirtach aonar;
mar-so,

SOLUS, *mas.* light.

AN SOLUS, *mas.* the light.

INDEFINITE.

DEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	solus,	soluis.
<i>G.</i>	soluis,	sholus.
<i>D.</i>	solus.	solusaibh.
<i>V.</i>	a sholuis, a sholusa.	

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	an solus,	na soluis.
<i>G.</i>	an t-soluis,*	nan solus.
<i>D.</i>	ris an t-solus,	na solusaibh.
	do'n t-solus,	na solusaibh.

Thus, decline *sàbh, a saw*; *saor, a carpenter*; *saoghal, a world*; *siùcar, sugar*; *sluagh, people*; *snothach, sap*; *sràbh, a straw*.

OF FEMININE NOUNS.

RULES FOR THE CASES.

10. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of nouns feminine are alike; but the vocative is aspirated.

11. The genitive and dative singular of nouns feminine are alike; but the genitive ends in *e*.

12. The nominative plural is formed from the nominative singular by adding *an* and sometimes *a*.

Obs.—The other cases of the plural are formed like those of masculine nouns. See rules 4, 5, and 6.

13. A definite noun feminine aspirates the nominative, dative, and accusative singular; thus,

AINMEARAN BOIREANTA.

RIAILTEAN NAN CAR.

10. Tha ainmeach, cusparach agus gairmeach aonar ainmearán boireanta co-ionan; ach séidichear an gairmeach.

11. Tha ginteach agus doirtach aonar ainmearán boireanta co-ionan; ach dùnaidh an ginteach le *e*.

12. Nithear an t-ainmeach iomadh o 'n ainmeach aonar le *an*, agus air uairibh le *a*, a chur ris.

13. Séidichidh ainmear cinnreach boireanta, an t-ainmeach, an doirtach agus an cusparach aonar; mar-so,

* For the sound of *s* after *t*-, see Exercises on Orthography, page 26,—No. 39.

BRÒG, *fem.* a shoe.

INDEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	bròg,	brògan.
G.	bròige,	bhròg.
D.	bròig,	brògaibh.
A.	bròg,	brògan.
V.	a bhròg,	a bhròga.

A'BHRÒG, *fem.* the shoe.

DEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	a' bhròg,	na brògan.
G.	na bròige,	nam bròg.
D.	{ a' bhròig,	{ na brògaibh.
	{ 'n bhròig,	{ na brògaibh.
A.	a' bhròg,	na brògan.

Thus, decline *biodag, a dirk; bruach, a bank; cuach, a cup; cluas, an ear; cròg, a paw; féusag, a beard; glas, a lock; mulachag, a cheese; marag, a pudding.*

14. A definite noun feminine beginning with a vowel requires *h-* before it in the genitive singular, and in the nominative, dative, and accusative plural; thus,

14. Gabhaidh ainmear cinn-teach boireanta, 'tòiseach-adh le fuaimraig *h-* roimhe, anns a' ghinteach aonar 'san ainmeach, 's an doirtach 'us, anns a' chusparach iomadh; mar-so,

ADAG, *fem.* a stook.

INDEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	adag,	adagan.
G.	adaige,	âdag.
D.	adaig,	adagaibh.*
V.	adag,	adaga.

AN ADAG, *fem.* the stook.

DEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an adag,	na h-adagan.
G.	na h-adaige,	nan adag.
D.	{ ris an adaig,	{ na h-adagaibh.
	{ do 'n adaig,	{ na h-adagaibh.

Thus, decline *osag, a breeze; iomlag, a navel; òrdag, a thumb; ospag, a sob; ùpag, a thrust.*

15. A definite noun feminine beginning with *s* pure, or with *sl, sn, sr*, requires *t-* before it in the nominative, dative, and accusative singular; thus,

SLAT, *fem.* a yard.

INDEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	slat,	slatan.
G.	slaithe,	shlat, -an.
D.	slait,	slataibh.
V.	a shlat,	a shlata, -an.

AN T-SLAT, *fem.* the yard.

DEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an t-slat,	na slatan.
G.	na slaithe,	nan slat.
D.	{ ris an t-slait,	{ na slataibh.
	{ d'ò 'n t-slait,	{ na slataibh.

* The accusative being always like the nominative, it is needless to repeat it in every example.

Thus, decline *sal'm*, a *psalm*; *siolag*, a *seedling*; *slatag*, a *twig*; *snàthad*, a *needle*; *srad*, a *spark*; *sròn*, a *nose*.

16. A definite noun masculine or feminine beginning with *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*, aspirates no case; as,

DÙN, *mas.* a heap.

INDEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> dùn,	dùnán, dùin.
<i>G.</i> dùin,	dhùn.
<i>D.</i> dùn,	dùnaibh.
<i>V.</i> a dhùin,	a dhùna -àn.

16. Cha séidich ainmear fearanta no boireanta, 'tòis-eachadh le *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*, car sam-bith; mar,

AN DÙN, *mas.* the heap.

DEFINITE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> an dùn,	na dùnán.
<i>G.</i> an dùin,	nan dùn.
<i>D.</i> { ris an dùn,	{ na dùnaibh.
{ do 'n dùn,	{ na dùnaibh.

So, *dàn*, *m.* a *poem*; *dòran*, *an otter*; *durrag*, *f.* a *worm*; *sonas*, *m.* *fortune*; *tàsg*, *m.* a *ghost*; *tùr*, *m.* *tower*; *tunnag*, *f.* a *duck*.

Obs.—When a masculine noun of the first declension is made plural by *-an*, it is marked with the *acute*; thus, *dùnán* to distinguish it from masculine diminutives which all end in *-an*, for *dùnan* may signify either *heaps* or *a little heap*. All masculine as well as feminine nouns might be pluralized by adding *-an*, but to avoid the ambiguity which may arise from using the syllable *-an*, both as a plural and as a diminutive termination, the *n* is frequently cut off; as, *dùna* for *dùnán*.* For the same reason the plural of many masculine nouns is lengthened by inserting *ch* before *an*; as, *tobar*, a *well*, *pl.* *tobraichean*. This form of the plural is not marked with the *acute*.

NOUNS BEGINNING WITH

L, N, R.

LŪS, *mas.* an herb.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> lūs,	lūsán, lūsa.
<i>G.</i> luis,	'lus, 'lusa.
<i>D.</i> lus,	lusaibh, -an.
<i>V.</i> a 'luis,	a 'lusa, -án.

AINMEARANA 'TÒISEACHADH LE

L, N, R.

AN LŪS, *mas.* the herb.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> an lūs,	na lūsán.
<i>G.</i> an luis,	nan luis.
<i>D.</i> { ris an lus,	{ na lusaibh.
{ do 'n lus,	{ na lusaibh.

LÀMH, *fem.* a hand.

Nom. and Acc.

Gen.

Dat.

Voc.

<i>Sing.</i>	làmh,	làimhe,	làimh,	a 'làmh.
<i>Plur.</i>	làmhan,	'làmh,	làmhan,	a 'làmha.

* The particle *-an* forming a diminutive is generally pronounced with greater emphasis; as, *dùnan'*, a *small heap*. In forming the plural its sound is less strong and partly obscure, similar to short *u*; as, *dùnán*, *heaps*.

AN LÀMH, *the hand.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.
<i>Sing.</i>	an làmh,	na làimhe,	ris an làimh.
<i>Plur.</i>	na làmhan,	nan làmh,	ris na làmhan.

So, lód, *m. a burden*; ladar, *m. a ladle*; lùdag, *f. a little finger*; nasg, *m. a tie*; nàdur, *m. nature*; nìonag, *f. a girl*; ròin, *m. a seal*; radan, *m. a rat*; ròcus, *m. or f. a rook*; rìonag, *f. a star*.

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE PLURAL.

RIAILTEAN ARAID DO'N IOMADH.

Nominative plural *masculine*, in *-an* or *-a*, &c.

17. Masculine nouns in *-al*, *-an*, *-ar*, *-ear*, *-n*, *-r*, *-s*, *-t*, &c. add *-an*, or *-a*, for the plural; as, buideal, *a cask*; *pl.* buidealán; putan, *a button*; *pl.* putanán,* or putana; seilear, *a cellar*; *pl.* seilearán; galar, *a disease*; *pl.* galarán; turus, *a journey*; *pl.* turusán, &c.

1.—Some masculines of one syllable in *-n*, make the plural by inserting *t* between *an* and the genitive singular; as, cuan, *an ocean*, *gen.* cuain; *pl.* cuaintean; lòn, *a marsh*, *gen.* lòin; *pl.* lòintean. A few nouns in *-èann* and *-ul* insert the *t* between *an* and the nominative singular; as, gléann, *a glen*; *pl.* gleanntan, or glinn; réul, *a star*; *pl.* réultan.

Oss.—The use of this *t* is to strengthen the sound, and to distinguish the plural from the diminutive in *-an*.

2.—Nouns in *-al* and *-ar* which make their plural in *ichean* syncopate or transpose *-al* and *-ar*; as, ceangal, *a bond or tie*; *pl.* ceanglaichean; leabhar, *a book, liber*; *pl.* leabhraichean. So, eathar, locar, meadar, tobar, seòmar, usgar, *a jewel*.

3.—The termination *-adh* is changed into *-annan* or *-aidhean*; as, peacadh, *sin. pl.* peacannan, peacaidhean.

Genitive, Dative, and Vocative Plural.

4.—When the plural is lengthened, the genitive terminates either like the nominative sing. or nominative plur., according to the pleasure of the speaker or writer.

5.—When the plural ends in *-annan*, or *-ichean*, the dative in *-ibh* is formed from the nominative sing. or nominative plur.; as,

Nom. Sing.	Nom. Plur.	Dat. Plur.
Anam, <i>soul</i> ,	anamannan,	anamaibh,† or anamannaibh.

* This form of the plural of masculines, is principally confined to nouns whose nominative and genitive sing. sound alike or nearly alike. For the formation of the plural like the genitive sing. (No. 3) scarcely differs in sound from the nominative sing. in such words as *putan*, *galar*, &c., on that account, the syllable *-an* or *-a* is added, to give the plural a more distinctive sound.

† The dative in *ibh* is sometimes used for the nominative plur.; as *anamaibh* for

Nom. Sing.	Nom. Plur.	Dat. Plur.
Peacadh, <i>sin</i> ,	peacannan,	peacaibh, or peacannaibh.
Tobar, <i>a well</i> ,	tobraichean,	tobraibh, or tobraichibh.
Bàta, <i>a boat</i> ,	bàtaichean,	bàtaibh, or bàtaichibh.

ONS.—Trisyllables and the terminations *-bh*, *-dh*, *-bh*, *-mh*, &c. seldom make the dative in *-ibh*.

6.—The vocative plural is always aspirated; it is of the same size as the nominative, and commonly ends in *-a*; and in *-e*, if the preceding vowel is small.

-ach and *-each* into *-ichean*.

18. Feminine nouns of more than one syllable in *-ach* or *-each* add *an* to the genitive sing.; as, *gruagach*, *a maid*, *gen.* *-iche*; *pl.* *gruagaichean*: *maigheach*, *a hare*, *gen.* *-iche*; *pl.* *maighichean*.—Also, *amhach*, *buarach*, *boglach*, *ceàrdach*, *closach*, *dùdach*, *làrach*, *lùireach*, &c.

EXCEPT.—*Cailleach*, *an old woman*, *vetula*; *pl.* *cailleachan*.

1.—The following masculine nouns in *-ach*, &c. form the plural by adding *-ean* to the genitive sing., as, *teaghlach*, *m.* and *f.* *a family*. *gen.* *-aich*; *pl.* *teaghlàichean*.—So, *aodach*, *bealach*, *boslach*, *cladach*, *cùibhreach*, *dòrlach*, *fireach*, *mionach*, *mullach*, *monadh*, *òtrach*, *soitheach*, *tulach*.

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE
GENITIVE SINGULAR.

MONOSYLLABLES.

RIAILTEAN ARAID AIR-SON
A' GHINTICH AONAIR.

AONSMIDEAN.

19. Some nouns having *a* or *o* in the nominative singular, change *a* or *o* into *ui* in the genitive, and are then declined through the other cases according to the general rules; thus,

	BALG, <i>mas.</i> a bag.				
	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	Balg,	builg,	balg,	balg,	a bhuilg.
<i>Plur.</i>	Builg,	bhalg,	balgaibh,	builg,	a bhalga.

LÓNG, *fem.* a ship.

<i>Sing.</i>	Lóng,	luinge,	lùing,	lóng,	a 'lóng,
<i>Plur.</i>	Longan,	'lóng,	longaibh,	longan,	a 'longa, or -an.

The following are nearly all the nouns which form their genitive according to this rule. These are for the most part masculine:—

A into *UI*.—As, *àllt*, *gen.* *ùillt*, *a streamlet*; *alt*, *a joint*; *balt*,

anamannan. Might we not as well say *animabus* for *animae*? Since the termination *-ibh* is generally adopted for the dative plural, it ought to be strictly adhered to in that sense by every person, and never confounded with the nominative.

a welt ; bàll, *a member* ; càlg, *awn* ; bàlg or bolg, *a bag, uterus* ; car, *a turn* ; càrn, *a cairn* ; clag, *a bell* ; falt, *hair* ; gad, *a withe* (*gen. gaid or goid*).

O into UI.—As, boc, *gen. buic, a buck* ; bolg, *a bag* ; bónn, *a base* ; bòrd, *a table* ; broc, *a badger* ; brod, *a lid* ; córn, *the cavity of the human body* ; corc, *f. a knife* ; còrd, *a string* ; corp, *a body* ; cnoc, *a knoll* ; crodh, *cattle* ; dòrn, *a fist* ; drónn, *f. a rump* ; fónn, *land* ; tune ; gob, *a bird's bill* ; gòrn, *an ember* ; lòrg, *f. a foot-print* ; móll, *chaff* ; olc, *evil* ; òrd, *a hammer* ; ploc, *a clod* ; prònn, *bran* ; prop, *a support* ; póll, *a pool* ; port, *a ferry* ; *a tune* ; sloc, *a pit* ; soc, *a ploughshare* ; sónn, *a stout man* ; sop, *a wisp* ; stoc, *a stock* ; tóll, *a hole* ; tolm, *a round hillock* ; tóm, *a round hill* ; tónn, *a wave* ; torc, *a boar* ; sgónn, *m. a dolt* ; spóng, *m. sponge*.

EXCEPT.—The following nouns in *-all, -ann, -as, and -ach*, change *a* into *oi*, in the genitive ; as, bas,* *f. (gen. boise.) palm of the hand* ; bànn, *f, boinne or bainne, a hinge or band* ; cas, *f. coise, a foot* ; clach, *cloiche, a stone* ; clánn, *f. cloinne, children* ; cránn, *m. (gen. cruinn, croinn, or erainn) m. a plough ; a tree* ; dàll, *m. dóill, a blind one* ; fras, *f. froise, a shower* ; Gáll, *m. Góill, Lowlander*.

20. Several nouns having a diphthong in the nominative sing. change it in the genitive ; and are then declined through the other cases according to the general rules ; thus,

	Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Nom. Plur.
<i>ea</i> is changed into <i>ei</i> , as,	each, <i>m. a horse</i> ,	eich,	eich.
<i>èa</i> is changed into <i>i</i> . as,	mèann, <i>m. a kid</i> ,	mìnn,	mìnn.
<i>eò</i> is changed into <i>iù</i> , as,	seòl, <i>m. a sail</i> ,	siùil,	siùil.
<i>éul</i> is changed into <i>eòil</i> , as,	néul, <i>m. a cloud</i> ,	neòil,	neòil.
<i>éur, &c.</i> is changed into <i>eoir</i> , as,	déur, <i>m. a tear</i> ,	deoir,	deoir.
<i>ia</i> is changed into <i>éi</i> , as,	grian, <i>f. a sun</i> ,	gréine,	grianan.
<i>io</i> is changed into <i>i</i> , as,	cìoch, <i>f. a pap</i> ,	ciche,	cìochan.

EXAMPLES.

SAMPLAIREAN.

FÌADH, *mas. a deer.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
1A. { <i>Sing.</i>	Fìadh,	féidh,	fìadh,	fìadh,	'fhéidh.
{ <i>Plur.</i>	Féidh,	fhiadh,	féidh,	féidh,	'fhiadha.

CRÌOCH, *fem. an end.*

10. { <i>Sing.</i>	Crìoch,	crìche,	crìch,	crìoch,	a chrìoch.
{ <i>Plur.</i>	Crìochan,	chrìoch,	crìochaibh,	crìochan,	a chrìocha.

* Bas, cas, clach, clánn, are often spelt *bas, cos, cloich, clóinn*, in the nominative.

The rest of the nouns which make their genitive by this rule, are nearly enumerated as follows :—

EA into EI.—As, béann, *f. gen. beinne, a hill*; ceàrd, *m. gen. ceird or ceàird, a tinker*; cèalg, *f. deceit*; dèalg, *m. a pin*; deàrg, *m. a red deer*; each, *m. a horse*; eag, *f. notch*; feall, *m. deceit*; feàrg, *f. anger*; leàrg, *f. a rain-goose*; nèart, *m. strength*; nèamh, *m. heaven*; sèalg, *f. hunting*; sealbh, *m. possession*.

EA into Ì.—As, breac, *f. gen. brice, small-pox*; breac, *m. -ic, a trout*; ceap, *m. a last*; cearc, *f. a hen*; cearb, *f. a rag*; cèann, *m. a head*; fear, *m. a man*; gèall, *m. a pledge*; glèann, *m. a glen*; leac, *f. a flag*; mèall, *m. a lump*; nead, *f. a nest*; pèann, *m. a pen*; preas, *m. a bush*; stèall, *f. gen. still or stéill, a spout*.

EÒ into ÌÙI.—As, ceòl, *m. music*; seòl, *m. a sail*; seòl, *a method, has seòil*.

ÉU, EU into ÈÒI.—As, béul, *m. (gen. beòil or béil), a mouth*; déur, *m. a tear*; eun, *m. a bird*; féur, *m. grass*; méur, *f. a finger*; léus, *m. a torch*; neul, *m. a cloud*; sgéul (*gen. sgeòil or sgéil*), *a tale*; séud, *m. a jewel, a hero*.

IA into EI.—As, biadh, *m. meat*; (*gen. béidh or bidh*), *ciall, m. sense*; cliabh, *m. a hamper*; cliath, *f. a harrow*; Dia, *God, (gen. Dhia, Dhé, Dé)*; iall, *f. a thong*; iasg, *m. fish*; liadh, *f. ladle*; pian, *m. & f. pain*; riasg, *m. a fen; strong grass*; sgian (*gen. sgeine or sgine*), *a knife*; sgiath, *f. a shield or wing*; sliabh, *m. a mountain*; srian, *f. a bridle*.

IO into Ì.—As, lion, *m. gen. lin, flax*; siol, *m. gen. sìl, seed*; sion, *f. gen. sine, a blast or storm*; airgid, *m. -id, money*.

EXCEPT. 1.—The following nouns and some others in *-ea*, *-ia*, and *-io* form their genitive according to No. 27 :—

Eang, *f. a leg*; earb, *f. a roe*; eàrr, *m. a tail, cauda*; fleadh, *m. a feast*; géadh, *m. & f. (gen. geòidh), a goose*; seadh, *m. sense*; sèap, *m. a long tail*; sèarg, *m. a lean person*; seàrr, *m. a sickle*; sgeamh, *m. disgust*; sgéamh, *f. polyphony*; sgread, *m. a screech*; sgealp, *f. a slap*; sleagh, *f. a spear, hasta*; spleadh, *m. romance*.—IA. ciabh, *f. a lock of hair*; giall, *m. a jaw*; mìal, *f. a louse*; triath, *m. (seldom tréith in the gen.), a lord, chief, princeps*.—IO. bìog, *m. (gen. bioga), a chirp*; bior, *m. a stake or wire*; Criosd, *Christ*; crios, *m. a belt*; driog, *m. a drop*; fion, *m. wine*; fios, *m. notice*; lios, *m. a garden*; sgriob, *f. a scratch*; sgrios, *m. destruction*; gniomh, *m. an act*; liomh, *m. a gloss*; sniomh, *m. spinning*.

EXCEPT. 2.—The following nouns in *-ea*, *-ia*, *-eu*, are indeclinable in the singular :—Cead, eas, fead, greann, meas, iar,

miadh, miann, rian, triall, trian : béud, béus, céud, éud, leud, meud, &c.

21. The terminations, *-éug*, *-éum*, *-éur*, in nouns and adjectives, change *éu* into *éi*; and make the plural of masculines in *-annan*; as, *céum*, *m. a step*, *gen. céim*, (*plural, céum-annan*). Also, *béum*, *bréun*, *bréug*, *féum*, *géug*, *géum*, *géur*, *léum*, *péur*, *téum*, *tréun*: but some of these make their *gen.* also according to No. 27.

DISSYLLABLES.

-ea of dissyllables into *ei*.

DA-SMID.

22. The diphthong *EA* in the last syllable of a noun, is generally changed into *ei*, in the genitive; thus,

CAILEAG, *fem.* a girl.

	Nom. & Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	Caileag,	caileige,	caileig,	a chaileag.
<i>Plur.</i>	Caileagan,	chaileag,	caileagaibh,	a chaileagan.

SAIGHDEAR, *mas.* a soldier.

<i>Sing.</i>	Saighdear,	saighdeir,	saighdear,	a shaighdeir.
<i>Plur.</i>	Saighdearán,	shaighdear,	saighdearaibh,	a shaighdeara.

Also, *bùidheag*, *f. a linnet*; *duilleag*, *f. a leaf*; *cuigeal*, *f. a distaff*; *sùidheag*, *f. a rasp*; *pisceag*, *f. a kitten*.—*Tàillear*, *m. a tailor*; *ministear*, *m. a minister*; *buideal*, *m. a cask*; *cuilean*, *m. a whelp*; *isean*, *m. a gosling*; *eilean*, *m. an island*.

Obs.—The termination *-ear*, is sometimes written, *-ir* and *-eir* in the nominative, thus, both the nominative and genitive of a few nouns end in *-ir*, *-eir*. The proper termination of the nominative is *-ear*.

-each into *-ich*, and *-eann*, *-ionn* into *-inn*.

23. The terminations *-each*,* and *-eann*, or *-ionn*, change *ea* and *io* into *i*, in the genitive; as, *eileach*, *m. a mill-dam*, *gen. eilich*; *muileann* or *muillionn*, *a mill*, *gen. muilinn*; *pl. muinlean*, or *muillean*.

COILEACH, *mas.* a cock.

	Nom. & Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>S.</i>	coileach,	coilich,*	coileach,	a choilich.
<i>P.</i>	coilich,	choileach,	coilich,	a choileacha.

CRAIDHNEACH, *fem.* a skeleton; *sceletos*,

<i>S.</i>	craidhneach,	craidhniche,	craidhnich,	a chraidhneach.
<i>P.</i>	craidhnichean,	chraidhneach,	craidhnichean,	a chraidhneacha.†

* In several nouns and adjectives of two syllables, the termination *-each* is changed into *each*, in the genitive; but *e* is not always added to the *gen. feminine*.
 † The examples under No. 18, and all similar ones, are declined like *craidhneach*.

So, *baisteach, m. a baptist*; *cinneach, m. a nation*; *cléireach, m. a clerk*; *gaisgeach, m. a hero*; *inneach, m. woof*; *òirleach, f. (pl. òirlich), an inch*; *seileach, m. willow*. *Builleann or buillionn, m. a loaf*; *craicionn, m. a skin*; *boicionn, m. buck-skin*; *cuilionn, m. holly*; *crithionn, an aspen-tree*.

Obs.—Most nouns of two or more syllables in *-eann* or *-ionn*, change these terminations into *nean* in the nominative plural; as, *craicionn, pl. craicnean*.

24. Nouns in *-chd*, are indeclinable,* or end alike in the singular, and form their plural in *-an*; thus,

BEANNACHD, mas. a blessing.

Nom. & Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>S. beannachd,</i>	<i>beannâchd,</i>	<i>beannachd,</i>	<i>a bheannachd.</i>
<i>P. beannachdán,</i>	<i>bheannachd,</i>	<i>beannachdaibh,</i>	<i>a bheannachda.</i>

Also, *achd, † m. an act*; *beachd, m. an idea*; *feachd, m. an army*; *fireantachd, f. uprightness*; *naomhachd, f. holiness*; *óighreachd, f. an estate*; *rioghachd, f. a kingdom, &c.*

Obs.—Most polysyllables in *-chd*, are feminine, and for the most part want the plural.

25. Nouns of one syllable ending in a vowel, are indeclinable in the singular, and to prevent a hiatus, insert *th* before *an* of the plural; thus,

CNÒ, fem. a nut.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>cnò,</i>	<i>cnò,</i>	<i>cnò</i>	<i>cnò,</i>	<i>a chnò.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>cnothan,</i>	<i>chnò,</i>	<i>cnothan,</i>	<i>cnothan,</i>	<i>a chnothan.</i>

Also, *ceò, m. mist*; *clò, m. cloth*; *cliù, m. praise*; *gnè, f. a kind*; *té, f. a she one*; *là, m. a day, pl., làithean or lathachan*; *nì, m. a thing, pl., nithean, nithe or nitheannan*.

26. Nouns of more than one syllable ending in a vowel, are indeclinable in the singular, and make their plural in *-ichean*; and some of them in *-achan*; thus,

BÀTA, mas. a boat.

	Nom. & Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>bàta,</i>	<i>bàtá,</i>	<i>bàta,</i>	<i>a bhàta.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>bàtaichean, †</i>	<i>bhàtaichean,</i>	<i>bàtaichean,</i>	<i>a bhàtaichean.</i>

Also, *aonta, m. a lease*; *balla, m. a wall*; *bara, m. a barrow*; *bòlla, m. a boll*; *cala, m. a harbour*; *canna, m. a can*; *clobha,*

* Indeclinable nouns and adjectives are aspirated in every case like those that are declinable.

† The genitive of monosyllables in *chd*, is sometimes formed according to No. 27; as, *achd, gen. achda*.

‡ The reason for lengthening the plural in this way is explained on page 42.—Obs.

m. a pair of tongs; còta, *m. a coat*; dalta, *m. a step-son*; galla, *f. a bitch*; iarna, *f. a hank*; tuba, *f. a tub*; urra, *a child*.

Obs.—The nominative plural of a few nouns ending in a vowel, is made by adding *-idh*; as, pearsa, *a person*, pl. pearsaidh. “Tha trì pearsaidh 's an Diadhachd.”—GAELIC CATECHISM.

27. In nouns of one syllable, the terminations *-ch*, *-dh*, *-gh*, *-lp*, *-lt*, *-th*, *-rr*, and *-m*, *-n*, *-r*, *-s*, *-t*, &c., after a broad vowel, add a short *a* for the genitive, and make the plural in *-an* or *-annan*; as,

Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Nom. Plural.
Lach, <i>f. a wild duck</i> ,	lacha;	lachán or lachannan.
Modh, <i>m. mode</i> ,	modha;	modhán, or modhannan.*
Lagh, <i>m. a law</i> ,	lagha;	laghán, or laghannan.
Calp, <i>m. a brawn</i> ,	calpa;	calpán, or calpannan.
Dealt, <i>f. dew</i> ,	dealta;	— —
Ath, <i>f. a kiln</i> ,	àtha;	àthán, or àthannan.
Tòrr, <i>m. a heap, a hill</i> ,	torra;	torrán. —
Am, <i>m. time, season</i> ,	ama;	amán, amannan.
Fion, <i>m. wine</i> ,	fiona;	— —
Bior, <i>m. a spit</i> ,	biora;	biorán. —
Slios, <i>m. a side</i> ,	sliosà;	sliosán. —
Gàt, <i>m. an iron bar</i> ,	gàta;	gàtán, gàtaichean.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

AINMEARAN NEO-'RIAILTEACH.

Aingeal, *m. gen. aingil, an angel, angelus*; pl. *-il, -gle, -glean*; àra, *m. àrà, a kidney*; pl. àirnean. Bean, *f. gen. mnà, mnàtha, a wife*; pl. mnathan, mnà; bó, *f. gen. bó or boin, a cow*; pl. bà, bàtha; brù, *f. brónn, (dat. broinn), a belly*; pl. brónnaichean, brónnan, broinnean, brùthan; buidheann or buidhionn, *f. buidhne, r. a company*; pl. buidhnean, r. —. Caora, *f. gen. caorach, a sheep*; pl. caoraich; *gen. pl. chaorach*; cainneal or coinneal, *f. càinnle, cóinnle, a candle*; pl. càinnlean, cóinnlean; criadh or crè, *f. crèadha, clay*; cù, *m. coin, a dog*; pl. coin, cona —. Dia, *gen. Dé, Dhé, Dhia, God*. pl. dée, diathan; deoch, *f. dibhe, a drink*; pl. deochan; dorus, *m. -uis, a door*, dorsán —. Fear, *m. fir, a man*; pl. fir, or feara; fiodhull, *gen. fìdhill and fìdhioll, gen. fìdhle, a fiddle*; pl. fìodhlan, fìdhlean —. Gobhar, *f. góibhre, a goat*; pl. gobhair; gnìomh, *m. -a, an act*; pl. *-an, -annan, -arra, -arran*; gobhal, *m. -ail, góibhle, a fork or prop; et perineum; góibhlean* —. Leanabh, *m. leinibh*; pl. leanaban, *-annan*; lion, *m. lìn, flax*; pl. lìn,

* For the reason stated under No. 16, nouns of the above terminations make their plural more frequently in *-annan*. Some nouns in *-ath* make their plural in *-aithean*; as, flath, *a prince*, pl. flaithean. And in certain books, we find it occasionally in *-ithin*: as flaithin.

lìontan; luch, *f.* -a, -ainn, *a mouse*; -an, -aidh —. Mac, *m.* mic, *a son*; *pl.* mic; màla, *f.* -aich, *an eyebrow*; -aidh, *pl.* -ichean —. Rathad, *m.* *a road*, -aid, ròthaid; *pl.* ràidean, ròidean; sabhal, *m.* *a barn*, -ail; *pl.*, sàibhleán —. Saighead, *f.* sàighde, *an arrow*, sagitta; *pl.* sàighdean; sgian, *f.* -ine, *a knife*; *dat.* sgian, sgithin; *pl.* sgìonan, sgeanan; sluagh, *m.* -uaigh, *r.* people; *pl.* slòigh —. Tarrang, tarrann, *f.* tairge, -airgne, *r.* tairne, *a nail*; *pl.* tairgnean, tairnean; talamh, *m.* talmhuinn, *land*; talmhuinnean —. Uileann, uilionn, *f.* ùinnle, ùilne, *an elbow*; *pl.* ùinnean, ùinlean; ubhal, *m.* -ail, *an apple*, ùbhlán.

The irregular nouns *Fear* and *Bean* are declined thus:—

FEAR, mas. a man.		AM FEAR, mas. the man.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fear,	fir, feara.	<i>N.</i> am fear,	na fir, na feara.
<i>G.</i> fir,	fhear.	<i>G.</i> an fhir,	nam fear.
<i>D.</i> fear,	fearaibh.	<i>D.</i> { do 'n fhear,	{ na fearaibh.
<i>V.</i> 'fhir,	'fheara.	{ ris an fhear,	{ na fearaibh.
BEAN, fem. a wife.		A' BHEAN, fem. the wife.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> bean,	mnathan.	<i>N.</i> a' bhean,	na mnathan.
<i>G.</i> mnà,	bhan.	<i>G.</i> na mnà,	nam ban.
<i>D.</i> mnaoi,	mnathaibh.	<i>D.</i> { do 'n mhnaoi,	{ na mnathaibh.
<i>V.</i> a bhean,	a mhathan.	{ ris a' mhnaoi,	{ na mnathaibh.

PROPER NAMES.

AINMEAN CEARTA.

28. The name of a man aspirates the genitive singular, and the name of a woman is generally plain in the genitive; as,

TÓMAS, m.	GIORSAL, f.	FRANGACH, m. a Frenchman.	
Thomas.	Grace.	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> Tómas	Giorsal	Fràngach,	Fràngaich.
<i>G.</i> Thómais	Giorsaile	Fràngaich,	Fhràngach.
<i>D.</i> { do Thómas	{ Ghiorsail	{ do Fhràngach	{ do Fhràngaich.
{ ri Tómas	{ Giorsail	{ ri Fràngach,	{ ri Fràngaich.
<i>V.</i> a Thómais	a Ghiorsail	a Fhràngach,	a Fhràngacha.

All *Patronymics* and *Gentiles* in *-ach*, are declined like *Frangach* or *bàrd* of the First Declension; thus,

PATRONYMICS.—Dònullach, *a Macdonald*, *nom. pl.* Dònullaich, *Macdonalds*; an Dònullach, *the Macdonald*; na Dònullaich, *the Macdonalds*. Also, Camaronach, *a Cameron*; Fris-ealach, *a Fraser*; Stiùbhardach, *a Stewart*; Bàna-Chamaronach, *a woman of the name of Cameron*, &c.

GENTILES.—Albannach, *a Scotsman*; Albannaich, *Scotsmen*; an t-Albannach, *the Scotsman*; na h-Albannaich, *the Scotsmen*. Also, Sasunnach, *an Englishman*; Eadailteach, *an Italian*; Gréugach, *a Greek*; Galátianach, *a Galatian*; Athallach, *an Atholl-man*; Glaiseach, *a Strathglass-man*; Sgiathanach, *an Isle of Skye man*; Ileach, *an Islay-man*, &c.

SECOND DECLENSION.

NOUNS whose last vowel is *i*, are of the Second Declension.

GENERAL RULES.

29. Nouns, masculine and feminine, form their genitive singular by adding *e* to the nominative singular; as, tìr, *gen. tìre*.

30. The nominative, dative, accusative, and vocative singular end alike; but the vocative is aspirated.

31. The nominative plural ends in *-an*, and sometimes in *e*.

The other cases, definite and indefinite; plain, aspirated, and articulated forms of nouns of the second declension, are regulated like similar cases of nouns of the First Declension, beginning with the same letters.

EXAMPLES.

MÌR, *mas. a piece.*

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	mìr,	mìrean.
<i>G.</i>	mìre,	mhìrean
<i>D.</i>	mìr,	mìribh.
<i>A.</i>	mìr,	mìrean.
<i>V.</i>	a mhìr,	a mhìre, -an.

Also, bid, *m. a chirp*; braigh, *m. or f. an hostage*; cleith, *m. a stake*; foid, *m. a clod*; tigh or taigh, *m. a house*; breid, *m. a patch*.

'AN DARA TEARNADH.

THA ainmearán aig am beil *i*, 'n à fuaimraig dheireannaich, de 'n Dàra Tearnadh.

RIAILTEAN CUMANTA.

29. 'Nì ainmearán fearanta 'us boireanta, an gin-teach aonar, le cur *e*, ris an ainmeach aonar; mar, cuilc, *gin. cuilce*.

30. Dùnaidh an t-ainmeach, an doirtach, an cusparach 's an gairmeach, co-ionan; ach séidichear an gairmeach.

31. Dùnaidh an t-ainmeach iomadh le *-an*, 'us air uairibh le *e*.

SAMPLAIREAN.

AM MÌR, *mas. the piece.*

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	am mìr,	na mìrean.
<i>G.</i>	a' mhìr,	nam mìrean
<i>D.</i>	{ do 'n mhìr,	{ na mìribh.
	{ ris a' mhìr,	{ na mìribh.
<i>A.</i>	am mìr,	na mìrean.

POIT, *fem.* a pot.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	poit,	poitean.
<i>G.</i>	poite,	phoit.
<i>D.</i>	poit,	poitibh.
<i>V.</i>	a phoit,	a phoite,-an.

A' PHOIT, *fem.* the pot.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	a' phoit,	na poitean.
<i>G.</i>	na poite,	nam poit.
<i>D.</i>	{ do 'n phoit,	{ na poitibh.
	{ ris a' phoit,	{ na poitibh.

Also, *cìr*, a comb; *ceist*, a question; *clais*, a furrow; *cuilc*, a reed; *mionaid*, a minute; *cùis*, an affair; *truaille*, a sheath; *leis*, a thigh.

ARTICULATED FORM.

AN T-ÀIT, *m.* the place.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	an t-àit,*	na h-àitean.
<i>G.</i>	an àite,	nan àitean.
<i>D.</i>	{ do 'n àit,	{ na h-àitibh.
	{ ris an àit,	{ na h-àitibh.
<i>A.</i>	an t-àit,	na h-àitean.

STAID PHÙNGAICHTE.

AN ÒIGH, *f.* the virgin.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	an òigh,	na h-òighean.
<i>G.</i>	na h-òighe	nan òighean.
<i>D.</i>	{ do 'n òigh,	{ na h-òighean.
	{ ris an òigh,	{ na h-òighean.
<i>A.</i>	an òigh,	na h-òighean.

Also, *ainm*, *m.* a name; *im*, *m.* butter; *oir*, *m.* a border; *àirc*, *f.* an ark; *àin*, *f.* heat; *ainnir*, *f.* a virgin; *éisg*, *m.* and *f.* a satirist; *uair*, *f.* an hour; *ic*, *f.* an affix.

AN SNAIM, *m.* the knot.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	an snaim,	na snaimean.†
<i>G.</i>	an t-snaime,	nan snaim.
<i>D.</i>	{ 'n t-snaim,	{ na snaimibh.
	{ an t-snaim,	{ na snaimibh.

AN T-SUIST, *f.* the flail.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i>	an t-sùist,	na sùistean.
<i>G.</i>	na sùiste,	nan sùistean.
<i>D.</i>	{ 'n t-sùist,	{ na sùistibh.
	{ an t-sùist,	{ na sùistibh.

Also, *soir*, *m.* a sack; *smùid*, *m.* smoke; *sràid*, *f.* a street; *sùm*, *f.* a sum; *séirm*, *f.* a noise; *subhailc*, *f.* virtue.

EXCEPT.—The following feminine nouns form the genitive irregularly, as:—

Nom.	Genitive.
Braich, <i>malt</i> ,	bracha
Buain, <i>reaping</i> ,	buana
Cruaidh, <i>steel</i> ,	cruadhach
Cuid, <i>a part</i> ,	codach, <i>r.</i>
Dàil, <i>delay</i> ,	dàlach
Dàil, <i>a meadow</i> ,	dàlach
Drùim, <i>a back</i> ,	droma

Nom.	Genitive.
Feòil, <i>flesh</i> ,	feòla
Fuil, <i>blood</i> ,	fola or fala
Làir, <i>a mare</i> ,	làrach, <i>r.</i>
Mil, <i>honey</i> ,	meala
Muir, <i>sea</i> ,	mara
Sàil, <i>a heel</i> ,	sàlach, <i>r.</i>
Sùil, <i>an eye</i> ,	sùl, or sùlach

* A few nouns such as *dùil*, *fàilt*, *slàint*, *uisg*, are often written with the *e* of the genitive in the nominative; as, *àite*, *fàilte*, *slàinte*, *uisge*, &c.

† Sometimes *snaimeannan*. Some masculine nouns of this declension lengthen the plural, by adding *-annan*, for the reason stated under No. 16.—Page 42.

SPECIAL RULES.

RIAILTEAN ARAID.

32. Masculine nouns of two or more syllables ending in *-ir*, are generally indeclinable in the singular; as,

IASGAIR, *m.* a fisherman.

AN T-IASGAIR, *m.* the fisherman.

Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
N. iasgair,	iasgairean	N. an t-iasgair,	na h-iasgairean
G. iasgair,	iasgairean	G. an iasgair,	nan iasgairean
D. iasgair,	iasgairibh	D. { 'n iasgair,	{ na h-iasgairibh
V. iasgair,	iasgairean	{ an iasgair,	

Also, *cu*nadair, *a game-keeper*; *seòladair*, *a sailor*; *piobair*, *a piper*; *morair*, *a lord*; *uaireadair*, *a clock or watch*; *tosgair*, *a herald*; *fàladair*, *a scythe*; *smàladair*, *a pair of snuffers*.

Obs.—Masculine nouns of two or more syllables in *-air*, &c. make their genitive singular occasionally by adding *e*; as, *nom. iasgair, gen. iasgaire*. Nouns of this class have the genitive in *e* given after them in Gaelic Lexicons; but as the addition of *e* lengthens the word another syllable, its sound is seldom uttered, especially when it would render the pronunciation tedious, difficult, or harsh. For the same reason, several nouns of one or two syllables, principally those ending in two consonants, are sometimes pronounced and written in the genitive of both declensions without the final *e*. This deviation from the general rule is chiefly confined to poetry.

33. Feminine nouns in *-air*, change *-air* into *-rach* in the genitive, and form the plural by changing *-rach** into *-raichean*,* and into *-richean* after a small; thus,

Nàthair, *fem. a serpent*.

Nom. and Acc.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
S. nathair,	nathrach,	nathair,	a 'nathair.
P. nàthraichean,	'nathraichean,	nathraichibh,	a 'nathraichean.

The most of the rest of this class are,—*acair, gen. acrach, an anchor*; *cathair, a chair*; *faidhir, a fair*; *iuchair, a key*; *lasair, a flame*; *luachair, n. rushes*; *machair, a field*; *peasair, n. pease*; *paidhir, a pair*; *pònair, n. beans*; *saothair, r. labour*; *socair, n. ease*; *srathair, a pack-saddle*; *staidhir, a stair*; *ur-chair, a shot*.

* Some nouns in *-at* and *-ar* of the first declension, occasionally fall under this rule in forming the genitive; as, *cuigeal, f. a distaff, gen. cuigeil or cuigealach. Tobair, m. a well, gen. tobair or tobrach*. These clearly follow this rule in forming the plural; as, *cuil, calaichean, tobraichean, leabhraichean, &c.* See page 43.—No. 2.

EXCEPT.—The following nouns make their genitive in *-ach*, and the plural in *-ean*; as, *aimsir, f. -each, r.* season, pl. aimsirean*; *dinneir, f. -each, r. dinner, pl. -ean*; *suiper, f. -each, a supper, pl. -ean*; *inneir, f. -earach, n. manure*; *anail, f. analach, breath, pl. anaillean*; *barail, f. -ach, r. an opinion, pl. -ean*; *litir, f. a letter, gen. litreach, pl. litrichean*; *muintir, rather muintear, people, has sometimes muintreach, r. in the gen. ; seidhir, f. a chair ; gen. seidhre, seidhreach, pl. séidhrichean.*

34. Some nouns of two syllables in *-air*, &c. form the genitive by eliding the letter *i*; as,

Athair, a father,	gen. athar ;	plur. athraichean. †
Màthair, a mother,	— màthar ;	— màthraichean.
Bràthair, a brother,	— bràthar ;	— bràithrean.
Nàmhaid, an enemy,	— nàmhad ;	— naimhdean.
Seanair, a grandfather,	— seanar ;	— seanairean.
Seanamhair, a grandmother,	— seanamhar ;	— seanamhairean.
Piuthar, a sister,	gen. peathar, dat. piuthair ;	pl. peathraichean.

PLURAL.

IOMADH.

35. Some nouns ending in *-l*, *-le*, *-n*, or *-ne*, insert *t* before *-ean* of the plural: as, *cùil, f. a corner ; pl. cùiltean*; *féill, f. a festival ; pl. féilltean*; *baile, m. a town ; pl. bailtean*; *càin, f. a tribute ; pl. càinteana*. Also, *àithn, a command ; féile, m. a kilt ; coille, f. a wood ; mìle, m. a mile ; a thousand ; sàil, r. f. a heel ; smuain, m. a thought ; teine, m. a fire ; tuil, f. a flood ; tàin, f. cattle, pecus ; déile, f. a deal, has déileachan ; sàil, f. a beam, trabs. has sàiltean, r. ; linne, f. a pool ; pl. linneachan, linnichean, linnichean, or linnitean. Vide page 43.—No. 1.*

1. A few nouns ending in *e*, not preceded by *l* or *n*, make their plural in *-achan*, or *-annan*; as, *fairge, f. a sea ; pl. fairgeachan, or fairgeannan*; *uisg, or uisge, m. water ; pl. uisgeachan*. Also, *crìdhe, m. a heart ; óidhche, or òiche, f. night ; seich, or seiche, f. a hide ; reithe or reath, m. a ram, aries.*

PROPER NAMES.

AINMEAN CEARTA.

Ceit, fem. Catharine.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
Sing.	Ceit,	Ceite, ‡	do Cheit, ri Ceit,	a Cheit.

* The nouns followed by *n* have no plural, and those followed by *r* sometimes form their genitive regularly, i. e. according to No 29.

† Spelt also aithrichean and aithriche, or athraiche.

‡ The genitive of the names of females is aspirated in some places; as, *Cheite, Ghìorsaille.*

An Fhràing, *fem. France.*

Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
An Fhràing, na Fràinge, do'n Fhràing, risan Fhràing, a Fhràing.			

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

AINMEARAN NEO-RIAILTEACH.

Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Nom. Plur.
Abhainn, <i>f. a river,</i>	aibhne ;	aibhnichean, aibhnean.
Aghainn, <i>f. a pan,</i>	aighne ;	aighnean.
Banais, <i>f. a wedding.</i>	bàinse ;	bàinsean.
Càraid, <i>m. a friend,</i>		càirdean.
Cliamhuinn, <i>m. a son-in-law,</i>	cleamhna, <i>r. ;</i>	cleimhnean, cleamhnan, <i>r.</i>
Cnàimh, <i>m. a bone, os,</i>	cnàmha ;	cnàmhan, <i>r.</i>
Còir, <i>f. right,</i>	còrach, <i>r. ;</i>	còraichean.
Còlluinn, <i>f. a body,</i>	colla, colna, <i>r. ;</i>	colluinnean.
Disinn, <i>f. a die (for gaming),</i>	disne ;	disnean, disean.
Duine, <i>m. a man,</i>	duine ;	daoine.
Dùthaich, dùich, <i>f. country,</i>	dùthcha, dù-	dùchannan, dùchan-
	cha ;	
Eilid, <i>f. a hind,</i>	éilde ;	éildean.
Fiacail, <i>f. a tooth,</i>	fiacila ;	fiacilan.
Gamhuinn, <i>m. a stirk,</i>	gàmhna ;	gàmhna, -an.
Gualainn, <i>f. the shoulder,</i>	guaille	guailnean, guaillean.
Leabaidh, leaba, <i>f. a bed,</i>	leapa, leap-	leapaichean, leapan-
	ach ;	nan.
Madainn, <i>f. morning,</i>	maidne, <i>r. ;</i>	maidnean.
Oisinn, <i>f. an angle, corner,</i>	Oisne, <i>r. ;</i>	oisnean, <i>r.</i>
Obair, <i>f. work, opus,</i>	Oibre ;	obraichean, oibrean.
Rìgh, <i>m. a king,</i>	Rìgh ;	rìghrean, rìghre.
Samhuinn, <i>f. Hallow-tide,</i>	sàmhna ;	sàmhna.
Sliasaid, <i>f. a thigh,</i>	{ sléisde,	sléisdean, sléis-
	{ sléisne ;	nean,

Obs.—Tì (chì), *m. a person ;* tì (chì), *f. a design ;* tì, *m. tea ;* and ré, *m. and f. moon, luna,* are indeclinable.

OBSERVATIONS.

Having treated of the inflections of nouns, it will be observed that the various formations of the genitive singular constitute the principal part of this business. That this case is generally formed by inserting the letter *i* in nouns of the first declension, and by adding *e* to nouns of the second ; that there are numerous exceptions to the general rules ; that the increase of the oblique cases depends chiefly on the structure of the genitive singular ; and that, after forming the genitive, a close uniformity of flexional terminations pervades all the other cases of nouns of both declensions.

The classification of nouns under two declensions is evidently the most judicious and convenient arrangement that can be adopted. The same arrangement is followed in DR STEWART'S Grammar and in all other Gaelic grammars, with the exception of one, in which an attempt is made to classify the nouns under five declensions, assimilating the Gaelic in this respect to the Latin, but such a distribution is vain, and unadapted to the inflection of the Gaelic noun.

If different forms of the genitive singular constitutes a sufficient reason for a separate declension, a survey of the various formations of that case, as classified in this work, will enable the reader to discover at once, that no fewer than fifteen declensions should be adopted; a division which would confer no advantage whatever; because the noun does not undergo a corresponding change of termination in the other cases of both numbers.

A separate declension is employed in the Latin and Greek only for a class of nouns which, in the process of inflection, assume a different termination in the majority of the cases of both numbers. A separate declension is not imposed on either of these languages for the sake of a crenent or an anomaly in the genitive singular; as, *ullus*: *iter*, *jecur*, *pietas*, GEN. *ullius*: *itineris*, *jecinoris*, *pietatis*. And in the Greek, varieties in the genitive of the same declension are numerous; as, *μίλι*, *honey*; *ἄρως*, *a bird*; *ναῦς*, *a ship*; *ἄστυ*, *a town*; *ἄρος*, *a hill*; GEN. *μίλιτος*; *ἀρῶδος*; *ναῦς*, *ὄρος*, *ἄστυος*; *ἀρος*. All these genitive forms are classified under one declension, and the same practice has been generally followed in regard to the Gaelic Noun.

Several nouns have two forms of the genitive singular and nominative plural; as, *leabaidh*, *a bed*, GEN. *leapa*, *leapach*; *pl.* *leapaunan*, *leapaichean*. To dissipate any prejudice that may be opposed to the character of the language, on account of incidental anomalies which are common to all languages, it may be observed that the Greek abounds in various forms of the same case of a noun as well as in the tenses and persons of verbs, *e. g.* the word *γόνα*, *the knee*, has four genitives and two forms of the nominative plural; as, GEN. *γόνυος*, *γόνυος*, *γόνυος*, *γόνυος*; *pl.* *γόνατα*, *γούνατα*.

The lengthened plural; as, *leapaichean*, *bàtaichean*, *cathraichean*, &c. emits a very melodious sound. This crenent instead of being an encumbrance, adds greatly to the beauty and power of the language.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are of the *first* or *second* declension.

TEARNADH BHUADHARAN.

Tha Buadharán de 'n *chéud* no de 'n *dara* tearnadh.

Obs.—The oblique cases of the singular number of adjectives, are formed from the nominative singular, according to the rules given for the formation of nouns having the same vowel, diphthong, or termination in the nominative.

GENERAL RULES.

36. The nominative singular, masculine, and femi-

RIAILTEAN CUMANTA.

36. Dùnaidh an t-ainmeach aonar feareanta 'us

nine end alike, but the feminine is aspirated.

37. The genitive singular masculine. is always aspirated.

38. The genitive singular feminine is always plain, and generally ends in *e*.

39. The genitive and vocative singular masculine of adjectives are aspirated, with or without the article.

The nominative, dative, accusative, and vocative feminine are aspirated, with or without the article.

Obs.—The dative of an adjective joined with a definite noun is aspirated in both genders ; as, air a' bhòrd mhòr, *mas. on the big table* : anns a' chiste mhòir, *fem. in the big chest*. When the noun wants the article, the dative masculine is plain ; as, air bòrd mòr, *on a big table*.

40. The plural of adjectives of one syllable ends in *a*, and in *e* when the preceding vowel is small. The plural of adjectives of two or more syllables generally ends like the nominative singular.

FIRST DECLENSION.

EXAMPLES.

SAMPLAIREAN.

Bàn, *fair*.

	Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. Mas. & Fem.
N.	bàn,	bhàn,	N. bàna.
G.	bhàin,	bàine,	G. bàna.
D.	bàn,	bhàin,	D. bàna.
A.	bàn,	bhàn,	A. bàna.
V.	bhàin,	bhàn,	V. bàna.

A'so, dubh, *black* ; cas, *steep* ; caol, *small* ; gàrg, *wild* ; gàrbh, *rough* ; gràd, *quick* ; maol, *blunt* ; saor, *free* ; mòr, *great* ; marbh, *dead* ; lag, *weak*.

Like bàn, are declined all adjectives of two or more syllables in *-ach*, *-ar*, *-or*. These seldom make the genitive feminine in *-e*, or the plural in *-a* ; as, chàllach, mòdhar, gràsmhor.

41. Adjectives of one syllable having *-ea*, *-ia*, *-eu*, or *-io*, change these diphthongs like nouns in the genitive.— See No. 20.

ea changed into *ei*.DEARG, *red*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. dearg,	dhearg,	dearga.
G. dheirg,	deirge,	dearga.
D. dearg,	dheirg,	dearga.
V. dheirg,	dhearg,	dearga.

ea changed into *i*.BEAG, *little*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. beag,	bheag,	beaga.
G. bhig,	bige,	beaga.
D. beag,	bhig,	beaga.
V. bhig,	bheag,	beaga.

Like *dearg*, decline—*deas*, *right*; *ceart*, *just*; *leag* or *leisg*, *lazy*; *searbh*, *bitter*; *tearc*, *rare*.—Like *beag*, decline—*geal*, *white*; *breac*, *speckled*. *Crìon*, *little*, *gen. mas. chrìn*, *fem. crìne*.

a into *oi*, and *o* into *ui*.—See No. 19.

42. Adjectives of one syllable, ending in *-all*, *-om*, *-orb*, *-orm*, and *-onn*, change *a* into *oi*, and *o* into *ui* in the genitive; thus,

BÒRB, *wild*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. bòrb,	bhòrb,	bòrba.
G. bhuirb,	buirbe	bòrba.
D. bòrb,	bhuirb,	bòrba.
V. bhuirb,	bhòrb,	bòrba.

DÀLL, *blind*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. dàll,	dhàll,	dalla.
G. dhóill,	doille,	dalla.
D. dàll,	dhoill,	dalla.
V. dhóill,	dhàll,	dalla.

Like *dàll*, decline—*màll*. *slow*; *glan*, *clean*.—Like *bòrb*, decline—*bog*. *soft*; *cròm*. *crooked*; *dùnn*, *brown*; *dorch*, *dark*; *gòrm*, *blue*; *lòm*, *bare*; *olc*, *bad*; *prònn*, *pounded*; *tròm*, *heavy*.

ia changed into *éi*.LIATH, *hoary*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. liath,	'liath,*	liatha.
G. 'léith,	léithe,	liatha.
D. liath,	'léith,	liatha.
V. 'léith,	'liath,	liatha.

éu changed into *éi*.TREUN, *brave*.

Mas. Sing.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.
N. tréun,	thréun,	tréuna.
G. thréin,	tréine,	tréuna.
D. tréun,	thréin,	tréuna.
V. thréin,	thréun,	tréuna.

Like *liath*, decline,—*fial*, *generous*, *cian*, *far*, *distant*; *dian*, *impetuous*. Like *tréun*.—*bréun*, *rotten*; *géur*, *sharp*.

43. Adjectives ending in *-chd*, *-rr*, *-r*, *-mh*, or in a vowel, are indeclinable in the singular; and adjectives beginning with a vowel have no initial change; thus,—

* For the aspirated sounds and forms of *l*, *n*, *r*, see page 10.—Obs. 1, 2.

Bochd, <i>poor</i> .		Ceàrr, <i>wrong</i> .		Beò, <i>living</i> .		Ùr, <i>fresh</i> .	
Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
N. bochd,	bhochd.	ceàrr,	cheàrr.	beò,	bheò.	ùr,	ùr.
G. bhòchd,	bòchd.	cheàrr,	ceàrr.	bheò,	beò.	ùir,	ùire.
D. bochd,	bhochd.	ceàrr,	cheàrr.	beò,	bheò.	ùr,	uir.
V. bhochd,	bhochd.	cheàrr,	cheàrr.	bheò,	bheò.	ùir,	ùr.
<i>pl. bochda.</i>		<i>pl. ceàrra.</i>		<i>pl. beò or beòtha.</i>		<i>pl. ùra.</i>	

Like *bochd*, or *ceàrr*, decline,—*nochd*, *naked*, *bare*; *geàrr*, *short*; *mear*, *sportive*; *leamh*, *impertinent*; *sèamh*, *tranquil*; *teann*, *tight*; *béurr*, *witty*; *ciar*, *dusky*; *còrr*, *excellent*.

Like *beò*,—*blasda*, *palatable*; *dona*, *bad*; *fada*, *long*; *sona*, *happy*; *tana*, *thin*; *paisgte*, *folded*; *deanta*, or *deante*, *done*, and all perfect or past participles of transitive verbs. Like *ùr*,—*àrd*, *high*; *òg*, *young*, &c.

44. Adjectives of two or more syllables in *-each*, generally make the genitive singular feminine without *e*, and their plural like the nominative singular; thus,

Cinnteach, *sure*.

	Sing. Mas.	Fem.	Plur. Mas. & Fem.
N.	<i>cinnteach</i> ,	<i>chinnteach</i> ,	N. <i>cinnteach</i> .
G.	<i>chinntich</i> ,	<i>cinntich</i> ,	G. <i>cinnteach</i> .
D.	<i>cinnteach</i> ,	<i>chinntich</i> ,	D. <i>cinnteach</i> .
V.	<i>chinnteach</i> ,	<i>chinnteach</i> ,	V. <i>cinnteach</i> .

Also, *dirèach*, *straight*; *maiseach*, *beautiful*; *lideach*, *lisp- ing*; *teinnteach*, *fiery*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

45. Adjectives whose last vowel is small, are of the second declension; as,

<i>Mìn</i> , <i>smooth</i> , <i>soft</i> .			<i>Còir</i> , <i>honest</i> .		
Sing. Mas.	Fem.	Pl. M. & F.	Sing. Mas.	Fem.	Pl. M. & F.
N. <i>mìn</i> ,	<i>mhìn</i> ,	<i>mìne</i> .	N. <i>còir</i> ,	<i>chòir</i> ,	<i>còire</i> .
G. <i>mhìn</i> ,	<i>mìne</i> ,	<i>mìne</i> .	G. <i>chòir</i> ,	<i>còire</i> ,	<i>còire</i> .
D. <i>mìn</i> ,	<i>mhìn</i> ,	<i>mìne</i> .	D. <i>còir</i> ,	<i>chòir</i> ,	<i>còire</i> .
V. <i>mhìn</i> ,	<i>mhìn</i> ,	<i>mìne</i> .	V. <i>chòir</i> ,	<i>chòir</i> ,	<i>còire</i> .

Also *ait*, *joyful*; *binn*, *melodious*; *tinn*, *sick*; *caoin*, *soft*, *gentle*; *glic*, *wise*; *goirid*, *short*; *grinn*, *elegant*; *tais*, *soft*.

46. All adjectives of two or more syllables, in *-ail, -eil, -idh*, are declined like *mìn* or *còir*, but do not add *e* to any case in either number; as, *banail, duineil, fialaidh, &c.*

47. The following adjectives are regular in the genitive singular masculine, but contract the genitive singular feminine; thus,—

Bodhar, <i>deaf</i> ;	<i>gen. m. bhodhair</i> ;	<i>fem. buidhre, for bodhaire</i>
Dileas, <i>dear</i> ;	<i>gen. m. dhileis</i> ;	<i>fem. dilse</i>
Fada, <i>long</i> ;	<i>gen. m. fhada</i> ;	<i>fem. faide</i>
Iosal or iséal, <i>low</i> ;	<i>gen. m. 'osail, isil</i> ;	<i>fem. isle</i>
Leathan, <i>broad</i> ;	<i>gen. m. 'leathain</i> ;	<i>fem. leithne, or leithe</i>
Odhair, <i>pale, sallow</i> ;	<i>gen. m. 'odhair, or idhir</i> ;	<i>fem. idhir, idhre</i>
Reamhar, <i>fat</i> ;	<i>gen. m. 'reamhair</i> ;	<i>fem. reamhra</i>
Salach, <i>foul</i> ;	<i>gen. m. shalaich</i> ;	<i>fem. sailche</i>
Sleamhuinn, <i>slippery</i> ;	<i>gen. m. shleamhuinn</i> ;	<i>fem. sleamhna, r</i>
Tana, <i>thin</i> ;	<i>gen. m. thana</i> ;	<i>fem. taine</i>
Uasal, <i>noble</i> ;	<i>gen. m. uasail</i> ;	<i>fem. uaisle.</i>

EXAMPLES.

Nouns and adjectives declined together.

I.—Cat bàn, *m. a white cat.*

INDEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	cat bàn,	cait bhàna.
G.	cait bhàin,	chat b na.
D.	cat bàn,	cataibh bàna.
A.	cat bàn,	cait bhàna.
V.	a chait bhàin,	a chata bàna.

II.—Bròg mhòr, *f. a large shoe.*

N.	bròg mhòr,	brògan mòra.
G.	bròige mòire,	bhròg mòra.
D.	bròig mhòir,	brògaibh mòra.
A.	a bhròg mhòir,	a bhròga mòra.

III.—Ceap beag, *m. a small last.*

N.	ceap beag,	cip bheaga.
G.	cip bhig,	cheap beaga.
D.	ceap beag,	cip bheaga.
V.	a chip bhig,	a cheapa beaga.

SAMPLAIREAN.

Ainmearán 'us buadharán
tèarnte le chéile.

An cat bàn, *m. the white cat.*

DEFINITE.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	an cat bàn,	na cait bhàna.
G.	a' chait bhàin,	nan cat bàna.
D.	{ ris a' chat bhàin,	{ na cataibh
	{ do 'n chat bhàin,	{ bàna.
A.	an cat bàn,	na cait bhàna.

A' bròg mhòr, *f. the large shoes.*

N.	a' bhròg mhòr,	na brògan mòra.
G.	na bròige mòire,	nam bròg mòra.
D.	{ a' bhròig mhòir,	{ na brògaibh
	{ 'n bhròig mhòir,	{ mòra.

An ceap beag, *m. the small last.*

N.	an ceap beag,	na cip bheaga.
G.	a' chip bhig,	nan ceapbeaga.
D.	{ a' cheap bheag,	{ na ceapaibh
	{ 'n cheap bheag,	{ beaga.

A noun beginning with a vowel:—

IV.—Allt càs, *m. a rapid stream.*

N.	àllt cas,	ùillt chasa.
G.	ùillt chais,	àllt casa.
D.	àllt cas,	ùillt chasa.
V.	'ùillt chais,	'àllt casa.

An t-àllt càs, *the rapid stream.*

N.	an t-àllt cas,	na h-ùillt chasa.
G.	an ùillt chais,	nan àllt casa.
D.	{ an àllt cas,	{ na h-ùillt chasa.
	{ 'n àllt cas,	

An *adjective* beginning with a vowel :—

V.—Clach ùr, <i>fem. a new stone.</i>	A' chlach ùr, <i>the new stone.</i>
N. clach ùr, clachan ùra.	N. a' chlach ùr, na cla-chan ùra.
G. cloiche ùire, chlach ùra.	G. na cloiche ùire, nan clach ùra.
D. cloich ùir, clachaibh ùra.	D. { a' cloich ùir, { na clachaibh ùra.
V. a chlach ùr, a chlacha ùra.	D. { 'n cloich uir, {

Both the *noun* and the *adjective* beginning with a vowel :—

VI.—Eachòg, <i>m. a young horse.</i>	An t-each òg, <i>m. the young horse.</i>
N. each òg, eich 'ga.	N. an t-each òg, na h-eich òga.
G. eich òig, each 'ga.	G. an eich òig, nan each òga.
D. each òg, eachaibh òga.	D. { an each òg, { na h-eachaibh òga.
V. 'eich òig, eacha òga.	D. { 'n each og, {

An *adjective* terminating with a vowel :—

VII.—Cuile bhrùite, <i>f. a bruised reed.</i>	A' chuile bhrùite, <i>f. the bruised reed.</i>
N. cuile bhrùite, cuilcean brùite.	N. a' chuile bhrùite, na cuilcean brùite.
G. cuilce brùite, chuilcean brùite.	G. na cuilce brùite, nan cuilcean brùite.
D. cuile bhrùite, cuileibh brùite.	D. { a' chuile bhrùite, { na cuilcibh brùite.
V. a chuile bhrùite, a chuilcean brùite.	D. { 'n chuile bhrùite, {

A *noun* terminating with a vowel :—

VIII.—Gille grinn, <i>m. a fine lad.</i>	An gille grinn, <i>m. the fine lad.</i>
N. gille grinn, gilleán grinne.	N. an gille grinn, na gilleán grinne.
G. gille ghrinn, ghilleán grinne.	G. a' ghille ghrinn, nan gilleán grinne.
D. gille grinn, gillibh grinne.	D. { a' ghille ghrinn, { na gillibh grinne.
V. a ghille ghrinn, a ghilleán grinne.	D. { 'n ghille ghrinn, {

IX.—Cuilean pràbach, *mas. a blear whelp.*

<i>Sing. N.</i> cuilean prabach.	<i>Plur. N.</i> cuileanán prabach.
<i>G.</i> cuilein phrabaich.	<i>G.</i> chuilean prabach.
<i>D.</i> cuilean prabach.	<i>D.</i> cuileanaibh prabach.
<i>V.</i> a chuilein phrabaich.	<i>V.</i> a chuileana prabach.

X.—Cathair 'rioghail, *fem. a royal throne.*

<i>Sing. N.</i> cathair 'rioghail.	<i>Plur. N.</i> cathraichean rioghail.
<i>G.</i> cathrach rioghail.	<i>G.</i> chathraichean rioghail.
<i>D.</i> cathair 'rioghail.	<i>D.</i> cathraichibh rioghail.
<i>V.</i> a chathair 'rioghail.	<i>V.</i> a chathraichean rioghail.

After the same manner decline, I.—Manach gòrach, *a silly monk* : tàrbh gàrg, *a fierce bull* : bonnach mòr, *a big bannock* : fleasgach ciallach, *a sensible youth* (young man). II.—Clach thróm, *a heavy stone* : glas dhearg, *a red lock* : fearbh àrd, *a tall tree*. III.—Gaisgeach tréun, *a brave hero* : fearb crion, *a little man* : leac ghlas, *a gray flag*. IV.—Còrd caol, *a small string* : alt lag, *a weak joint* : corp màrbh, *a dead body*.

V.—Piseag òg, *a young kitten* : sgian ùr, *a new knife* : uinneag àrd, *a high window* : fuil chraobhach, *streaming blood*.

Néul dorch, *a dark cloud* : cearc dhubh, *a black hen* : wínn gòrm, *a blue wave* : slat fhada, *a long rod* : bean mhìn, *a gentle wife* : cù ruadh, *a red dog* : clàrsach fhónnmhor, *a tune-ful harp* : eun gòrm, *a blue bird* : snothach bog, *soft sap* : tìr fhuar, *cold region* : éilid 'luath, *a swift roe*.

COMPOUND NOUNS.

A compound noun is composed of two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, &c. joined together with a hyphen; as,

Coileach-coille, *a woodcock*; dubh-fhocal, *a dark saying, a riddle*.

RULE.—When two nouns are joined together with a hyphen, the antecedent noun generally governs the other in the genitive.

The antecedent noun is declined in both numbers, according to its own declension, with the subjunctive noun agreeing with it in every case, like an adjective, but always retaining the termination of its genitive in both numbers; thus,

XI.—Fear-ciùil, *m., a musician*.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	fear-ciùil,	fìr-chiùil.
G.	fìr-chiùil,	fhear-ciùil.
D.	fear-ciùil,	fearaibh-ciùil.
V.	'fhir-chiùil,	'fheara-ciùil.

Am fear-ciùil, *m. the musician*.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	am fear-ciùil,	na fìr-chiùil.*
G.	an fhir-chiùil,	nam fear-ciùil.
D.	{ an fhear-chiùil,	{ na fìr-chiùil.

XII.—Muc-mhàra, *fem. a whale*.

	N.	muc-mhara,	mucan-mara.
	G.	na muc-mara,	mhuc-mara.
	D.	muic-mhara,	mucaibh-mara.
	V.	a mhuc-mhara,	'a mhuca-mara.

A' mhuc-mhàra, *fem. the whale*.

	N.	a' mhuc-mhara,	na mucan-mara.
	G.	na muic-mara,	nam muc-mara.
	D.	{ a' mhuc-mhara,	{ na mucaibh-mara.
		{ 'n mhuc-mhara,	

Like *fear-ciùil*, decline—fear-astair, *m. a traveller*; fear-fuadain, *m. a straggler*; fear-saoraidh, *a redeemer*; fear-tagraidh, *an advocate*; ceap-tuislidh, *m. stumbling-block*; cù-uisge, *a water-dog*; bòrd-smeuraidh, *m. a smearing-stool*; balla-cloiche, *m. a stone-wall*; gille-coise, *m. a foot-man*; seòl-mara, *m. a tide*; tòrn-fraoich, *m. a heather-bush*; pòll-bùiridh, *m. a rutting-pool*, &c.

* Also *luchd-ciùil*; luchd is used as the plural of fear, to signify a collective number; as, fear-oibre, *a workman*, pl. luchd-oibre.

Like *muc-mhara*—bean-ghlùine, *f. a midwife*; bean-shith, *f. a fairy, lāmia*; cas-mhaide, *f. a wooden leg*; crois-iarna, *f. a hand-reel*; cairt-iúil, *f. a mariner's chart or compass*; cearc-fhraoich *f. (gen. circe-fraoich), a moor-hen*; lóng-chogaidh, *f. a ship of war*; long-spùinnidh, *a privateer, &c.*

2.—When the antecedent noun governs the other in the genitive plural, the indefinite form of the genitive plural is retained in every case of both numbers; as,

<p>Ord-chlach, <i>m. a stone-hammer.</i> Singular. Plural. N. òrd-chlach, ùird-chlach. G. ùird-chlach, òrd-chlach. D. òrd-chlach, òrdaibh-chlach. V. 'ùird-chlach, 'òrda-chlach.</p> <p>Coille-chnò, <i>f. a nut-wood.</i> N. coille-chnò, &c. coilltean-chnò, &c.</p>	<p>An t-òrd-chlach, <i>m. the stone-hammer.</i> Singular. Plural. N. an t-òrd-chlach, na h-ùird-chlach. G. an ùird-chlach, nan òrd-chlach. D. { an òrd-chlach, } na h-ùird-chlach. { 'n òrd-chlach, }</p> <p>A' choille-chnò, <i>f. the nut-wood.</i> N. a' choille-chnò, &c. na coilltean-chnò, &c.</p>
--	---

Like òrd-chlach—cù-chaorach, *m. sheep-dog*; deargan-àlt, *m. a kestrel*; gäradh-chäs, *m. feet warming*; säbh-shùl, *m. eye-salve*; tigh-chon, *m. a dog kennel, &c.* Like coille-chnò—cùing-dhamh, *f. a yoke of oxen*; fail-mhuc, *f. a pig-sty*; craobh-ùbhal, *f. an apple-tree.*

3.—A compound word having an adjective or an inseparable preposition for its antecedent term, is declined in both numbers, as in its simple state, but the antecedent term admits of no change except aspiration; as, Ard-shagart, *a high priest, gen. àrd-shagairt; pl. àrd-shagartán.* Gorm-shuileach, *blue-eyed, gen. gòrm-shuileich; pl. gòrm-shuileach.* Mì-bhéus, *immodesty, gen. mì-bhéús; pl. mì-bhéusán.*

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. | COIMEASACHADH BHUADHARAN.

Adjectives denoting qualities that can be increased admit of inflection to express comparison, as, àrd, tall: mìn, smooth.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive*, *Comparative*, and the *Superlative*.*

The *Positive* is expressed by the adjective in its simple form; as, fear àrd, *a tall man*; cas bheag, *a small foot*; casan beaga, *small feet.*

Tha trì céumán coimeasachaidh ànn, an *Seasach*, an *Coimeasach*, agus an *t-Anardach*.

Fóillsichear an *Seasach* leis a' bhuaðhar 'nâ staid shingilt; mar, clach mhìn; a *smooth stone*; tónn gòrm, a *blue wave.*

* Strictly speaking there are only two degrees of Comparison, viz. the Comparative and Superlative, for the Positive expresses no comparison.

The *Comparative* expresses a greater degree of the quality expressed by the *Positive*; as,

Fóillsichidh an *Coimeas-ach*, céum na's mó de 'n bhuidh a ta 'n *Seasach* ag ainmeachadh; mar,

Is è Iain *a's àirde* na mise, *John is TALLER than I.*

The *Superlative** expresses the greatest degree of the quality expressed by the *Positive*; as,

Fóillsichidh an t-*Anard-ach* an céum a's mò de 'n bhuidh a ta 'n *Seasach* ag ainmeachadh; mar,

Is è Peadar *a's àirde** de'n triùir; *Peter is the TALLEST of the three.*

FORMATION OF COMPARISON.

48. The comparative degree is formed like the genitive singular feminine in *-e*, of adjectives; thus,

Bàn, <i>fair</i> ,	<i>gen. s. fem.</i>	bàine,
Geal, <i>white</i>,	.....	gile,
Gòrm, <i>blue</i>,	.....	guirme,
Deas, <i>ready</i>,	.....	deise,
Mìn, <i>mild</i>,	.....	mine,
Sùntach, <i>cheerful</i>,	.....	sùntaich,
Cinnteach, <i>sure</i>,	.....	cinntich,

DEANAMH COIMEASACHAIDH.

43. Nithear an coimeasach le *-e*, cosmhuil ri ginteach aonar bhoireanta nam buadharán; mar-so,

<i>comp. bàine, fairer.</i>
<i>comp. gile, whiter.</i>
<i>comp. guirme, bluer.</i>
<i>comp. deise, readier.</i>
<i>comp. mine, milder.</i>
<i>comp. sùntaiche, more cheerful.</i>
<i>comp. cinntiche, surer.</i>

49. When *i* is the last vowel in the *Positive*, the *Comparative* is formed by adding *e*: as, *banail, modest, comp. banaile, more modest.*

EXCEPT. 1.—The following adjectives make the *Comparative* by adding *a* to the *Positive*; as, *bochd, poor, comp. bochda, poorer*,—so *ceàrr, wrong; béurr, keen; dorch, r, dark; leamh, impudent; mear, merry; sèamh, mild. Beò, active, has beòth.* Clith and réith or réidh make clithe, réithe.

EXCEPT. 2.—The following, though irregular in the genitive of the *Positive*, make the *Comparative* regularly; as, *fànn, weak, comp. fainne; fada, long, faide; fiar, awry, faire; gnàda, ugly, gnàide; luath, swift, luaithe; sean, old, sine; tana, thin, taine; tèann, tight, tinne or teinne.†*

EXCEPT. 3.—The following contract the *Comparative*; as,

* The Gaelic adjective has no superlative form of comparison different from the comparative.

† As, an luchd co-bharall *a's teinne d'ar creidimh-ne, the strictest sect of our faith.*—ACTS XXVI. 6.

bodhar, *deaf, comp.* bùidhre, *deafest* : bòidheach, *pretty, c.* bòidheche or bòiche : cumhang, *narrow, c.* cùinge, *r.* : domhain, *deep, c.* doimhne : dìleas, *dear, faithful, c.* dìlse ; fagus, *near, c.* faisge : ìosal, *low, c.* ìlse : leathan, *broad, c.* léithne, leithe : milis, *sweet, c.* mìlse : odhar, *sallow, dun-coloured, c.* ùidhre, idhre : reamhar, *fat, c.* reamhra ; salach, *foul, c.* sàilche : uasal, *noble, gentle, c.* uaisle, uaisle.

The Comparative has three forms expressive of comparison, the <i>First</i> , the <i>Second</i> , and the <i>Third</i> .	Tha trì staidean aig a' Choimeasach a' nochdadh coimeasachaidh, a' Cheud, an Dàra, 'us an Treas.
---	--

The *first* form, as stated before, is like the genitive singular feminine, ending in *e*. The *second* is formed from the first by changing *e* into *-id*. The *third* is formed from the second by changing *-id* into *-ead* ; thus,

Positive.	1st Comp.	2d Comp.	3d Comp. or Abs. Noun.
Bàn, <i>fair</i> ,	bàine, <i>fairer</i> ,	bàinid, bainead, <i>whiteness</i> .	
Crìon, <i>little</i> ,	crìne, <i>less</i> ,	crìnid, crinead, <i>littleness</i> .	
Cruinn, <i>round</i> ,	cruinne, <i>rounder</i> ,	cruinnid, cruinnead, <i>roundness</i> .	
Daor, <i>dear</i> ,	daoire, <i>dearer</i> ,	daoirid, daoiread, <i>dearness</i> .	
Dearg, <i>red</i> ,	deirge, <i>redder</i> ,	deirgid, deirgead, <i>redness</i> .	
Geal, <i>white</i> ,	gile, <i>whiter</i> ,	gilid, gilead, <i>whiteness</i> .	
Tróm, <i>heavy</i> ,	truime, <i>heavier</i> ,	truimid, truimead, <i>heaviness</i> .	

Obs. 1.—The first form of comparison is the one most commonly used. Many adjectives, chiefly those of more than one syllable, do not admit of the second comparison ; adjectives, which want the second comparison, want the third also. Each form of comparison admits of aspiration ; and the first and second have no final inflection whatever.

Obs. 2.—The third form of comparison is an abstract noun, feminine and sometimes masculine, of the first declension, declined in the singular according to No. 22, as, bainead, *gen.* bàineid, &c. Abstract nouns ending in *-ad* and *-as* are declined like bàrd ; as, lughad, *gen.* -aid, *smallness* ; olcas, *gen.* -ais, *badness*. They have no plural.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON. | COIMEASACHADH NEO-RIAILTEACH.

Positive.	1st Comp.	2d Comp.	3d Comp.
Beag, <i>little</i> ,	lugha <i>r.</i>	lughaid <i>r.</i>	lughad <i>r.</i>
Duilich, } <i>difficult</i> ,	{ duilghe,	duilghid,	duilghead
Doilich, }	{ dorra,	dorraid,	dorrad
Fàrasda, furasda, <i>easy</i> , fasa, fusa <i>r.</i> fasaid, &c.			fasad, &c.

Positive.	1st Comp.	2d Comp.	3d Comp.
Goirid, geàrr, <i>short</i> ,	giorra,	giorraid.	giorrad
Géur, <i>sharp</i> ,	geòire, géire,	geòirid, géuraid,	geòiread, &c.
Làidir, <i>strong</i> ,	treasa r.	treasaid,	treasad
Math, maith, <i>good</i> ,	feàrr, *	feàirrd,	feothas
Mòr, <i>great</i> ,	mò, mū, †	mòid,	mòid, meud
Olc, <i>bad</i> ,	miosa,	misd,	olcas, miosad
Teth, <i>hot</i> ,	teotha,	teothaid,	teothad

The following adjectives make the first comparative in *-a*, but want the second and third: as, càr, *akin, friendly, carus*; *first comp.* càra: còir, *proper, right, becoming*; *c.* còra and càra: † dogh, *likely, probable, c.* dòcha and dàcha: dùgh, *natural*; *c.* dùcha: ionmhuinn, *dear, beloved*; *c.* ànnsa, ionnsa *r.*: ion, *proper, fit*; *c.* iona: toigh, toigheach, *loving, agreeable*; *c.* tòcha, dòcha. To these are generally added the nouns mòran, *much, many*; a *great number or quantity*; and tuille or tuilleadh, *more*.

50. Both the comparative and superlative are expressed by prefixing the relative pronoun *a*, and the verb *is* (past *bu*), to the first comparative; as,

Is è Séumas *a's àirde* na Iain, *James is TALLER than John*.
A'chlach *a's truime* 's an dùn, *the HEAVIEST stone in the heap*.
Thòisich è aig an fhear§ *bu shine*, agus sguir è aig an fhear à b'òige, *he began at the ELDEST and left off at the YOUNGEST*.—
BIBLE.

OBS. 1.—After the *a*, *is* elides the *s*; as, *a's àirde* for *a is airde*. *Bu* elides the *u* before a vowel or *f* aspirated; as, *a b'òige*, for *a bu òige*. *A b'fheàrr*, for *a bu fheàrr*.

OBS. 2.—The verb *Bi*, *to be*, is used to express the comparison of two objects, and the adjective takes *na's* or *ni's*|| before it and *na* (than) after it; as, *Tha so na's gile na sin, this is whiter than that*. *Tha mo bhròg-sa na's grinne na do bhròg-sa, my shoe is more elegant than your shoe*, or by the verb *is*; as, *Is gile so na sin*; or *Is è so a's gile na sin*. *Is ì mo bhròg-s' a's grinne na do bhròg-sa*; or *Is grinne mo bhròg-sa na do bhròg-sa*.

* Also, feotha. 2. feàirde, feothaid. 3. fearras.

† Also, motha, mutha.

‡ Còra is, in several places, pronounced càra; as, “*bu chàra dhuit d'obair a dheanamh*,” *it would BETTER BECOME thee to do thy work*.

§ The relative *a* disappears before *bu*, but remains before *b'*; as, *air an taobh bu mhò, on the greater or greatest side*. *Air an taobh à b' fhaide, on the longer or longest side*.—Vide SYNTAX. Construction of the Comparative, &c.

|| The term *ni's*, though not so correct as *na's*, is much used by Gaelic writers.

The comparative is often introduced after the conjunction *gur* (that) without any verb ; as, "*gur binne leam do chóradh na meòrach nan geugan,*" (that) thy conversation (is) *more melodious* to me than the thrush of the boughs.—Ross.

A *superlative* absolute, or of extent, is expressed by prefixing the words *anabarrach*, *exceedingly*, *fìor*, *gle*, *ro*, *very*, *truly*, &c. to the positive ; as, *Pos. mòr, great* ; *anabarrach mòr, exceedingly great*. *Pas. beag, small* ; *fìor bheag, gle bheag, ro bheag, very small*.

The quality denoted by the positive is also increased by repeating the adjective ; as, *olc, olc, bad, bad, i. e. very bad*. *Là fuar, fuar, a cold, cold day, i. e. a very cold day*.

Obs.—*Ro* also denotes *excess* ; as, *ro mhòr, too large* : *ro bheag, too small*. *Ro* is sometimes used as an intensive particle before nouns ; as, *ro aire, ro chùram, great care*. There is no right reason for placing a hyphen between *gle, fìor, ro*, and the words to which they are prefixed, as is sometimes done. They should be treated like the English words *very, too, perfectly*.

51.—USE OF THE SECOND AND THIRD COMPARATIVE.

The second *Comparative* is used after the verb *is, bu*, to indicate that the object mentioned sustains a degree of advantage or disadvantage from some circumstance connected with the proposition ; as, *Is truimid è sid, it is the heavier for you*. *Is mòid iad sin, they are the greater for that*. *Is fheàrrd mi mo theagasg, I am the better of (my teaching) being taught*. *Bu mhisd a' chraobh à rùsgadh, the tree was the worse of (its peeling) being peeled*. *Cha truimid a' cholluinn à ciall, the body is not the heavier (worse) of its sense or reason*. *Bu shocraichid mo cheann a' chluasag, my head was the easier for the pillow*.

The third *Comparative* is used after the verbs *RACH, proceed, (get)*, and *CUIR, put, place, render* ; as, *rach am feothas, get better, amend, improve*, (literally, go into a better state, go into goodness). *'Tha 'mhin a' dol an daoiread, meal is getting dearer*, (going into dearness). *Chàidh prìs an t-siùcair an lughad, the price of sugar has got less,—diminished*.

Na cuir an lughad à chliù, do not render his praise less, diminish not his praise. *Chuir iad prìs an tì am mòid, they have raised the price of tea*.

* This form of the adjective expresses no comparison whatever ; it is simply an extension of the quality denoted by the positive.

The third *Comparative* is frequently used after the prepositions *air*, and *ann* joined with the verb *is*; as, *gabh sin air á lughad, take that, however small* (it may be,—let it be ever so small). *Tha 'chraobh gàrbh, is ann air á gàirbhead, the tree is thick, it is of thickness, i. e.* it has a considerable degree of thickness. *Tha 'n là bog, is ann air á bhuigead.* *Tha so grinn, is ann air á ghrinnead.* Nach bòidheach i? 'S ann air á bòidhchead.

NUMERALS OR NUMBERS.

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 aon, or	a h-aon.
2 dà,	a dhà.
3 trì,	a trì.
4 ceithir,	a cithir.
5 còig, cuig,	a còig.
6 sè, sea, sia,	a sè, &c.
7 seachd,	a seachd.
8 óchd,	a h-óchd.
9 naodh,	a naoi, &c.
10 deich,	a deich.
11 aon-deug,	a h-aon deug.
12 dhà-dheug,	a dhà-dheug.
13 trì-deug,	a trì-deug.
14 ceithir-deug,	a ceithir-deug.
15 còig-deug,	a còig-deug.
16 sè-deug,	a sè-deug.
17 seachd-deug,	a seachd-deug.
18 óchd-deug,	a h-óchd-deug.
19 naoi-deug,	a naoi-deug.
20 fichead,	a fichead.

200 dà cheud.
300 trì cheud.
400 cithir cheud.
500 còig ceud.
600 sè ceud.
700 seachd ceud.
800 òchd ceud.
900 naoi ceud.

CUNNTAICH NO AIREAMHAN.

1. CUNNTAICH ARDAIL.

21 aon thar fhichead, a h-aon, &c.
22 dhà thar fhichead, a dha, &c.
23 trì thar fhichead, a trì, &c.
30 deich thar fhichead, a deich, &c.
81 aon-deug thar fhichead, &c.
40 dà fhichead.
41 dà fhichead agus a h-aon, &c.
50 dà fhichead 's a deich.
51 dà fhichead 's a h-aon deug, &c.
60 trì fichead.
61 trì fichead 's a h-aon, &c.
70 trì fichead 's a deich.
71 trì fichead 's a h-aon deug, &c.
80 ceithir fichead.
81 ceithir fichead 's a h-aon, &c.
90 ceithir fichead 's a deich.
91 ceithir fichead 's a h-aon deug, &c.
100 ceud, ciad, còig fichead.
101 ceud 's a h-aon, &c.
110 ceud 's a deich, &c.

1000 mìle, deich ceud.
2000 dà mhìle, 300 trì mìle, &c.
10,000 deich mìle.
100,000 ceud mìle.
1,000,000 muillean, deich ceud mìle.
5,000,000 còig muillean.
20,000,000 fichead muillean.
100,000,000 ceud muillean, &c.

NUMERALS COMBINED WITH A NOUN.

CUNNTAICH NAISGTE RI AINMEAR.

RULE.—The noun always follows its numeral, but, in compound numbers, it is placed between the numeral and *DEUG, ten*; as,

Aon bhalg, <i>m.</i> 1 bag,	dà bhalg,* 2 bags,	tri builg, 3 bags,
Ceithir builg, 4 bags,	cóig builg, 5 bags,	sè builg, 6 bags,
Seachd builg, 7 bags,	óchd builg, 8 bags,	naoi builg, 9 bags,
Deich builg, 10 bags,	aon bhalg deug, 11 bags,	dà bhalg dheug, 12 &c.
Tri builg dheug, 13 &c.,	ceithir builg dheug, 14 &c.,	cóig builg dheug, 15 &c.

Aon bhalg thar fhichead, 21 bags,	dà bhalg thar fhichead, 22 bags,
Tri builg thar fhichead, 23 bags,	ceithir builg thar fhichead, 24 &c.
Dà fhichead balg, 40 bags,	dà fhichead balg 's
Tri fichead balg 's a tri, 63 bags,	a h-óchd,
Ceithir fichead balg 's a deich, 90 &c.,	ceithir fichead balg, 80 bags,
Ceud balg, 100 bags,	mìle balg, 1000 bags.

Aon bhròg, <i>fem.</i>	dà bròig,	tri brògan,
Ceithir brògan,	cóig brògan,	sè brògan,
Aon bhròg deug,	dà bhròig dheug,	tri brògan deug.

Dà fhichead bròg, 40 *shoes*, &c. ; dà fhichead bròg 's a deich, 50 *shoes* : deich 'us dà fhichead bròg, or leth cheud bròg, 50 ; dà fhichead bròg 's a h-aon deug, 51 *shoes*, &c. ; deich 'us tri fichead bròg, 70 *shoes*, &c. ; ceithir fichead bròg 's a deich, or deich 'us ceithir fichead, bròg ; ceud bròg ; mìle bròg, &c.

2. ORDINAL NUMBERS. |

2. CÙNNTAICH ORDAIL.

1st	An céud, a'cheud fhear,	<i>the first man.</i>
2d	An dàra, dàrna fear,	<i>the second man.</i>
3d	An treas fear,	<i>the third man.</i>
4th	An ceathramh fear,	<i>the fourth man.</i>
5th	An coigeamh fear,	<i>the fifth man.</i>
6th	An sèathamh fear,	<i>the sixth man.</i>
7th	An seachdamh fear,	<i>the seventh man.</i>
8th	An t-ochdamh fear,	<i>the eighth man.</i>
9th	An naoidheamh fear,	<i>the ninth man.</i>
10th	An deicheamh là,	<i>the tenth day.</i>
11th	An t-aon là deug,	<i>the eleventh day.</i>
12th	An dara là deug,	<i>the twelfth day.</i>
18th	An t-ochdamh là deug,	<i>the eighteenth day.</i>
19th	An naoidheamh là deug,	<i>the nineteenth day.</i>
20th	An ficheadamh là,	<i>the twentieth day.</i>
21st	An t-aon là thar fhichead,	<i>the twenty-first day.</i>
30th	An deicheamh là thar fhichead,	<i>the thirtieth day.</i>

* Dà bhalg, literally *two bag*. This peculiarity in the numeral *dà* has led some to suppose that there is a *dual number* in the Gaelic ; nothing can be more erroneous than this notion, for neither the article, noun, adjective, pronoun, nor verb, has any form which can properly be called a *dual*. Moreover, the numerals *fichead*, *ceud*, *mìle*, &c. require the noun in the singular as well as *dà*. The advocates of a *dual* might therefore, with equal propriety, argue for a *vicesimal*, a *centesimal*, and a *milesimal*.—Vide SYNTAX. Construction of Numerals.

31st	An t-aon là deug thar fhichead,	<i>the thirty-first day.</i>
40th	An dà fhicheadamh là,	<i>the fortieth day.</i>
100th	An ceudamh bó,	<i>the hundredth cow.</i>
200th	An dà cheudamh bó,	<i>the two hundredth cow.</i>
300th	An tri cheudamh bó,	<i>the three</i> " "
400th	An cèithir cheudamh bó,	<i>the four</i> " "
500th	An cóig ceudamh bó,	<i>the five</i> " "
600th	An sèa ceudamh bó,	<i>the six</i> " "
700th	An seachd ceudamh bó,	<i>the seven</i> " "
1000th	Am mìleamh bó, &c.	<i>the thousandth</i> "

3. COLLECTIVE NUMERALS.—There are only nine of this class; namely, *dithis, two persons*; *triùir, three persons*; *ceathrar, four*; *cóignear, cóigear, five*; *sèanar or sianar, six*; *seachdnar, seven*; *ochdnar, eight*; *naonar, naoinear, nine*; *deichnear, ten.*

These are applied to person only; as, *dithis, two persons*; *triùir, three persons.* They require the genitive plural indefinite of the noun following them; thus, *ceathrar mhac, four sons*; *cuignear dhaoine, five men*; *seachdnar bhan, seven women.*

Dithis is often used for *dà*, or *dhà*, in its absolute sense; as, *Am buail mì ach aon sguab? Buailidh tu dithis.*

Fichead, ceud, mile, muillean, when used as nouns, have a plural form; as, *ficheadán, ceudán, mìltean, muilleanan*; as, *na ficheadán diùbh, scores of them, &c.*

4. The *distributive* numbers are, *leth, half*; *trìan, third*; *ceathramh, a fourth, a quarter.* Distributives higher than these are formed by placing the words *pàirt* or *cuid* after the ordinal numerals; as, *an còigeamh pàirt, an còigeamh cuid, the fifth part*; *an seathamh pàirt, the sixth part, &c.*

5. *Multiplicative* numbers are formed by annexing the word *uair* (a space of time) to the cardinals; as, *aon uair,* once, semel*; *dà uair, twice, bis*; *tri uairean, thrice, ter, &c.* *Cuairt, a round*, is sometimes used in a multiplicative sense; as, "*Tri chuairt do bhris mì â sgiath,*" *THRICE I broke his shield.*—OSSIAN FING. IV. 71.

Fillt or *fillte, a fold*, is also used in a multiplicative sense; as, *dà fhillt, two-fold, double, duplex*; *tri fhillt, three-fold, triple, triplex*; *ceithir fillt, &c.*

EXERCISE ON NUMERALS. | CLEACHDADH AIR CÙNNTAIGH.

Translate.—1. One table, two hands, eight sons, twelve

* The word *uair* signifies also an *hour*; so that *aon uair* is likewise the phrase for one hour, or *one o'clock*; *dà uair*, for two hours or *two o'clock*; *tri uairean*, for *three o'clock, &c.*

days, sixteen horses, twenty-four hours, thirty beds, 38 sheep, 40 bones, 46 trees, 50 stones, 59 grains, 60 lambs, 67 birds, 70 pounds, 79 miles, 80 bolls, 90 letters, 94 kids, 100 soldiers, 116 asses, 120 ships, 142 beds, 219 gallons, 338 heads, 479 herrings, 1012 goats, 10,159 cats, 13,470 eyes. £195, 14s. 9³/₄d.

2. The first verse, the second day, the eighth month, the fourteenth milestone, 19th degree, 23d figure, 27th boat, 38th captain, 40th year, 50th ruler, 55th assembly, 67th organ, 79th rider, 80th lord, 85th king, 96th star, 100th inch, 138th foot.

3. Three persons, four persons, seven persons, ten persons.

4. Half, third part, fourth part, fifth part, fifteenth part, &c.

5. Once, twice, thrice, four times, ten times, twenty times, &c.—Double, triple, quadruple, quintuple, sevenfold.

INFLECTION OF PRONOUNS.

A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun ; as,

“Tha Séumas an-so, thàinig e o-chionn uaire,” JAMES is here, HE came an hour ago.

There are nine sorts of pronouns, viz. Personal, Reciprocal, Relative, Interrogative, Possessive, Distributive, Demonstrative, Indefinite, and Compound.

1. The Personal pronouns are thus declined :—

TEARNADH RIOCHDARÁN.

Is è Riochdar focal à ghnàthaichear an àit ainmeir ; mar,

Tha naoi seòrsa 'riochdarán ànn, eadh. Pearsantail, Ionannach, Dàimheach, Ceisteach, Seilbheach, Róinneach, Dèarbhadh, Neòchinnteach, 'us Measgta.

1. Tèarnar na riochdarán Pearsantail ; mar so,

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. and Acc.		Nom. and Acc.	
Per. Simple form.	Emphatic form.	Simp. form.	Emp. form.
1. mi, mhì,	mise, mhise,	1. sinn, sinne,	we, us.
2. tu, thu,*	tùsa, thùsa,	2. sibh, sibhse,	ye, you.
3. è, m. sè,	esan,	3. iad, iadsan,	they, them.
3. i, f. sì,	ise,	3. iad, iadsan,	

* The English pronoun *thou* is very seldom applied either in writing or familiar conversation, even in addressing a single individual. Its plural *ye* or *you* is always used in addressing an individual of any rank or age. This practice, which connotes one of the most important distinctions of the language, affords a striking instance of the power of fashion, here springing from courtesy and complimentary speech. In Gaelic this personal compliment is more limited, for the second person singular, *thu* or *thùsa*, is commonly used in addressing an inferior or an equal ; and *sibh* or *sibhse* in addressing a parent, an aged person, or a superior. The pronoun of the second person singular, in both languages, is universally employed in addressing the Supreme Being.

Obs. 1.—The pronouns are rendered emphatic by adding the syllables *-se, -e, -sa, -san*. The third-person *iad* is also written *siad*; and *sè, sì, siad*, are used only in the nominative case. The third person *esan* is sometimes contracted *es', eis', or esa'*, and *iadsan* contracted *iadsa, iads*.

Obs. 2.—The personal pronouns terminate alike in the nominative and accusative. The plain form of the first and the aspirated form of the second person are used, when governed by a transitive verb; as, *bhuail è mì or mise, he struck me*; *chronaich è thu or thùsa, he reproved thee*.

Féin, self, pl. selves; own. Lat. *ipse, met.*—*Féin* is joined to every form of the personal pronouns, to give them greater force and emphasis, and a hyphen placed between it and each person; as, *mì-féin, myself*; *thu-féin, thyself*; *è-féin, himself*; *ì-féin, herself*; *sinn-féin, ourselves*; *sibh-féin, yourselves*; *iad-féin, themselves*.

In very emphatic expressions, the emphatic form of the pronouns and the simple form compounded with *féin* are used; in this case the emphatic pronoun is placed first; as, *Singular, mise mì-féin, I myself*; *thùsa thu-féin, thou thyself*; *esan è-féin, he himself*; *ise ì-féin, she herself*. *Plural, sinne sinn-féin, we ourselves*; *sibhse sibh-féin, ye yourselves*; *iadsan iad-féin, they themselves*.—*Féin** is sometimes aspirated after the pronoun, and in that state it is pronounced *hàne*; as, *mì-fhéin, thu-fhéin, è-fhéin, ì-fhéin, sinn fhéin, &c.*

2. RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS are formed by annexing *féin* to the Personals; as, *bhuail mì mì-féin, I struck myself, &c.*

3. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A Relative Pronoun is a word which relates to a noun or pronoun going before it in a sentence; as,

Laoch a thuit, a hero who fell. *Na fir a dh'-fhalbh, the men who departed*. *Fear nàch tréig à chómpanach, a man who will not forsake his comrade*.

The word or subject to which the *Relative* refers, is called the *Antecedent* or *Correlative*.

3. RIOCHDARAN DAIMHEACH.

Is è Riochdar Dàimheach focal à bhuineas do dh-ainmear, no do 'riochdar a' dol roimhe ann an ciallairt; mar,

Theirear Róimhean no Co-dhàimheach ris an fhocal d'am buin an Dàimheach.

* *Féin* is pronounced *fé, hé, hén*, in Perthshire, &c., and *hìn, hén*, in the North Highlands. Some say *sib-péin*, for *sibh-féin*.

The Relatives are *a*, *nach*, *na*. They are alike in both numbers ; thus,

<p>Mas. Nom. à, Nom. nàch, Dat. àm, àn, am, an, Nom. na, m. & f.</p>	<p>Fem. a, <i>who, which, that</i> : qui, quæ, quod. nach, <i>who not, whom not, which not, that not</i>. whom, which, that. what, the thing or things which, &c.</p>
--	---

Obs. 1.—The relative *a* becomes *am** after a preposition and before a labial ; as, an tì *aig àm beil cluas éisdeadh è*, *he who has an ear let him hear*. A' chas *air am fuaighear so*. The relative *a* becomes *an* after a preposition, and before a vowel or any of the other consonants ; as, an t-eilean *ris àn abrar Patmos*, *the island which is called Patmos*. Na làithean *anns an robh sinn ait*, *the days in which we were glad*.

Obs. 2.—The antecedent is often expressed before the relative by another appropriate term, for the purpose of making the reference more obvious, by placing the antecedent in its proper position when several clauses intervene between it and the relative ; as, “ uime sin thug Dia thairis *iad*, mar-an-céudna, tre anamiannaibh àn cridhe féin, chum neò-ghloine, a thoirt eas-urraim d'àn corpaibh féin eatorra féin ; *muinntir a* chaochail fìrinn Dé gu bréig.”—Rom. i. 24, 25.

The words used to represent the antecedent are, such as, *fear, neach, nì, tì, cùis, muinntir, feadhain, céum, &c.*†

Obs. 3.—The relative *am* or *an*, preceded by the preposition *do, to*, (contracted *d'*), is used for *whose*, the genitive case of the English relative, to express *ownership* ; as, “ bha duine ann an tìr Uis *d'am* b'ainm Iob,” *there was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job* : literally, *to whom* the name was Job.

Na includes in itself both the antecedent and relative ; it has no antecedent expressed before it at any time ; as, Fhuair mì *na dh'-iarr mì*, *I got what (thing or things which) I asked*. An è sin *na th' agad?* *Is that what you have?* Mu *na* thubhairt's *na* 'rinn, thu, concerning *what* thou hast said, and *what* thou hast done.

4. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are used in asking questions ; as,

4. ROIMHEARAN CEISTEACH.

Gabhar *iad so a dh'-f haidhneachd cheistean* ; mar,

* The forms *am* and *an* are merely for the sake of euphony. When the antecedent is masculine the point is placed above the relative, and below it when the antecedent is feminine.

† The want of inflection in the relative renders the repetition of the antecedent necessary in many cases to avoid ambiguity.—See SYNTAX. Position of the Relative.

C6?	Who?	Ciod è?*	What?	What is it?	Co aca?	Which?	Whether?
Cia?	Which?	Co è? mas.	Who?	Who is he?	Co dhiùbh?	Which of them?	
Ciod?	What?	Co l? fem.	Who?	Who is she?	Cia lian?		} How many?
Creud?	Which?	Colad? pl.	Who?	What?	Cia meud?		

Obs. Cia, ciod, creud, are pronounced *kè, kùt, créit*.

INDEFINITE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are indefinite words composed of interrogatives and indefinites ; as,

Co air bith, † co sam bith, cia bith, cia b'e air bith, *whoso, whosoever, whoever.*

Ciod air bith, ciod sam bith, *whatever, whatsoever* ; ge b'e, † ge b' e sam bith, *whoever, whichever, whichsoever.*

5. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are used before nouns to indicate that the object mentioned belongs to a person or thing.

1.	2.	3. Mas.	3. Fem.
<i>Sing.</i> mo, m', <i>my</i> , do, d', <i>thy</i> ,		à, <i>his, its.</i>	à, <i>her, its.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> ar, <i>our</i> ,	bhur, 'ur §, <i>your</i> ,	àm, àn, <i>their</i> ,	àm, àn, <i>their.</i>

Obs.—The possessives *mo, do*, elide the *o* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, and *à, his, or its*, is cut out entirely before a vowel ; as, m'obair, *for mo obair, my work* ; d'ad, || *for do ad, your hat* ; m' f hocal, *for mo f hocal, my ward* ; 'ord, *for à òrd, his hammer*. This elision may be conveniently avoided by varying the construction thus : An obair agam, an ad agad ; an t-òrd aige, na h-ùird aige, *no à chuid òrd. Mo and do* sometimes elide the

* In conversation "Ciod è" is often corrupted into *gu de* and *de* ; as, *Gu de do bharail? What is your opinion?* De tha sibh a' deanamh? *What are you doing?*

† For the sake of perspicuity and facility to tyros in parsing, and in tracing their meaning, these compounds should be hyphenated ; as, Co-air-bith, co-sam-bith, cia-bith, cia-be-air-bith, or incorporated into one word like their English correspondents ; as, *Coairbith, cosambith, ciabith, ciodairbith, gebe, &c. Whatsoever* is a compound of *what, so, and ever*, and *ūnusquisque* of *ūnus, quis, and que*. There is no good reason why the same mode of compounding such words as these, should not be adopted in Gaelic as well as in English and Latin.

‡ Ge b'e, seems to be a corruption of *cia air bith* or *cia bith*.

§ Ar and bhur, or 'ur, are often pronounced *nar, nur, and na*.

¶ We find this *d'* often changed into *t'* : as, t'anail *for d'anail, thy breath* : but this change is certainly very improper ; may we not write " *to bhéil,*" as well as " *t'anail?*"

o before a consonant, when their noun is governed by a preposition ending in a vowel ; as, *ri m' thaobh, at my side : fo d' chois, under thy foot.*

The *Possessives* are rendered emphatic by placing the pronominal affixes *-se, -sa, -san, -ne*, after the noun with which they are combined ; but *-se* of the first person is here changed into *-sa*.

The *Possessives* combined with a noun beginning with a consonant :—

Sing.	Emphatic.	Plur.	Emphatic.
mo mhac,	mo mhac-sa,	ar mac,	ar mac-ne,
do mhac,	do mhac-sa,	bhur mac,	bhur mac-se,
m. á mhac,	á mhac-san,	ám mac,	ám mac-san,
f. á mac,	á mac-san,	ám mac,	ám mac ⁻ -san,
f. á cir,	á cir-se,	án cir,	án cir-san,

my son. thy son. his son. her son. her comb. our son. your son. their son. their son. their comb.

The *Possessives* combined with a noun beginning with a vowel :—

Sing.	Emphatic.	Plur.	Emphatic.
m' each,	m' each-san,	ar n-each,	ar n-each-ne,
d' each,	d' each-sa,	'ur n-each,	'ur n-each-se,
m. 'each,	'each-san,	án each,	án each-san,
f. á h-each,	á h-each-san,	án each,	án each ⁻ -san,

my horse. thy horse. his horse. her horse. our horse. your horse. their horse. their horse.

When the noun is followed by one or more adjectives, the emphatic syllable is annexed to the last adjective ; as, *mo cheànn bàn-sa, my fair head ; mo cheànn bòidheach bàn-sa, my pretty fair head.*

The word *féin*, here signifying *own*, is frequently used instead of the emphatic syllables ; as, *mo spóran féin, my own purse, &c.* Sometimes the emphatic syllable is added to the word before *féin* ; as, *mo spóran dubh-sa féin, my own black purse ; just my own black purse.*

6. DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.

These refer to persons or things separately.

6. RIOCHDARÁN RÓINNEACH.

Gabhar iad so 'an labhairt mu 'neach no nì air-leth.

Aon, *one, gach, each ; a h-uile, every ; as, gach lámh, each hand ; a h-uile fear, every man ; a h-uile h-aon, every one.*

Uile placed after its noun signifies *all or whole* ; as, *na caor-aich uile, all the sheep ; an saoghal uile. Uile with the plural*

* The same construction is used, in every person, for the plural noun ; as, *mo mhic or mo mhic-sa, my sons, &c. M'eich or m'eich-sa, my horses, &c.*—Vide SYNTAX. Possessive Pronouns.

article, signifies *all*, when prefixed to a noun; as, *na h-uile dhaoine, all men*.

7. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are used to point out a person or thing; as,

7. RIOCHDARÁN DEARBHACH.

Gabhar iad so, a chomhar-rachadh a-mach, neach no ni; mar,

So, (shö) *this, these*. Sin, *that, those; this, these*. Sid, sud, ud, *yon, yonder*.

Applied thus,—Am fear so, *this one, m.*; na fir so, *these men*; an té so, *this one, f.*; na mnathan so, *these women*.

A'chlach *sin, that stone*; na clachan *sin, those stones*; Sid am fiadh, *yonder (is) the deer*. Sid na féidh, *yonder (are) the deer*. Sid è, *yonder he (is)*; sud an t-àit, *yonder (is) the place*.

A'chraobh ud, *yon tree*; na craobhan ud, *yon trees*; so an abhainn, *this (is) the river*. An è so do bhráthair? (Is) *this your brother?*

The demonstratives *so* and *sin* are compounded with the third personal pronouns; thus, è so, *m.*, i so, *f.*, *this one*; è sin, *m.*, i sin, *f.*, *that one*; iad so, *these*; iad sin, *those or these*.

8. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

These are used in speaking of persons and things in an indefinite or general manner; as,

8. RIOCHDARÁN NEO-CHÌNN-TEACH.

Gabhar iad so 'an labhairt mu 'neach no 'nithibh air dòigh neo-chìnn-teach no choitcheann; mar,

Araon,	} both,	Chéile, <i>both</i> ,	
Faraon,		Cuid, <i>some, a part</i> .	Leithid, <i>such, the like</i> .
Maraon,		together.	Eigin, <i>some</i>.	Na h-uile, pl. all, whole.
Air-bith, <i>any</i> .		Eile, <i>other</i> .	Sam-bith, <i>any</i> .
Càch, <i>the rest, other</i> .		Feadhain, <i>pl. some</i> .	Téile, <i>f. (té eile), another</i> .

Applied thus,—D'an sùilibh faraon, *to both their eyes*. Fear* air-bith, *any man*. Taobh air-bith, *any side*. Rud air-bith, *any thing*. Càch a chéile, *one another*. Chì mì sibh le chéile, *I shall see you both*. Bhuail iad a chéile, *they struck each other*. Cuid eigin, *somebody*. Cuid eile, *some other, another part*. Fear eile, *another one*. Rathad eile, *another way or road*. Feadhain eile, *other people, others*. An cualas riamh a leithid? *Was such a thing ever heard?* A leithid eile, *such another*. Dad sam-bith, ni sam-bith, *any thing*.

* Fear, *one*, is applied to all nouns masculine, whether persons or things, and té, *one*, is applied to all nouns feminine.

9. COMPOUND OR PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal Pronouns are elegantly united with a number of simple Prepositions, in which connexion both the preposition and pronoun are thrown into one word, expressive of the meaning of the two; and hence called Compound or Prepositional Pronouns.

9. RIOCHDARÁN MEASGTA NO ROIMHEARAIL.

Tha na riochdarán Pear-santail iar ân aonadh gu-snasmhor riaireamh 'roimhearán sìngilt agus 's an aonadh so, tha iad le chéile iar ân deanamh 'n ân aon fhocal a'nochdadh brìgh' an dà fhocail, agus o sin their-ear Riochdarán Measgta no Roimhearail riù.

The prepositions used in these compound words are, *aig, air, ann, á, de, do, eadar, fo, gu, le, mu, o, ri, roimh, thar, troimh*. Some of these suffer a change of spelling and a transposition of their letters, and all the pronouns undergo an etymological change in their incorporated state.

The Compound or Prepositional Pronouns are formed and declined in the following order:—

SINGULAR, AONAR.

PLURAL. IOMADH.

1 Per.	2	3	3	1 Per.	2	3
Mì, <i>me</i> .	tu, <i>thee</i> .	è, <i>him</i> ,	ì, <i>her</i> .	Sinn, <i>us</i> .	sìbh, <i>you</i> .	iad, <i>them</i> .

Aig, ag, at; as, agam, at me.

Mas. Fem.

Mas. & Fem.

Agam-sa*, agad-sa aige-san, aice-se. Againn-ne, agaibh-se, aca-san.
At me at thee at him at her at us at you at them.

Air, ar, on; as, òrm, on me, &c.

Òrm	ort	àir	oirre	Òirnn	òirbh	orra
On me	on thee	on him	on her	on us	on you	on them.

Ann, inn, in; as, annam, in me, &c.

Annam	annad	ànn	innte	Annainn	annaibh	ànnta
-------	-------	-----	-------	---------	---------	-------

A, ás, out of; as, àsam, out of me, &c.

Asam	ásad	ás	áiste	Asainn	ásaibh	ásda
------	------	----	-------	--------	--------	------

- De, of, off or from; as, diom, from me, &c.

Diom	diot	deth	d'i	Dìnn	dìbh	diù, diùbh
Dhìom	dhìot	dheth	dh'i	Dhìnn	dhìbh	dhiù

* These are rendered emphatic, like the possessive pronouns, by annexing the syllables -sa, -se, -ne, -san, to them.

Do, to ; as, domh, to me, &c.

	Singular.			Plural.		
1 Per.	2	3	3	1	2	3
Domh	duit, dut	dà	dì	Dùinn	dùibh	dòibh.
Dhomh	dhuìt	dhà	dhì	Dhùinn	dhùibh	dhòibh.

Eadar, between ; as, eadarainn, between us, &c.

— — — — *Eadarainn, eadaraibh, eatorra

Fo, under ; as, fodham, under me, &c.

Fodham fodhad fodha fòipe Fodhainn fodhaibh fòpa.

Gu, ug, to, towards ; as, h-ugam, to, me, &c.

H-ugam h-ugad h-uige h-uice H-ugainn h-ugaibh h-uca

Le, with ; as, leam, with me, &c.

Leam	leat	leis	leatha	{ Leinn	leibh	leò
				{ linn	libh	leotha

Mu, um, about ; as, umam, about me, &c.

Umam umad uime uimpe Umainn umaibh ùmpa

O, bho, ua, from ; as, uam, from me, &c.

Uam	uat, uait	uaithe	uaipe	Uainn	uaibh	{ upa
						{ uatha

Ri, to ; as, rium, to me, at me, &c.

Rium	riut, rut	ris	rithe	{ Ruinn	ruibh	riù
				{ Rinn	rinn	riutha

Roimh, romh, before ; as, romham, before me, &c.

Romham romhad roimhe roimpe Romhainn romhaibh rompa

Thar, over, across ; as, tharam, over me, &c.

Tharam	tharad	thairis	air	{ thairte	Tharainn tharaibh tharta
				{ thairis oirre	

Troimh, through ; as, tromham, through me, &c.

Tromham tromhad troimhe troimpe Tromhainn tromhaibh trompa.

OBS. 1.—*Agam, agad, againn, agaibh*, are vulgarly pronounced *à-àm, à-äd, à-inn, à-iv*, in different parts of the North.

2. The third persons singular masculine of *òrm* and *annam*, pass into the preposition alone without any trace of the pronoun ; as, *air, ann*. These should always be marked thus, *áir, ánn*, to distinguish them from the simple prepositions.

3. *Diom* and *domh* are indiscriminately used in their plain or

* Eadar is only compounded with the first, second, and third person plural.

aspirated forms, in each person of both numbers ; as, *diom* or *dhiom*, &c., *domh*, or *dhomh*, &c. *Dòibh* is sometimes written *dàibh*, but there can be no doubt that *dòibh* is the correct orthography : it is written *dhòibh* in the Irish ; as, “ ar gluinsin an rìgh *dhòibh*.”—MAT. ii. 9.

4. Instead of *h-ugam*, similar compounds with the preposition *chun*, *thun*, *ro*, are often used ; as, *chugam*, *chugad*, *chuige*, *chuisse*, *pl.*, *chugainn*, &c. *Thugam*, *thugad*, *thuige*, *thuice*, *pl.*, *thugainn*, &c. ; as, “ ’s ànn *thugad* thig gach aon.”—SALM.

5. *Uam* often begins with *bh-*, in each person of both numbers, chiefly in the spoken language ; as, *bhuam*, *bhuat*, *bhuaithe*, *bhuaipe*, *pl.*, *bhuainn*, &c. This form comes from the preposition *bho*.

6. *Tharam* in the third person singular masculine assumes the form *thairis àir*.

EXERCISE ON THE PRONOUNS. CLEACHDADH AIR RÌOCHDARAIBH.

1. *What kind of pronoun is*,—Mì, mo, sinn, so, gach, ì, sin, è, à, sibh, à, nàch, eile, có, uile, na, cìod, bhur, cuid, ar, am, mise, iadsan, thu-féin, ise, co aca, d’, sinne, ud, iad, è so, téile, cia, leithid, do, à, ge b’e, cìod air bith, sibhse, i-féin, feadhain ?

2. *What is the English, Number, and Person of the Pronouns*,—Agam, aice, agaibh, ort, àir, orra, annad, ìnte, ànnta, ásam, ásainn, diom, deth, d’i, dhiùbh, dhuit, dhòibh, eadarainn, fòipe, fodhainn, h-uige, h-ugaibh, leis, leò, umam, umainn, uaipe, uaibh, rithe, riutha, romhad, tharam, troimpe, dì ?

3. *Translate*,—Mo chèann, do làmh, à toil féin, à bhalgsan, gach craobh ; an là so ; an cnoc ud ; ar baile ; bhur macse ; cìod tha na fir ag ràdh ? à tigh ; an saoghal uile ; tha ì tìnn ; bhris do mhèann à chas ; fear à thuit ; à sùil ghoirt ; sid gille nan car ; so caraid nàch tréig mì. Làmh nàch tog mì.

Tha iad maraon glan. Thug è dhomh deoch. Tha mìr aige. Is bròg ghrinn ì so, cuir do chas ìnte. Tha fichead coinneal air a’ bhòrd, thoir cóig dheth. Thoir h-ugam an ròp. Bha cònnasachadh eatorra. Cuir na caoraich romham. Thug Sim uam mo sgian. Là n’ ch faic sì ì.

4. *Translate*,—At us, on thee, on you, in me, in us, who, out of them, this, of him, of her, of them, every, between us, myself, under her, you, to us, with me, whoever, about me, some, from thee, ourselves, from her, my, to me, their, before you, over us, our, through them, his, her, some, to her.

INFLECTION OF VERBS.

A Verb* is declined by Voices, Moods, Tenses or Times, Numbers, Persons, Simple and Compound Forms.

Verbs are divided into five classes, viz. Regular, Irregular, Auxiliary or Helping, Defective, and Impersonal.

Verbs are of two kinds, *Transitive* and *Intransitive*.

A *Transitive* Verb expresses *action*, passing from the *agent* or *doer* to some object; as, "Bhuail Tómas, am bòrd." THOMAS struck the

TABLE.

An *Intransitive* Verb expresses *being* or *action*, which has no person or thing for its object; "Tha mi," I am. "Sheas a' chraobh," the tree stood.

Transitive Verbs have two Voices, the *Active* and the *Passive*.

The *Active* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the agent or doer; as, "Gheàrr Séumas a' chraobh," James cut the tree.

The *Passive* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the object of the verbal action; as, "Ghearradh a' chraobh," the tree was cut.

TEARNADH GHNÌOMHARÁN.

Teàrnar Gnìomhar le Guthán, Modhán, Tìmean, Aireamhán, Pearsán, Staid-ean Singilt agus Measgta.

Tha Gnìomharán róinnte 'nân cóig seòrsa, eadh. Rialteach, Neo-riailteach, Taiceil, Gaoideach, agus Neo-phearsantail.

Tha Gnìomharán de dhà ghnè, *Asdach* 'us *Anasdach*.

Tha Gnìomhar *Asdach* a' nochdadh gnìomh' a' dol às a' chùisear no'n deanadair gu cuspair eigin; mar, "Gheàrr Iain a' chraobh." John cut the TREE

Tha Gnìomhar *Anasdach*, a' nochdadh *bith* no *gnìomh'* aig nach 'eil neach no nì mar chuspair dà; mar, "Is mì," I am. "Tha 'm féur a' fàs," the grass grows.

Tha dà Ghuth aig Gnìomharan *Asdach*, an *Spreigeach*, 'us am *Fulangach*.

Is è an Guth *Spreigeach* an staid a ghabhas an gnìomhar 'nuair is è 'chùisear no 'ainmeach deanadair a' ghnìomha; mar, "Bhuail Cailean an cù," Colin STRUCK the dog.

Is è an Guth *Fulangach* an staid a ghabhas an gnìomhar 'nuair tha 'chùisear no 'ainmeach a' fulang fo ghnìomh a' ghnìomhair; mar, "Bhuail-eadh an cù," the dog WAS STRUCK.

* For a Definition of the Verb, see page 29, No. 5.

MOODS.—Moods or Modes are forms showing the manner in which the verbal action is represented.

There are five Moods; the Imperative, the Indicative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

1. The *Imperative* expresses a command in the second person, and a wish or desire in the first, and permission in the third of both numbers; as, 1. Faiceam, *let me see*: 2. Paisg, *fold thou*: 3. Oladh è, *let him drink*.

The second person singular of the *Imperative* is the root or theme of the Verb.

2. The *Indicative* Mood simply asserts or declares a thing; as, “*tha sinn a’ pasgadh,*” we are folding.

3. The *Potential* implies liberty, ability, or necessity; as, “*Faodaidh mì pasgadh,*” *I may fold*.

4. The *Subjunctive* Mood represents an action under a condition, motive, or wish, &c., and is attended by another Verb; as, “*Sgrìobhainn litir,*” *na’n robh ùin agam,* *I would write a letter if I had time.*

The Indicative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods have Conditional, Interrogative and Negative forms.

5. The *Infinitive* Mood expresses the verbal action or state in a general manner, without number or person; as, *pasgadh,* folding.

MODHÁN.—Is iad na Modhán, staidean a ta ‘feuchainn na dòigh’ air am beil gnìomh a’ ghnìomhair, deante.

Tha cóig modhán ànn; an t-Aineach, an Taisbeanach, an Comasach, an Leantach, agus am Feariteach.

1. Tha ‘n t-Aineach ag òrd-uchadh ‘s an dàra pearsa, agus ag aithris miann no toil ‘s a’ cheud, ‘us cead ‘s an treas pearsa, anns an dà àireamh; mar, 1. Faiceamaid, *let us see*; 2. Paisgibh, *fold ye*; Oladh iad, *let them drink*.

Is è dàra pearsa aonar, an Ainich, fréumh no stéidh a’ ghnìomhair.

2. Tha ‘n Taisbeanach a’ dearbhadh no’ fóillseachadh nì; mar, “*bhuail mì,*” *I struck*.

3. Tha ‘n Comasach a’ nochdadh saorsà, comais no éiginn; mar, “*Is urrainn mì pasgadh,*” *I can fold*.

4. Riochdaichidh am Modh Leantach gnìomh, fo chùmh-
nant, fo thogradh no fo thoil,
&c., agus tha gnìomhar eile ‘gà
leantuinn; mar, “*ma thilgeas
tu fiadh gheibh tha crùn,*” *if
you will shoot a deer you will
get a crown.*

5. Nochdaidh am Modh Feariteach, gnìomh no staid a’ ghnìomhair, air dòigh chum-
anta, gun àireamh no pearsa;
mar, *bualadh,* striking.

Obs.—Both the Infinitive and Present or Imperfect Participle of every Verb terminate alike, but the participle requires “a’” before it when it begins with a consonant, and “ag” when it begins with a vowel; as, “a’ pasgadh,” *folding*, or *at folding*; “ag iocadh,” *paying*, or *at paying*.

1. The *Interrogative form* simply asks a question; as, *Am beil thu an-sin?* *Are you there?*

2. The *Negative* is used to deny a thing; as, *Cha n-eil mi fuar,* *I am not cold.*

3. The *Conditional* is used to express conditional or contingent action or existence; as, “ma mhàrbh è ròn gheibh è guna.”

The *Participle* is a part of a verb, it partakes of the properties of an adjective, and expresses *being*, *action*, or *suffering*.

TENSES OR TIMES.

Verbs have two simple Tenses,* the *Past* and the *Future*; and three compound Tenses, the *Present*, the *Perfect*, and *Pluperfect*.

The *Present Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is going on just now, or in present time; as, “Tha mi,” *I am*. “Tha na fir a’ bualadh,” *the men are striking*.

The *Past Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is *past* and gone, or in past time; as, “Bhuail mi,” *I struck*.

1. Tha’n staid *Chéisteach* a-mhàin a’ faighneachd céiste; mar, *An éisd sibh?* Will ye hear?

2. Gnàthaichear an *Diùltach* a dh’-àicheadh ni; mar, “*Cha robh è glic,*” *he was not wise.*

3. Gnàthaichear an *Teagach* a dh-aithris gnìomha, no bith fo theagamh, no fo thuiteamas; mar, “mur fàg thu sin buailear thu.”

Is pàirt de ghnìomhar, am *Pàirtear*, tha róinn de’nàdur a’ bhua dhair ànn, agus tha è’ nochdadh, *bith*, *gnìomha*, no *fulang*.

TIMEAN NO TRÀTHÁN.

Tha dà thim singilt aig gnìomharán, *Seachad*, agus *Teacail*. Agus trì timean measgte, an *Làthair*, an *Làn* agus an *Roi-làn*.

Tha’n tim *Làthair* a’ nochdadh gu’m beil gnìomh, no staid a’ ghnìomhair a’ dol air an àm so, no ’s an tim a ta làthair; mar, “*Tha iad ag òl,*” *they are drinking*.

Tha’n tim *Seachad* a’ nochdadh gu ’m beil gnìomh, no staid a’ ghnìomhair, *seachad*, no ’s an tim a dh’-fhalbh; mar, “*Thuit è,*” *he fell*.

* There are only two verbs in Gaelic, viz. *bi* and *is*, *to be*, that have a simple present tense; but this seeming defect is nicely supplied by the *future*, or the *present* tense of the verb *bi* combined with the present or past participle. The want of a simple present tense is not peculiar to the Gaelic language, the Hebrew and other Oriental languages want it also.

The *Future Tense* intimates that the verbal action or state is to take place in time to come; as, "*Chì mì sibh am-màireach,*" I shall see you to-morrow.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

Auxiliary Verbs are those by whose help the compound tenses of other Verbs are made up. The present and past tenses of the Auxiliary Verbs are exhibited thus,

Present.	Past.
Tha, <i>am,</i>	bha, <i>was.</i>
Faodaidh } <i>may,</i>	dh'-fhaodainn } <i>might.</i>
Féudaiddh }	dh'-fhéudainn }
Is urrainn, <i>can,</i>	b' urrainn, <i>could.</i>
Is còir, <i>ought,</i>	bu chòir, <i>ought.</i>

Tha 'n *Teacail* a' fòillsreachadh gu 'm beil, gniomh, no staid a' ghnìomhair gu tach-airt 'an *tim* ri teachd; mar, "*Togaidh* mì tigh," I shall build a house.

GNÌOMHARÁN TAICEIL.

Is iad na gnìomharán taiceil, iad sin leis am beil Timean Measgte ghnìomhar eile air an deanamh suas. Fòillsichear timean làthair 'us seachad nan taicearàn mar-so,

Present.	Past.
Féumaidh } <i>must,</i>	dh'-fhéumainn } <i>would</i>
Fimiridh } <i>must,</i>	dh'-fhimirinn } <i>need.</i>
Is éiginn } <i>must,</i>	b' éiginn } <i>was obliged.</i>
Is éudar } <i>must,</i>	b' éudar } <i>was obliged.</i>

PREPOSITIONAL VERBAL PARTICLES.

The following conjunctions or particles require special attention, as they are constantly prefixed to verbs, in their different moods and tenses, to vary their meaning:—

INTERROGATIVE PARTICLES.—Am or an.

NEGATIVE PARTICLES.—Cha, cha n-, ni'm or ni'n,* nach, not. Na, not, is prefixed to the Imperative only.

Cha, always aspirates a verb beginning with *b, f, m, p,* and sometimes *s.*

CONDITIONAL PARTICLES.—Ged, though; ged nach, though not; gu'm* or gu'n, gur, that; ma, na'm or na'n, if; mur, if not; o'n or o, since, because.

Obs.—Ged, ma, and o'n, are prefixed to all the tenses of the Indicative, except the Future active. Ged and o'n are prefixed to the Past and Future, mur to the Past and ma to the Future of the Subjunctive.

†Bi, be, or to be.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

1. Bitheam, -sa, let me be.
2. Bi, bi thùsa, or bi-sa, be thou.
3. Bitheadh è, let him be.

MODH AINEACH.

Plural.

1. Bitheamaid, -ne, let us be.
2. Bithibh, -se, be ye or you.
3. Bitheadh iad, let them be.

* Gu'm, gu'n; ni'm, ni'n; na'm, na'n, are sometimes written gu-m, gu-n; ni-m, ni-n; na-m, na-n, and occasionally gum or gu; nim, nin; nam, nan, or na.

† Since the verb Bi enters so largely into the Compound Tenses of other verbs, it has been deemed proper to conjugate it first, for an acquaintance with its variations will make the inflection of any other verbs easy to the learner.

NEGATIVE FORM.—Na bitheam, *let me not be.* Na bi thusa, or na biosa, *be thou not.* Na bitheadh è, *let him not be.* Na bitheamaid. Na bithibh-se. Na bitheadh iad.

CONTRACTED FORM.—*Sing.* 1. bi'm; 2. biosa, biosa; 3. biodh è. *Plur.* 1. bi'mid, biomaid; 2. bi'bh; 3. biodh iad.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

MODH TAISBEANACH.

*Principal Parts.**Pàirtean Stéidheil.*

resent.	Past.	Future.	Infinitive.
Tha, or ta, am,	bha, was,	bithidh, will be,	bith, a bhith, or a bhi, being, to be.

Present Tense.

Tm Lâthair.

(Conjunctions prefixed.—Ged, *though*; ma, *if*; o'n or o, *since, because.*)

Singular.

Plural

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Tha mì, or ta mì, <i>I am.</i> | 1. Tha sinn, or ta sinn, <i>we are.</i> |
| 2. Tha thu, or ta thu, <i>thou art.</i> | 2. Tha sibh, or ta sibh, <i>ye are.</i> |
| 3. Tha è, i, or ta è, i, <i>he, or she is.</i> | 3. Tha iad, or ta iad, <i>they are.</i> |

Ged tha mì, *though I am, &c.*; ma tha mì, *if I am, &c.*; o'n tha mì, *since I am, &c.*; mar tha mì, *as I am, &c.*

Past Tense.

Tm Seachad.

(Conjunctions prefixed.—The same as in the Present Tense.)

Singular.

Plural.

Bha mì, <i>I was.</i>	Bha sinn, <i>we were.</i>
Bha thu, <i>thou wast.</i>	Bha sibh, <i>ye were.</i>
Bha è or i, <i>he or she was.</i>	Bha iad,* <i>they were.</i>

Compound Tenses.

Present Perfect Tense.

Tm Lâthair Lân.

Its helps,—*tha iar, or tha air.†*

(Conjunctions prefixed.—The same as in the Present Tense.)

Singular.

Plural.

Tha mi iar bhi, ‡ <i>I have been.</i>	Tha sinn iar bhi, <i>we have been.</i>
Tha thu iar bhi, <i>thou hast been.</i>	Tha sibh iar bhi, <i>ye have been.</i>
Tha è iar bhi, <i>he has or hath been.</i>	Tha iad iar bhi, <i>they have been.</i>

* Another form of the *Past* is, do bha mi, do bha thu, do bha è or i; *Plur.* do bha sinn, do bha sibh, do bha iad. But chiefly employed in books.

† The preposition "air," *on, at,* is commonly used in forming the tenses of the Perfect and Pluperfect, instead of "iar," *after,* but there can be no doubt, as the following examples will show, that *iar* is the proper particle for these tenses; thus, "Tha è air pòsadh," denotes that he is at or on a marriage, or present at the ceremony. "Tha è iar pòsadh," denotes that he has married, or is after performing the marriage ceremony. "Bha Séumas air trusadh nan caorach," denotes that James was at the gathering of the sheep, or assisting at it. "Bha Séumas iar trusadh nan caorach," James had gathered the sheep.—See STEWART'S GRAMMAR.

‡ Either *bhith* or *bhi* is used in all the tenses.

Past Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.

Làn Seachad no Roi-làn.

Its helps,—*bha iar*, or *bha air*.

(Conjunctions prefixed.—The same as in the Present Tense.)

Singular.

Plural.

Bha mì iar bhi, *I had been.*

Bha sinn iar bhi, *we had been.*

Bha thu iar bhi, *thou hadst been.*

Bha sibh iar bhi, *ye had been.*

Bha è iar bhi, *he had been.*

Bha iad iar bhi, *they had been.*

Future Tense.

Tìm Teacall.

Its terminations are *-idh* in every person, and its secondary forms are made up of the second person singular of the Imperative.

Singular.

Plural.

Bithidh mì, *I shall or will be.*

Bithidh sinn, *we shall or will be.*

Bithidh tu, *thou shalt or wilt be.*

Bithidh sibh, *ye shall or will be.*

Bithidh è, *he shall or will be.*

Bithidh iad, *they shall or will be.*

OTHER FORMS OF THE VERB
"BI."

STAIDEAN EILE LEIS A'
GHNIOMHAR "BI."

Present.

Past.

Future.

Beil, bheil, 'eil, *am.*

Robh, *was.*

Bi, *will be.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

CONDITIONAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE
FORM.

Its particles are *am* before *b, f, m, p*, and *an* before a vowel or any other consonant; as,

Its conjunctions are *gu'm, that*, before *b, f, m, p*; *na'n, if*, (in the past tense only); and *gu'n, that*, before any other letter; as,

Present.

Am beil mì? or
Am bheil mì? *
A bheil mì? } *am I? &c.*

Gu'm beil mì, or } *that I am,*
Gu'm bheil mì, } *&c.**

Past.

An robh mì? *was I? &c.*

Gu'n robh mì, *that I was, &c.*
Na'n robh mì, *if I was, or if I had been, &c.*

Perfect.

Am beil mì iar bhi? *have I been? &c.*

Gu'm beil mì iar bhi, *that I have been, &c.*

Future.

Am bi mi? *shall I be? &c.*

Gu'm bi mì, *that I shall be, &c.*

* When the verb is alike in every person of both numbers, which is the case in all these secondary forms, only the first person singular is printed; the other persons of both numbers can be easily formed by the learner by annexing the pronouns,—thus, *am beil thu? am beil è? &c.*; *gu'm beil thu, gu'm beil è, gu'm beil sinn, gu'm beil sibh, gu'm beil iad.*

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Its particles are, cha n-, cha, ni'm, or ni'n, nach, *not*; as,

Present.

Cha n-'eil, mì, *I am not*, &c.
Ni'm beil, or ni bheil mì, *I am not*, &c.
Nach 'eil mì? *am I not?* &c.

Past.

Cha robh* mì, } *I was not*, &c.
Ni'n robh mì, }
Nach robh mì? *was I not*, &c. ? †

Future.

Cha bhi mì, } *I shall not be*,
Ni'm bi mì, } &c.
Nach bi mì? *shall I not be?* &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Its conjunctions are, ged nach, *though not*; mur, *if not*; as,

Present.

Ged nach 'eil mì, *though I am not*, &c.
Mur 'eil mì, } *if I am not*,
Mur h-'eil mì, } &c.

Past.

Ged nach robh mì, *though I was not*, or *had not been*, &c.
Mur robh mì, *if I was not*, or *had not been*, &c. †

Future.

Ged nach bi mì, *though I shall not be*, &c.
Mur bi mì, *if I shall not be*, &c.

Obs. 1.—*Nach* renders the verb both interrogative and negative in all the tenses. The particle *ni'm*, *ni'n*, or *ni*, is chiefly used in old books. *Mur* is often followed by *h-* before a vowel; as, *mur h-'eil mì*; *mur h-òc mì*, &c.

Obs. 2.—After the relative pronouns *a*, *am*, &c., the forms *beil*, *robh*, and *bi*, of the verb "*Bi*," are affirmative; as, "*an leabhar air àm beil mì*," *the book on which I am*. "*Far an robh iad*," *where they were*. They may be thus inflected with the relative, governed by a preposition:—

PRESENT, air *am beil mì*, *on which I am*, &c. PAST, air *an robh mì*, *on which I was*, or *had been*. FUTURE, air *am bi mì*, *on which I shall be*, &c.

Obs. 3.—The forms *'eil*, *robh*, *bi*, are always used after the negative relative *nach*; as, fear nach 'eil, *a man who is not*; fear nach robh, *fear nach bi*.

Obs. 4.—"*Am bheil*," of the interrogative of *bi*, is oftener used than "*am beil*;" but the latter seems to be the correct form, because the particle *am* does not aspirate *b* in any other part of this verb, or in any part whatever of any other verb beginning with *b*; as, *am bi*, *am bitheadh*, *am buail?*

* *Cha robh*, *mur robh*, are, in some Northern districts, pronounced *cha d'robh*, *mur d'robh*, a contracted form of *cha do robh*, *mur do robh*.

† The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses are formed, as in pp. 84, 85, by prefixing the particles; as, *cha*, *n-'eil mì iar bhi*, &c.; *cha robh mì iar bhi*, &c.; *mur 'eil mì iar bhi*, &c.

OBS. 5.—“*Cha n-'eil'*” is used for “*cha bheil* ;” *bh* is thrown out for euphony's sake, and *n-* is inserted between *cha* and *'eil*, to prevent a *hiatus*. In that case an apostrophe before the *n*, thus “*cha 'n 'eil*” is improper, because *n* is evidently here a euphonic letter, and should be written *n-*, thus, *cha n-'eil*.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

MODH COMASACH.

Compound Tenses.

Tìmean Measgta.

Present Tense.

Tìm Làthair.

Its helps,—*Faodaidh*, or *féudaidh*, *may* ; *is urrainn*,* *can* ; *féumaidh*, *fimiridh*, *is éiginn*, or *is éudar*, *must* ; *is coir*, *ought*.

Singular.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn** *mì bhith*, *I may* or *can be*.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn thu bhith*, *thou mayst* or *canst be*.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn è bhith*, *he may* or *can be*.

Plural.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn sinn a bhith*, *we may* or *can be*.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn sibh a bhith*, *ye may* or *can be*.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn iad a bhith*, *they may* or *can be*.

Past Tense.

Tìm Seachad.

Singular.

Dh'-fhaodainn, *no b'urrainn mì bhith*, *I might* or *could be*.

Dh'-fhaodadh, *no b'urrainn thu bhith*, *thou mightst* or *couldst be*.

Dh'-fhaodadh, *no b'urrainn è bhith*, *he might* or *could be*.

Plural.

Dh'-fhaodamaid, } *no b'urrainn sinn a bhith*, *we might* or
Dh'-fhaodadh sinn, } *could be*.

Dh'-fhaodadh, *no b'urrainn sibh a bhith*, *ye might* or *could be*.

Dh'-fhaodadh, *no b'urrainn iad a bhith*, *they might* or *could be*.

Present Perfect Tense.†

Tìm Làthair Làn.

Faodaidh no, *is urrainn mì bhi iar bhith*, &c., *I may* or *can have been*, &c.

Past Perfect Tense.†

Tìm Seachad Làn.

Dh'-fhaodainn, *no b'urrainn mì bhi iar bhith*, &c., *I might* or *could have been*, &c.

* *Urrainn* is sometimes corrupted into *urra* or *urradh*, a word which signifies a *child*. We can see no reason for indulging in this contraction ; *urrainn*, we think, should always be used.

† These tenses are never used ; the present tense is indiscriminately used to express the tenses called the Present and Perfect Potential in English ; as, *faodaidh mì bhith*, *I may be*, or *have been*. And the Past tense is used to express the tenses called the Past and Pluperfect Potential ; as, *dh'-fhaodadh è bhith*, *he might be*, or *have been*, &c.

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.—Present.

Am faod* mī bhith? *may I be?* &c.
 An urrainn mī bhith? *can I be?* &c.
 Am féum mī bhith, am fimir mī bhith,
 or an éiginn domh a bhith? *must I be?*
 &c.

Past.

Am faodainn | a bhith? or } *might I be?*
 Am féudainn a bhith? } &c.
 Am faodadh tu bhith? *mightst thou be?*
 &c.
 Am b'urrainn mī bhith? *could I be?* &c.
 Am féumainn a bhith? } *was I obliged*
 Am fimirinn a bhith? } *to be?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.—Present.

Cha n-fhaod mī bhith, or } *I may not*
 Nī'm faod mī bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Cha n-urrainn mī bhith, or } *I cannot*
 Cha n-urrainn domh a bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Nī'n urrainn mī bhith,
 Cha n-fhéum mī bhith, or } *I must not*
 Nī'm féum mī bhith } *be, &c.*
 Nach faod mī bhith? *may I not be?* &c.
 Nach urrainn mī bhith? *can I not be?*
 &c.
 Nach féum mī bhith? &c.

Past.

Cha n-fhaodainn a bhith, } *I might no*
 Nī'm faodainn a bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Cha b'urrainn mī bhith, } *I could not*
 Nī'm b'urrainn mī bhith, } *be, &c.*
 Cha n-fhéumainn a bhith, } *I was not*
 Nī'm féumainn a bhith, } *obliged to*
 Cha n-fhimirinn a bhith, } *be, or I*
 Nī'm fimirinn a bhith, } *would not*
 need to be, &c.
 Nach faodainn a bhith? *might I not be?*
 &c.
 Nach b'urrainn mī bhith, &c.
 Nach féumainn a bhith, &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.—Present.

Gu'm faod mī bhith, *that I may be, &c.*
 Gur urrainn mī bhith, } *that I can be,*
 Gu'n urrainn mī bhith, } *&c.*
 Gu'm féum, gu'm fimir mī bhith, gur
 éiginn domh a bhith, *that I must be, &c.*

Past.

Gu'm faodainn a bhith, *that I might be,*
 &c.
 Gu'm b'urrainn mī bhith, *that I could*
 be, &c.
 Gu'm féumainn a bhith, *that I was*
 obliged to be, &c.
 Na'm faodainn a bhith, *if I might be, &c.*
 Na'm b'urrainn mī bhith, *if I could be,*
 &c.
 Na'm féumainn a bhith, *if I was obliged*
 to be, &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.—Present.

Ged nach faod mī bhith, *though I may*
 not be, &c.
 Ged nach urrainn mī bhith, } *though*
 Ged nach urrainn domh a bhith, } *I can-*
 not be, &c.
 Ged nach féum mī bhith, *though I must*
 not be, &c.
 Mur faod mī bhith, *if I may not be, &c.*
 Mur urrainn mī bhith, *if I cannot be, &c.*
 Mur féum, or mur fimir mī bhith, *if I*
 must not be, &c.

Past.

Ged nach faodainn a bhith, *though I*
 might not be, &c.
 Ged nach b'urrainn mī bhith, *though I*
 could not be, &c.
 Ged nach féumainn a bhith, *though I was*
 not obliged to be, &c.
 Mur faodainn a bhith, &c.
 Mur b'urrainn mī bhith, &c.
 Mur féumainn a bhith, &c.
 Na'm faodainn a bhith, &c.
 Na'm b'urrainn mī bhith, &c.
 Na'm féumainn a bhith, &c.

* *Faod*, or *féud*, and *faodainn*, or *féudainn*, &c. are used almost indiscriminately in their respective tenses.

† The verbs *faod*, or *féud*, and *fíum*, or *fimir*, have their first person singular past tense always ending in *-inn*. The pronoun *mī*, being incorporated in this person, is never expressed. The other persons terminate always in *-adh*, and have the pronouns expressed after them, except the first person plural, which commonly terminates in *-amaid*, and in that case rejects the pronoun *sinn*.—See *Defective Verbs inflected*.

The auxiliary verbs, *is còir*, *is éiginn*, *is tudar*, and the compound pronoun *dòmh*, form a compound present and past tense; thus,

Is còir a bhi, *ought to be* or *should be*.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Is còir dhomh a bhi*, *I ought to be* or *should be*.

Is còir dhut a bhi, *thou oughtst to be*.

Is còir dhà a bhi, *he ought to be*.

Is còir dhì a bhi, *she ought to be*.

Plur. *Is còir dhùinn a bhi*, *we ought to be*, or *should be*.

Is còir dhùibh a bhi, *you ought to be*, or *should be*.

Is còir dhòibh a bhi, *they ought to be*, or *should be*.

Cond. *Ged is còir dhomh a bhi*, *though I ought to be*, &c.

Gur còir dhomh, or *gu'n còir dhomh a bhi*, *that I ought to be*, &c.

Ma's còir dhomh a bhi, *I ought to be*, or *should be*, &c.

Inter. *An còir dhomh a bhi?* *ought I to be?* &c.

Negat. *Cha chòir dhomh a bhi*, *I ought not to be*, &c.

Nach còir dhomh a bhi, *ought I not to be?* &c.

Past Tense.

Bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *I ought to be*, &c.

Cond. *Ged bu chòir dhomh a bhi*, *though I ought to be*, &c.

Gu'm bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *that I ought to be*, &c.

Na'm bu chòir dhomh a bhi, *if I ought to be*, &c.

Inter. *Am bu chòir dhomh a bhi?* *ought I to be?* &c.

Negat. *Cha bu chòir dhomh a bhi*, *I ought not to be*, &c.

Nach bu chòir dhomh a bhi? *ought I not to be*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

MODH LEANTACH.

Past Tense.

Sing. 1. *Bhithinn*, or *bhi'inn*,† *I would* or *could be*.

2. *Bhitheadh tu*, or *bhiodh tu*, *thou wouldst* or *couldst be*.

3. *Bhitheadh è*, or *bhiodh è*, *he would* or *could be*.

* This mood has only the past and future tenses, and the future is used as an affirmative present in many cases; the future indicative is also used as a present tense.

† This is the contracted form of the past subjunctive, pronounced in every person like the complete form; as, *ve-inn*, *vi-ègh*.

- Plur.* 1. Bhitheamaid, } or bhiomaid, *we would or could be.*
 Bhitheadh sinn, }
 2. Bhitheadh sibh, or bhiodh sibh, *ye would or could be.*
 3. Bhitheadh iad, or bhiodh iad, *they would or could be.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.—*Past Tense.*

Am bithinn? *would or could I be?*

Am bitheadh tu? *wouldst or couldst thou be? &c.*

CONDITIONAL FORM.—*Past or Pluperfect Tense.*

(Its conjunctions are,—*ged, ged nach, gu'm, mur, na'm, o'n.*)

Ged bhithinn, *though I were, or though I had been, &c.*

Ged nach bithinn, *though I were not, or had not been, &c.*

Mur bithinn, *if I were not, or if I had not been, &c.*

Na'm bithinn, *if I were, or if I had been, &c.*

Gu'm bithinn, *that I would or could be, &c.*

O'n bhithinn, *since I would or could be, &c.*

NEGAT. { Cha bhithinn, } *I would not or could not be, &c.*
 { Ni'm bithinn, }
 { Nach bithinn? } *would or could I not be? &c.*

Future Tense.

T'im Teacail.

(Its conjunctions are,—*ma, ged, o'n.*)

Sing. Ma bhitheas * mì, *if I shall or will be, or if I be.*

Ma bhitheas tu, *if thou shalt or wilt be, or thou be.*

Ma bhitheas è, *if he shall or will be, or if he be.*

Plur. Ma bhitheas sinn, *if we shall or will be, or if we be.*

Ma bhitheas sibh, *if ye shall or will be, or if ye be.*

Ma bhitheas iad, *if they shall or will be, or if they be.*

Ged bhitheas mì, *though I shall or will be, &c.*

O'n bhitheas mì, *since I shall or will be, &c.*

Ma dh'-fhaodas mì bhi, *if I may be.*

Ged dh'-fhaodas mì bhi, *though I may be.*

INFINITIVE.

FEAIRTEACH.

Bith, *m. being, a being, existence.*† Do bhi, a bhi, gu bhi, *to be.* Chum a bhi, *in order to be.* Dol a bhi, *going to be, &c.*

* Sometimes contracted dhios, and always pronounced *vi-ùs* in both forms.
 † "Do," the sign of the infinitive, is, by metathesis, for the most part, softened into *a*; as, "dol a bhi," for "dol do bhi," "dol a phasgadh," *going to fold.* The preposition *do* suffers this change, in many cases, before nouns; as, "chàidh iad a Dhunéadan," for "do Dunéadan."—See SYNTAX of the Prepositions.

Obs.—*Bith* loses the final *tá* after the infinitive particles, and when the particle ends in a vowel it excludes the *a*; as, *gu bhí*, not *gu a bhí*.

PARTICIPLE.

Iar bhi, or air bhith, *being, having been, after being.*

Singular.

Iar dhomh a bhi, *I having been.*
 Iar dhut a bhi, *thou having been.*
 Iar dhâ a bhi, *he having been.*

PAIRTEAR.

Plural.

Iar dhùinn a bhi, *we having been.*
 Iar dhùibh a bhi, *ye having been.*
 Iar dhòibh a bhi, *they having been.*

IMPERSONAL FORMS.

STAIDEAN NEO-PHEARSANTAIL.

Bi, be, or to be.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Thàtar, thàthar, or thàthas, (*it is, are.*)
Past. Bhàtar, bhàthar or bhàthas, *was.*
Fut. Bítear, or bithear (*it shall or will be.*)

INTERROGATIVE.

Pres. Am beilear, am beileas? *is (it).*
Past. An robhar an robhas? *was (it)?*
Fut. Am bítear? am bithear? *shall or will (it) be?*

NEGATIVE.

Pres. { Cha n-'eilear, ni'm beilear, *is not.*
 { Nach 'eilear? *is (it) not?*
Past. { Cha robhar, cha robhas } (*it was not*
 { Ni'n robhar, ni'n robhas } (*it was not*
Fut. { Cha bítear, cha bithear } *shall or*
 { Ni'm bítear, ni'm bithear } *will not be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.—Past.

Bhíteadh (*it would be.*)
Inter. Am bíteadh? *would it be?*
Negat. Cha bhíteadh, (*it would not be.*)
 Nach bíteadh? *would it not be?*

CONDITIONAL.

Ma thàtar, &c., ged thàtar, &c.
 Ma bhàtar, &c., ged bhàtar, &c.
 Ma bhítear, &c., ged bhítear, &c.

CONDITIONAL.

Gu'm beilear, beileas, *that (it) is.*
 Gu'n robhar, robhas, *that (it) was*
 Gu'm bítear, gu'm bithear, *that (it) shall or will be.*

CONDITIONAL.

Mur 'eilear, *if (it) is not.*
 Ged nach 'eilear *though (it) is not.*
 Mur robhar, robhas, *if (it) was not.*
 Ged nach robhar, *though (it) was not.*
 Mur bítear, mur bithear.
 Ged nach bítear, ged nach bithear.

CONDITIONAL.—Past.

Ged bhíteadh *though (it) would be.*
 Ged nach bíteadh, *though (it) would not be.*
 Mur bíteadh, *if (it) would not be.*
 Na'm bíteadh, *if (it) would be.*

APPLICATION OF IMPERSONALS.—Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built, or a-building.* Thàtar ag ràdh gu'm beil plàigh 'an Èirionn, *it is said that there is a pestilence in Ireland.* Am beilear a' briseadh nan clach? *Are the stones a-breaking, being broken, or are they breaking the stones?* Cha n-'eilear 'g àm briseadh, *they are not a-breaking or being broken.* An robhas a' mìneachadh nan Sgrìobturán? *Were the Scriptures (being) explained?* Cha n-'eilear ag ràdh, *it is not said.* Thàtar a' cogadh, *pugnatur, it is a-fighting or at fighting.* Bhàtar or bhathas a' cogadh, *pugnabatur, bithear a' cogadh, pugnabitur, &c.*

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

There are Two Conjugations, the *First* and the *Second*.

SGEADACHADH GHNIOMHAR.

Tha dà sgeadachadh àn, a' Cheud agus an Dara.

Verbs beginning with a single consonant, or with a consonant followed by *l*, *n*, or *r*,* are of the First Conjugation; as, *paisg*, *slànaich*, *snaidh*, *brosnaich*.

Verbs beginning with a vowel, or with *f* pure,† are of the Second Conjugation; as, *toc*, *pay*, *fàg*, *leave*.

FIRST CONJUGATION. A'CHEUD SGEADACHADH.

Paisg, to fold, or wrap, *complicare*.

Principal Parts.

Pàirtean Stéidheil.

Imperative.	Past.	Future.	Infinitive.	Past Part.
<i>Paisg,</i> <i>Fold.</i>	<i>phaisg,</i> <i>folded.</i>	<i>paisgidh,</i> <i>shall fold.</i>	<i>pasgadh,</i> <i>folding.</i>	<i>paisgte.</i> <i>folded.</i>

The learner must observe that in the following arrangement of the verb, the *active* and *passive voices* of each tense are put in juxtaposition. He may either learn the active voice first, or the active and passive voices of each tense together.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Paisgeam, -sa, *let me fold.*
Paisg, or *paisg thusa*, *fold thou, or do thou fold.*
Paisgeadh è, *let him fold.*

Plural.

Paisgeamaid, -ne, *let us fold.*
Paisgibh, -se, *fold ye, or do you fold.*
Paisgeadh iad, *let them fold.*

Negat. Na paisgeam, *let me not fold,*
&c.

Also, Diùltam, *let me refuse, &c.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Paisgtear† mi, *let me be folded.*
Paisgtear thu, *be thou folded.*

Paisgtear è, *let him be folded.*

Plural.

Paisgtear sinn, *let us be folded.*
Paisgtear sibh, *be ye folded.*
Paisgtear iad, *let them be folded.*

Negat. Na paisgtear mi, *let me not be folded, &c.*

Also, Diùltar mi, *let me be refused, &c.*

* Verbs beginning with any other two consonants, such as *sc-*, *sg-*, *sm-*, *sp-*, *st-*, have no initial change whatever in any mood or tense. Their final inflections are, in every case, like those of the first or second conjugation, for both conjugations are alike in their final inflections.—See *Paradigm of the Verb*.

† That is, *f* immediately followed by a vowel; as, *fill*, *fuirich*.

‡ In conversation, the English idiom is commonly followed in the first and third persons singular and plural of the Imperative Active, and Passive, using the verb "leig," *let, permit*, and the compound pronoun *dhomh* before the Infinitive of the verb employed by the speaker; thus, *Active*—1. *Leig dhomh pasgadh.* 3. *Leig dhà pasgadh.* 1. *Leig dhùinn pasgadh.* 3. *Leig dhòibh pasgadh.* *Passive*—*Leig dhomh a bhì paisgte, leig dhà bhì paisgte, &c.* This form is by no means so elegant as the simple form, for it would sound exceedingly harsh, if a minister should commence divine service by saying, *leigibh dhùinn aoradh an Tighearna a thèiseachadh*, or *leigibh dhùinn toiseachadh ri aoradh an Tighearna*. The simple form, which is the pure idiom, is uniformly followed in this expression; as, "Tòisicheamaid aoradh (folaiseach) an Tighearna," *let us begin the (public) worship of God.*

INDICATIVE MOOD

Present Tense.—Tim Láthair.

(The conjunctions of this mood are *ged, ma, mar, o'n*. See page 84.)

ACTIVE VOICE.—*Guth spreigeach.*

PASSIVE VOICE.—*Guth fulangach.*

Singular.

1. Tha mi a' pasgadh, *I fold, &c.*
2. Tha thu pasgadh, *thou foldest, &c.*
3. Tha è pasgadh, *he folds, &c.*

Plural.

1. Tha sinn a' pasgadh, *we fold.*
2. Tha sibh a' pasgadh, *ye fold.*
3. Tha iad a' pasgadh, *they fold.*

Tha mi diùltadh, &c.

Singular.

1. Tha mi paisgte, *I am folded.*
2. Tha thu paisgte, *thou art folded.*
3. Tha è paisgte, *he is folded.*

Plural.

1. Tha sinn paisgte, *we are folded.*
2. Tha sibh paisgte, *ye are folded.*
3. Tha iad paisgte, *they are folded.*

Tha mi diùlte, or diùlta (not used).

Past Tense.—Tim Seachad.

Singular.

- Phaisg mi, or do phaisg mi, *I folded.*
Phaisg thu, *thou foldedst.*
Phaisg è, *he folded.*

Plural.

- Phaisg sinn, or do phaisg sinn, *we folded.*
Phaisg sibh, *ye folded.*
Phaisg iad, *they folded.*

Dhiùlt mi, &c.

Singular.

- Phaisgeadh mi, *I was folded.*
Phaisgeadh thu, *thou wast folded.*
Phaisgeadh è, *he was folded.*

Plural.

- Phaisgeadh sinn, *we were folded.*
Phaisgeadh sibh, *ye were folded.*
Phaisgeadh iad, *they were folded.*

Dhiùltadh mi, &c.

Present Perfect Tense.—Tim Láthair Làn. †

Singular.

- Tha mi iar pasgadh, *I have folded.*
Tha thu iar pasgadh, *thou hast folded.*
Tha è iar pasgadh, *he has or hath folded.*

Plural.

- Tha sinn iar pasgadh, *we have folded.*
Tha sibh iar pasgadh, *ye have folded.*
Tha iad iar pasgadh, *they have folded.*

Singular.

- Tha mi iar mo phasgadh, *I have been folded.*
Tha thu iar do phasgadh, *thou hast been folded.*
Tha è iar a phasgadh, *he has been folded.*
Tha i iar a phasgadh, *she has been folded.*

Plural.

- Tha sinn iar ar pasgadh, *we have been folded.*
Tha sibh iar bhur pasgadh, *ye have been folded.*
Tha iad iar am pasgadh, *they have been folded.*

Past Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.—Tim Làn Seachad, no Roi-làn.

Bha mi iar pasgadh, *I had folded, &c. ‡*

Bha mi iar mo pasgadh, *I had been folded, &c. ‡*

* When the nominative to the verb ends in a vowel, the *a'* is excluded from this tense, and an apostrophe put in its place; as, *tha mi pasgadh* for *a' pasgadh*. But when the nominative ends in a consonant, it is retained; as, *tha sinn a' pasgadh*; *tha fear a' pasgadh*. The particle *a'* here is a contracted form of the preposition *ag* or *aig*, *at*; so that the expression, *tha sinn a' pasgadh*, signifies literally, *we are at folding*, like the English expression "we are at work," i. e. we are working.

† Another form of the Perfect Passive is,—*tha mi air bhi paisgte*, *tha thu air bhi paisgte*, &c. This tense is also used as a Present of verbs which do not admit of a past participle in *-te*; as, "tha mi iar mo leantuinn," *I am followed, or have been followed.*—See *Formation of the Verb*.

‡ This tense is, in every respect, like the Present Perfect, except that *tha* of the Perfect is changed into *bha*.

Future Tense.—Tim Teacall.

Singular.

Paisgidh mi, * *I shall or will fold.*
 Paisgidh tu, *thou shalt or will fold.*
 Paisgidh è, *he shall or will fold.*

Plural.

Paisgidh sinn, *we shall or will fold.*
 Paisgidh sibh, *you shall or will fold.*
 Paisgidh iad, *they shall or will fold.*
 Diùltaidh mi, &c.

Active Voice.

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.

*Present.*Am beil mi 'pasgadh? *am I folding?* &c.*Past.*

An do phaisg mi? *did I fold?* &c.
 An robh mi 'pasgadh? *was I folding?* &c.

Future.

Am paisg mi? *shall I fold?* &c.
 Am bi mi 'pasgadh? *shall I be folding?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Present.

Cha n-'eil mi 'pasgadh } *I am not fold-*
 Ni'm beil mi 'pasgadh } *ing, &c.*

Past.

Cha do phaisg mi } *I did not fold, &c.*
 Ni'n do phaisg mi }
 Nach do phaisg mi? *did I not fold?* &c.

Future.

Cha phaisg mi } *I shall not fold, &c.*
 Ni'm paisg mi }

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Pres. Ged tha mi 'pasgadh, &c.
 Ged nach 'eil mi 'pasgadh, &c.
 Gu'm beil mi 'pasgadh, &c.
 Mur 'eil mi 'pasgadh, &c.
 Ma tha mi 'pasgadh, &c.

Past. Ged do, ged nach do phaisg mi,
 &c.

Gu'n do phaisg mi, &c.
 Mur do phaisg mi, &c.
 Ma phaisg mi, &c.

Fut. Ged nach paisg mi, &c.
 Gu'm paisg mi, &c.
 Mur paisg mi, &c.

Singular.

Paisgear mi, † *I shall or will be folded.*
 Paisgear thu, *thou shalt or will be folded.*
 Paisgear è, *he shall or will be folded.*

Plural.

Paisgear sinn, *we shall or will be folded.*
 Paisgear sibh, *ye shall or will be folded.*
 Paisgear iad, *they shall or will be folded.*
 Diùltar mi, &c.

Passive Voice.

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.

*Present.*Am beil mi paisgte? *am I folded?* &c.*Past.*

An do phaisgeadh mi? *was I folded?* &c.
 An robh mi paisgte? *was I folded?* &c.

Future.

Am paisgear mi? *shall I be folded?* &c.
 Am bi mi paisgte? *shall I be folded?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Present.

Cha n-'eil mi paisgte } *I am not folded,*
 Ni'm beil mi paisgte } *&c.*

Past.

Cha do phaisgeadh mi } *I was not folded,*
 Ni'n do phaisgeadh mi } *&c.*
 Nach do phaisgeadh mi? *was I not*
folded, &c.

Future.

Cha phaisgear mi } *I shall not be folded,*
 Ni'm paisgear mi } *&c.*

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Pres. Ged tha mi paisgte, &c.
 Ged nach 'eil mi paisgte, &c.
 Gu'm beil mi paisgte, &c.
 Mur 'eil mi paisgte, &c.
 Ma tha mi paisgte, &c.

Past. Ged do, ged nach do phaisgeadh
 mi, &c.

Gu'n phaisgeadh mi, &c.
 Mur do phaisgeadh mi, &c.
 Ma phaisgeadh mi, &c.

Fut. Ged phaisgear mi, &c.
 Gu'm phaisgear mi, &c.
 Mur phaisgear mi, &c.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

Its helps.—Faodaidhor féudaidh, is urrainn, féumaidh, fimiridh, is éiginn, is éudar, is coir.

* There is no conjunction or particle prefixed to this tense, in this form, to vary its meaning.—See *Future Tense*, page 85.

† Another form of the Future Passive,—*bithidh mi paisgte, bithidh tu paisgte, &c.*

Active Voice.

Faodaidh *no*, is urrainn mì pasgadh, *I may or can fold.*

Faodaidh *no*, is urrainn thu pasgadh, &c.*

Passive Voice.

Faodaidh *no*, is urrainn mì bhi phaisgte, *I may or can be folded.*

Faodaidh *no*, is urrainn thu bhi paisgte, &c.

Past Tense.

Singular.

Dh'-fhaodainn pasgadh.
Dh'-fhadadh tu pasgadh.
Dh'-fhaodadh è pasgadh.

Plural.

Dh'-fhaodamaid pasgadh.
Dh'-fhaodadh sibh pasgadh.
Dh'-fhaodadh iad pasgadh.

Singular.

Dh'-fhaodainn a bhi paisgte.
Dh'-fhaodadh tu bhi paisgte.
Dh'-fhaodadh è bhi paisgte.

Plural.

Dh'-fhaodamaid a bhi paisgte.
Dh'-fhaodadh sibh a bhi paisgte.
Dh'-fhaodadh iad a bhi paisgte.

Note.—There is another *Potential Passive* formed by using the passive forms of the auxiliaries, *faodaidh*, *is urrainn*, and *féumaidh*, &c., before the infinitive active; and the possessive pronouns; as,

Pres.—Faodar mo phasgadh, *I may be folded, &c.*; is urrainnear mo phasgadh, *I can be folded, &c.*; féumar or fimirear mo phasgadh, *I must be folded, &c.* *Past.*—Dh'-fhaodteadh mo phasgadh, *I might be folded, &c.*; b' urrainnear mo phasgadh, *I could be folded, &c.*; dh'-fhéumteadh, or dh'-fhimirteadh mo phasgadh, *I was obliged, or needed to be folded, &c.*

Obs.—The particle *a* is never used in the active tenses of this mood between the auxiliary and the infinitive; as, *faodaidh sinn pasgadh*. In the passive voice, the particle *a* is always inserted before *bhi*, when the nominative is incorporated or ending in a consonant; as, *dh'-fhaodainn a bhi paisgte*, *b'urrainn sibh a bhi paisgte*.

Is còir pasgadh, *ought to fold, or should fold.*

1. Is còir dhomh† pasgadh, *I ought to fold, &c. †*

1. Bu chòir dhomh pasgadh, &c.

Is còir a bhi paisgte, *ought to be folded.*

1. Is còir dhomh a bhi paisgte, *I ought to be folded, &c.*

1. Bu chòir dhomh a bhi paisgte, &c.

* The interrogative, negative, and conditional forms of this mood are formed as in the potential mood of the verb "*Bi*," by annexing the infinitive *pasgadh*, or that of any other verb.—See page 88.

† The auxiliaries *is còir*, *is éiginn*, *is éadar*, always require the compound pronoun *domh*, in all its persons, before the infinitive; as, *is éiginn domh pasgadh*, &c. The auxiliary *is urrainn*, is used with both the simple and compound pronoun; as, *is urrainn mì sgrìobhadh*, or *is urrainn domh sgrìobhadh*, *I can write*.

‡ For the other persons of these tenses, see page 88.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past Tense.—Tm Seachad.

^{Singular.}
Phaisginn,* *I would or could fold.*

Phaisgeadh tu, *thou wouldst or couldst fold.*

Phaisgeadh è, *he would or could fold.*

^{Plural.}
Phaisgeamaid, or } *we would or*
Phaisgeadh sinn, } *could fold.*

Phaisgeadh sibh, *ye would or could fold.*

Phaisgeadh iad, *they would or could fold.*

So, dhiultainn, &c.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Am paisginn? *would I fold?*
&c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha phaisginn } *I would not*
Ni'm paisginn } *fold, &c.*

Nach paisginn? &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Past or Pluperfect Tense

Ged phaisginn, *though I should fold, or though I had folded,*
&c.

Ged nach paisginn, *though I should not fold, or had not folded, &c.*

Mur paisginn, *if I should not fold, or had not folded, &c.*

^{Singular.}
Phaisgteadh† mì, *I would or could be folded.*

Phaisgteadh tu, *thou wouldst or couldst be folded.*

Phaisgteadh è, *he would or could be folded.*

^{Plural.}
Phaisgteadh sinn, *we would or could be folded.*

Phaisgteadh sibh, *ye would or could be folded.*

Phaisgteadh iad, *they would or could be folded.*

So, dhiulteadh mì, &c.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Am paisgteadh mì? *would I be folded?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha phaisgteadh mì } *I would not*
Ni'm paisteadh mì } *be folded,*
&c.

Nach paisgteadh mì? &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Ged phaisgteadh mì, *though I should be folded, or though I had been folded, &c.*

Ged nach do phaisgteadh mì, *though I had not been folded, or should not be folded, &c.*

Mur paisgteadh mì, *if I were not, or if I should not be folded, or had not been folded, &c.*

* The first person singular and plural active are rendered emphatic by adding the pronominal emphatic syllables *-sa, -ne*; as, phaisginn-sa, phaisgeamaid-ne. The plural form is seldom used.

† The termination *-adh* of this tense is often suppressed; as, "phaisgte" for phaisgteadh. We can see no reason whatever for this apocope, except the weak and distorted pronunciation of some persons who corrupt the language, by not taking the trouble of pronouncing final syllables in full. The termination *-adh* ought to be preserved in this tense, were it of no other use than to keep it from being confounded with the participle in *-te*.

Na'm paisginn, *if I should fold, or had folded, &c.*
 Gu'm paisginn, *that I would or should fold, &c.*

Na'm paisgteadh mì, *if I were folded, or if I should be folded or had been folded, &c.*
 Gu'm paisgteadh mì, *that I would or should be folded, &c.*

Future Tense.

[Used as a present affirmative tense after a relative pronoun without the particles *ged* and *ma*. See *Future Subjunctive*, p. 111.]

Ma phaisgeas mì, *if I shall or will fold, &c.*
 Ged phaisgeas mì, *though I shall or will fold, &c.*

Ma phaisgear mì, *if I shall or will be folded, &c.*
 Ged phaisgear mì, *though I shall or will be folded, &c.*

INFINITIVE.

Pasgadh, *folding, wrapping, covering; complicatio.* Do phasgadh, a phasgadh, *to fold, to wrap.*

Pasgadh, *mas. a folding, complicandum*, is declined thus:—

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	pasgadh.*	N.	pasgaidhean or pasgannan.
G.	pasgaidh.	G.	phasgadh or phasgannan
D.	pasgadh.	D.	pasgaibh or pasgannaibh.
A.	pasgadh.	A.	pasgaidhean or pasgannan.
V.	a phasgaidh.	V.	a phasgaidhean or a phasganna.

PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Pres. A' pasgadh, *folding, at folding, a-folding.*

Past. Paisgte, *folded.*

SECOND CONJUGATION.†

AN DARA SGEADACHADH.

Ioc, (*ìùxq*), *pay, to pay.*

Aidich, *confess, to confess.*

Principal Parts.

Pàirtean Stéidheil.

Imp.	Past.	Fut.	Inf.	Past Part.
Ioc,	dh'-ioc	iocaidh,	iocadh,	iocta or iocte.
Aidich,	dh'-aidich,	aidichidh,	aideachadh,	aidichte.

* The infinitive in *-adh*, is a noun of the first declension, expressive of the verbal energy or effect. It is seldom used in the plural.—See page 33.

† The tenses of the first and second conjugation are all alike in their terminations. Their difference consists only in the use of the particle "do" aspirated and contracted *dh'* or *dh'-*, and in some cases *d'*, before the secondary forms, beginning with a vowel or *f* pure. *D'* is also used in tenses of the Irregular verbs, beginning with *t* or *r* pure.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Iocam, -sa, *let me pay.*Ioc thùsa, *pay thou.*Iocadh è, *let him pay.*

Plural.

Iocamaid, -ne, *let us pay.*Iocaibh, -se, *pay ye.*Iocadh iad, *let them pay.*

So, aidicheam, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Ioctar mì, *let me be paid.*Ioctar thu, *be you paid.*Ioctar è, *let him be paid.*

Plural.

Ioctar sinn, *let us be paid.*Ioctar sibh, *be you paid.*Ioctar iad, *let them be paid.*

So, aidichtear, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Tm Làthair.

Singular.

Tha mì 'g iocadh.

Tha thu 'g iocadh.

Tha è 'g iocadh.

Plural.

Tha sinn ag iocadh.

Tha sibh ag iocadh.

Tha iad ag iocadh.

Singular.

Tha mì iocta,* or iocte.

Tha thu iocta, or iocte.

Tha è iocta, or iocte.

Plural.

Tha sinn iocta, or iocte.

Tha sibh iocta, or iocte.

Tha iad iocta, or iocte.

*Past Tense.—Tm Seachad.*Dh'-ioc mì,† *I paid.*

Dh'-ioc thu, &c.

Dh'-iocadh mì, *I was paid.*

Dh'-iocadh thu, &c.

*Present Perfect Tense.—Tm Làn Làthair.*Tha mì air iocadh, *I have paid, &c.*

Tha thu air iocadh.

Tha è air iocadh.

Tha sinn air iocadh.

Tha sibh air iocadh.

Tha iad air iocadh.

Tha mì air m' iocadh, *I have been paid, &c.*

Tha thu air d' iocadh.

{	Tha è air iocadh.
	Tha i air à h-iocadh.

Tha sinn air ar n-iocadh.

Tha sibh air bhur n-iocadh

Tha iad air an iocadh.

*Past Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.—Tm Làn Seachad, no Roi-Làn.*Bha mì air iocadh, *I had paid, &c.*Bha mì air m' iocadh, *I had been paid, &c.** The more common form is, *tha mì air m' iocadh, &c.*† Dh'-, here is the aspirated form of "do," of which the o is elided, *causâ euphonia*, before the succeeding vowel, and its place is always supplied with an apostrophé. It is not customary to insert a hyphen between dh' and the part of the verb to which it is prefixed, but I have ventured to introduce it, in order to show more clearly, that dh' forms a part of the tense.

Future Tense.—Tm Teacail.

Iocaidh mì, <i>I shall or will pay,</i> &c.	Iocar mì, <i>I shall or will be paid,</i> &c.
--	---

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present.
Am beil mì 'g iocadh? &c.
Past.
An d'-ioc mì? &c.
An robh mì 'g iocadh? &c.
Perfect.
Am beil mì air iocadh? &c.
Pluperfect.
An robh mì air iocadh? &c.
Future.
An ioc mì? &c.
Am bi mì 'g iocadh? &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present.
Am beil mì iocte? &c.
Past.
An d'-iocadh mì? &c.
An robh mì iocte? &c.
Perfect.
Am beil mì air m' iocadh? &c.
Pluperfect.
An robh mì air m' iocadh? &c.
Future.
An iocar mì? &c.
Am bi mì iocte? &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Present.
Cha n-'eil mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Ni'm beil mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Past.
Cha d'-ioc mì, &c.
Ni'n d'-ioc mì, &c.
Cha robh mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Nach d'-ioc mì? &c.
Future.
Cha n-ioc mì, &c.
Ni'n ioc mì, &c.
Nach bi mì 'g iocadh? &c.

Present.
Cha n-'eil mì iocte, &c.
Ni'm beil mì iocte, &c.
Past.
Cha d'-iocadh mì, &c.
Ni'n d'-iocadh mì, &c.
Cha robh mì iocte, &c.
Nach d'-iocadh mì, &c.
Future.
Cha n-iocar mì, &c.
Ni'n iocar mì, &c.
Nach iocar mì, &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Present.
Ged tha mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Ged nach 'eil mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Gu'm beil mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Mur 'eil mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Ma tha mì 'g iocadh, &c.
Future.
Ged nach ioc mì, &c.
Gu'n ioc mì, &c.
Mur ioc mì, &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Present.
Ged tha mì iocte, &c.
Ged nach 'eil mì iocte, &c.
Gu'm beil mì iocte, &c.
Mur 'eil mì iocte, &c.
Ma tha mì iocte, &c.
Future.
Ged nach iocar mì, &c.
Gu'n iocar mì, &c.
Mur iocar mì, &c.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.—Tim Làthair.

Faodaidh mì iocadh, &c.
 Is urrainn mì iocadh, &c.
 Is urrainn domh iocadh, &c.
 Féumaidh mì iocadh, &c., or
 Fimiridh mì iocadh, &c.*

Faodaidh mì bhi iocte, &c., or
 Faodar m' iocadh, &c.
 Is urrainn mì bhi iocte, &c., or
 Is urrainnear m' iocadh, &c.
 Féumaidh mì bhi iocte, &c., or
 Féumar m' iocadh, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past Tense.—Tim Seachad.

Sing. dh' -iocainn.
 dh' -iocadh tu.
 dh' -iocadh è.
Plur. dh' -iocamaid, or dh' -
 iocadh sinn.
 dh' -iocadh sibh.
 dh' -iocadh iad.

Sing. dh' -iocteadh mì.
 dh' -iocteadh tu.
 dh' -iocteadh è.
Plur. dh' -iocteadh sinn.
 dh' -iocteadh sibh.
 dh' -iocteadh iad.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Past. An iocainn, *would* or
should I pay? &c.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Past. An iocteadh mì, *would*
 or *should I be paid?* &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha n-iocainn, } *I would not*
 Ni'n iocainn } *pay, &c.*
 Nach iocainn? &c.

NEGATIVE FORMS.

Cha n-iocteadh mì, } *I would not*
 Ni'n iocteadh mì, } *be paid, &c.*
 Nach iocteadh mì? &c.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Past or Pluperfect Tense.

Ged dh' -iocainn, *though I should*
pay, or had paid, &c.

Ged dh' -iocteadh mì, *though I*
should be paid, or had been
paid, &c.

Ged nach iocainn, *though I*
should not, or had not paid,
 &c.

Ged nach iocteadh mì, *though*
I should not be paid, or had
not been paid, &c.

* The other tenses and forms of the Potential are formed as in the verb "Bi," pp. 87, 88, 89, or in the verb *Paisg*, page 95.

Mur iocainn, *if I should not or had not paid, &c.*

Na'n iocainn, *if I should pay, or had paid, &c.*

Gu'n iocainn, *that I would or should pay, &c.*

Mur iocteadh mì, *if I should not be paid, or had not been paid, &c.*

Na'n iocteadh mì, *if I should be paid, or had been paid, &c.*

Gu'n iocteadh mì, *that I would or should be paid, &c.*

Future Tense.

Ma dh'-iocas mì, *if I shall or will pay, &c.*

Ged dh'-iocas mì, *though I shall or will pay, &c.*

Ma dh'-iocar mì, *if I shall or will be paid, &c.*

Ged dh'-iocar mì, *though I shall or will be paid, &c.*

INFINITIVE.

Iocadh, *m. paying.* Do dh-iocadh, a dh-iocadh, *to pay.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Ag iocadh, *paying, at paying, a-paying.*

Past. Iocta, or iocte, *paid.*

Example of a Verb beginning with *f* pure.

Sàmplair de Ghnìomhar a' tòiseachadh le *f* glan.

Fàisg, *wring or squeeze.*

Imp.	Past.	Fut.	Infin.	Past Part.
Fàisg,	dh'-fhàisg,*	fàisgidh,	fàsgadh,	fàisgte.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Active Voice.

Passive Voice.

Fàisgeam, *let me wring, &c.* | Fàisgtear mì, *let me be wrung, &c.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tha mì 'fàsgadh, &c.

Past. Dh'-fhàisg mì, &c.

Perf. Tha mì air fàsgadh, &c.

Plup. Bha mì air fàsgadh, &c.

Fut. Fàisgidh mì, &c.

Pres. Tha mì fàisgte, &c.

Past. Dh'-fhàisgeadh mì, &c.

Perf. Tha mì air m' fhàsgadh, &c.

Plup. Bha mì air m' fhàsgadh, &c.

Fut. Fàisgear mì, &c.

* *Fh* is always quiescent, and the vowel following *fh* begins the sound with *dh'*; as, *yàisg*. See page 10.—Note †.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.

Faodaidh mì fàsgadh, *I may wring*, &c.Is urrainn mì, *or is urrainn domh fàsgadh, I can wring*, &c.Féumaidh mì, *is éiginn domh, or is éudar dhomh fàsgadh, I must wring*, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.

Faodaidh mì bhi fàisgte, *or faodar m' fhàsgadh*, &c.Is urrainn mì bhi fàisgte, *or is urrainnear m' fhàsgadh*, &c.Féumaidh mì bhi fàisgte, *is éiginn domh a bhì fàisgte, or féumar m' fhàsgadh*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Past. Dh'- fhàisginn, &c.*Fut.* Ma dh'-fhàisgeas mì, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past. Dh'- fhàisgteadh mì, &c.*Fut.* Ma dh'-fhàisgear mì, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Fàsgadh, *m. wringing, squeezing.* Do dh'- fhàsgadh, *a dh-fhàsgadh, to wring, to squeeze.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. A' fàsgadh, *wringing.* | *Past.* Fàisgte, *wrung.*Like *Paisg*, *Ioc*, and *Fàisg*, decline the following verbs:—

Imper.	Past.	Infin.	Past Part.
Buail, <i>strike</i>	bhuail	bualadh	buailete
Deàrbh, <i>prove</i>	dheàrbh	deàrbhadh	deàrbhte, <i>or -a</i>
Loisg, <i>burn</i>	'loisg	losgadh	loisgte
Neartaich, <i>strengthen</i>	'neartaich	neartachadh	neartaichte
Sgoilt, <i>split</i>	'sgoilt	sgoltadh	sgoilte
Ol, <i>drink</i>	dh'-òl	òl	òilte, <i>iar òl</i>
Orduich, <i>order</i>	dh'-òrduich	òrduchadh	òrduichte
Uraich, <i>refresh</i>	dh'-ùraich	ùrachadh	ùraichte
Fill, <i>fold</i>	dh'-fhill	filleadh	fillte
Fuin, <i>bake</i>	dh'-fhuin	fuineadh	fuinte
Fan, <i>n., stay</i>	dh'-fhan	fantuinn	<i>iar fantuinn</i>

REFLECTED ACTION,

Indicating that the action of a transitive verb reciprocates

GNÌOMH FÉINEIL,

A' foillseachadh gu'm beil gnìomh gnìomhair asdaich ag

or falls back on the agent or subject. It is formed by annexing the pronoun *féin* and *mi-féin* to the verb ; thus,

ath-bhualadh no 'pilleadh air-ais a dh-ionnnsuidh an dean-adair féin. Nitear è le cur an riochdair *mi-féin* ris a'ghniomhar ; mar-so,

Buail thu-féin, *strike yourself*, *τύπτου*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Buileam mi-féin, *let me strike myself*.
Buail thu-féin.
Buileadh è e-féin.

Buileamaid sinn-féin, *let us strike ourselves*.
Buailibh sibh-féin.
Buileadh iad iad-féin.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Tha mi 'g am* bhualadh féin,
Tha thu 'g ad bhualadh féin,
Tha è 'g á bhualadh féin,
Tha ì 'g ä bualadh féin,
Tha sinn 'g ar bualadh féin,
Tha sibh 'ga bhur bualadh féin,
Tha iad 'g am bualadh féin,

I am striking myself, *τύπτομαι*, &c.
thou art striking thyself.
he is striking himself.
she is striking herself.
we are striking ourselves.
you are striking yourselves.
they are striking themselves.

Interrogative.

Am beil mi 'g am bhualadh féin ? *am I striking myself*, &c.

Negative.

Cha n-'eil mi 'g am bhualadh féin, *I am not striking myself*, &c.

Past.

Bhuail or do bhuail mi mi-féin,
Bhuail thu thu-féin,
Bhuail è e-féin,
Bhuail ì i-féin,
Bhuail sinn sinn-féin,
Bhuail sibh sibh-féin,
Bhuail iad iad-féin,

I struck or have struck myself.
you struck or have struck yourself.
he struck or has struck himself.
she struck or has struck herself.
we struck or have struck ourselves.
you struck or have struck yourselves.
they struck or have struck themselves.

Future.

Buailidh mi mi-féin,
Am buail mi mi-féin ?

I shall or will strike myself.
shall I strike myself, &c.

And so forth through all the other active moods, tenses, and forms, like " Paisg."

Infinitive.

Do mo bhualadh, do m' bhualadh féin, gu mo bhualadh féin, chum mo bhualadh féin, *to strike myself*.

* Here the Possessives *mo*, *do*, are transposed into *am*, *ad*; and *ag* is contracted 'g. The form, *tha mi 'g am bhualadh féin*, is substituted for *tha mi ag mo bhualadh féin*, &c. The 'g is often united to the Possessives; thus, 'gam, 'gad, 'ga, 'gar, 'gur, 'gam.

Present Participle.

'G am bhualadh féin, 'ga mo bhualadh féin, *striking myself*.

Perfect Participle.

Iar mo bhualadh féin, iar mi-féin a bhualadh, or iar dhomh mi-féin a bhualadh, *I having struck myself*.

IMPERSONAL ACTION,

Indicating that an object is undergoing some operation without naming the agent or doer; thus,

GNÌOMH NEO-PHEARSANTAIL,

A' foillseachadh gu'm beil cuspair a' fulang fo ghnìomh, gun an deanadair ainmeachadh; mar-so,

Thàtar 'g am bhualadh, *I am being struck*, *ερωτάμαι*, pulsor.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.—Passive and Progressive.

Thàtar 'g am bhualadh, *I am being* struck*, or *I am a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g ad bhualadh, *thou art being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g a bhualadh, *he is being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g a bhualadh, *she is being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g ar bualadh, *we are being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g 'ur bualadh, *you are being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar 'g am bualadh, *they are being struck* or *a-striking*.

Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built* or *a-building*.

Thàtar a' togail nan tìghean, *the houses are being built*, &c.

Thàtar a' briseadh na h-uinneige, *the window is being broken*, &c.

Thàtar a' briseadh nan uinneagan, *the windows are being broken*, &c.

Past Tense.—Passive and Progressive.

Bhàtar 'g am bhualadh, *I was being struck*, &c.

Bhàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house was being built*, &c.

Future Tense.—Passive and Progressive.

Bìtear or bithear 'g am bhualadh, *I shall be being struck*, &c.

Bìtear or bithear a' togail an tìghe, *the house will be being built*, &c.

This form of the verb may be declined through all the other moods, tenses, and forms, by using the prepositive particles and varying *thàtar*, *thathar*, *thathas*, as in page 91.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MOODS.

If by the term "Mood" we are to understand the different terminations which the theme or root of the verb receives in the process of inflection, it is manifest that the Gaelic Verb has only four moods,

* Or they are striking me, &c.—As this form of the verb is used only when the nominative or agent is not precisely known, or when the speaker does not choose to mention it, he uses a pronoun when the expression is turned into the active voice; as, *they* (that is, some persons or things,) *are striking me*, or *I am being struck* by some persons, &c.—See *Observations on the Present Tense*, p. 109.

namely, the Imperative, Indicative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive, but if the prefixing of one of the particles *am, cha, nach, na'n, ma, mur, gur, ged, gu'n, &c.*, to any of these four moods, constitute a good reason for imposing a corresponding mood upon the language, we should have a mood for each of these interrogative, negative, and contingent particles, without a diversity of terminations different from the four moods proper to the language. But every one that is capable of understanding the subject, will easily perceive that such a cluster of moods would be a great encumbrance and no advantage whatever.

Seeing the particles *am, cha, ma, gu'm, &c.*, exercise no influence whatever upon the termination of a tense, their collocation with the tenses of the verb, is in this work classified under the name of *Secondary forms*, called Interrogative, Negative, and Conditional. These are evidently not moods, because their particles produce no variety of termination, when construed with a verb. They are only forms which the existing moods assume, when a proposition is put interrogatively, negatively, conditionally, or contingently. It is true, however, that there is one verb in the language, namely the verb *Bi*, of which the forms *beil, 'eil, robh*, might, on account of their diversity of spelling and termination, be classified under different moods; but this verb belongs to the irregular class, and seeing none of its peculiar terminations has more moods than a regular verb, in other languages, I cannot see any reason why it should have more moods than all the other verbs of the Gaelic.

There is another feature in the inflection of the verb, which may lead some to suppose that it possesses more moods than this reasoning admits, that is, the change by aspiration which the initial consonant of a verb receives when one of the verbal particles is prefixed to it. But this is no argument for another mood, because such a change is neither applicable, in every tense, to all the existing moods, nor to all the consonants; and, moreover, the Preterite tenses are aspirated with and without the addition of the particle; as, *ma phaisg mi, if I folded. Phaisg mi, I folded. Phaisginn, I would fold. Ged phaisginn.* And some of the particles remove the aspiration altogether; as, *mur paisginn; na'm paisginn.*—See pp. 93, 94, 96.

The arrangement pursued in this work is the one generally followed, and it is clearly the most perspicuous, convenient, and economical that can be adopted. It is also supported by analogy, for in English the particles *if, though, unless, &c.*, are construed with the Indicative;* in the Latin, *an, non, ne, si, ut, &c.*; and in Greek, *si, ou, mu, ixa, &c.*, are construed with the Indicative and Subjunctive Moods, for pre-

* The Subjunctive Mood in English is now almost universally rejected, for, with the exception of two tenses of the verb *To Be*, no part of the English verb can properly be denominated a Subjunctive Mood. English grammarians of the Subjunctive School, after declining two tenses of the verb, which they call the *Present and Past Subjunctive*, declare that "the remaining tenses are in every respect like their corresponding tenses of the Indicative." According to this declaration, the three remaining tenses must have, at one and the same time, a Subjunctive and an Indicative Mood of like terminations, which is impossible. The same learned authors define the cases in English by saying, "the Nominative and Objective are alike." Now every one who has any knowledge of English Grammar may, in a moment, detect the fallacy of this definition, for the *Pronoun* is the only part of speech in English that, strictly speaking, has cases; as, *Nom. I, Obj. me, Nom. we, Obj. us.* But these are not alike!—See NOTE, p. 38. For further information on the Subjunctive Mood, &c., See DR M'CULLOCH'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

cisely the same purpose that *an, cha, ma, gu'm, &c.*, are construed with the Indicative and Subjunctive in Gaelic, and yet no part of the verb combined with any of these particles is denominated a separate mood in these languages. Wherefore, I shall conclude these remarks by quoting the learned DR CROMBIE'S opinion on this subject. "If," says he, "the question be examined grammatically, or as a subject of pure grammar, I am inclined to think that where there is no variety of termination, there cannot be established a diversity of moods." *

IMPERATIVE.—In the first person, the Imperative mood expresses a wish; in the second it commands, exhorts, entreats, or forbids; and in the third, it permits; as, "*briseamaid o chéile an cùibhreach agus tilgeamaid dhinn an cùing, let us break their bands asunder and cast their cords from us.*"—BIBLE. "*Gabhaibh fòghlum, receive ye instruction.*" "*Na bean ris a' bhòrd, do not touch the table.*" "*Eis-deadh è, or iad, let him, or them hear.*"

It is also employed to express imprecations; as, "*Na faiceam-sa an là maireach, May I not see to-morrow.*" "*Na leigeadh Dia, God forbid.*" The *na* is often written *nar*, and of old *noir*, before this mood.

The first person singular is sometimes used as the first person singular present of the Indicative; as, "*Guidheam† òirbh a bhràithre, ἀδελφοί, δέομαι ὑμῶν, brethren, I beseech you.*"—Gal. iv. 12.

POTENTIAL.—In compliance with general usage, I have retained the term "Potential Mood," a name given to the auxiliaries *faodaidh, is-urrainn, &c.*, when combined with the Infinitive of another verb; as, "*faodaidh mì sgrìobhadh, I may write.*" But it is perfectly clear that such a mood does not exist either in Gaelic or English. For the verbs *faodaidh, is-urrainn, feumaidh*, and their correspondents, *may, can, must*, are evidently indicative,—thus, *may* indicates liberty, *can* indicates power or ability, and *must* obligation or necessity; as, "*I may write, faodaidh mì sgrìobhadh, indicating that I am at liberty to write.*" "*I can write, is-urrainn mì sgrìobhadh, indicating that I have it in my power to write.*" "*We must die, feumaidh sinn bàsachadh.*" The past tenses of these verbs convey the same meaning; as, I might write yesterday, *dh'-fhaodainn sgrìobhadh an-dé*, indicating that I had liberty to write yesterday.

The verb following these auxiliaries, and whose energy or effect they express, is in the Infinitive Mood in both languages. In English the Infinitive goes on the same principle after *may, can, must*, as it does after the verbs *shall, will, bid, dare, let, &c.*, all which suppress "*To,*" the sign of the Infinitive, as it is called; as, "*I bade him go,*" for I bade him *to go*.

It may also be observed, that the verbs *may, can, must*, are always future in their effect; as, "*Peter may go to London,*" indicating not that Peter is *just now* on his way to London, but that he is at liberty to go there at a future period. In some instances these verbs denote future events only, as when we speak of a man lying sick of a fever or any other distemper, and apparently dying, we say, "*he may recover,*" *faodaidh è fàs slàn, or tighinn uaithe*, intimating not that he

* See DR CROMBIE'S ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

† This is in imitation of the Irish Gaelic, which has a simple present tense of the verb, running thus,—*Dùnaim, I shut, dùnaidh tu, dùnaidh se, dùnamaoid, dùnthaoid sibh, dùnaoidh siad, from "dùn," to shut.*—See GRAMMAR OF THE IRISH LANGUAGE, Dublin, 1841.

is at *liberty to recover*, but that he *will probably recover*. "James cannot tell a lie," intimating not that James has it not in his power to tell a lie, but that he *will not* do it. The force of this observation will appear more striking when it is observed, that the two Gaelic auxiliaries answering to *may* and *must* assume their future termination; as, *faodaidh, feumaidh*.—See *Defective Verbs*, p. 122. The imposition of a Subjunctive and a Potential Mood on the English language is borrowed from the Greek and Latin; but since these languages represent relations and actions by different terminations on their nouns, adjectives, and verbs, and seeing the English effects the same process by prefixing separate words, a Subjunctive and a Potential Mood are as unnecessary in the English as a Dative and Ablative.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—The *Subjunctive* has only a *Past* and a *Future* tense. In the past it is employed with and without its conjunctions; as, *thogainn, I would lift; na'n cluinnteadh iad, if they could be heard, or if they had been heard*.

Preceded by the conjunctions *gu'm* or *gu'n*, the Past Subjunctive is used optatively, or to express a wish; as, "Gu'm beannaichheadh Dia sibh," *May God bless you*. "Gu'n tigeadh do rioghachd," *May thy kingdom come*.

Such optative phrases as, *may he live long, may it please, &c.* are formed by *gu ma*, or *gu'm ma*; as, "Gu ma* fada beò an rìgh," *God save the king (May the king live long)*; *vivat rex, vive le roi*. I Sam. x. 24. *Gu'm ma toil le do mhòrachd, May it please your Majesty*. Similar phrases are made up by the Past Conditional of the verb *Bi*; as, "Gu'n robh math agaibh," *thank you, (i.e.) may you have good*. *Pailteas gu'n robh agaibh, or gu'n robh pailteas agaibh, may you have plenty; prosperity to you*.—See p. 85.

INFINITIVE.—The Infinitive Mood is a noun expressive of the verbal action, state, or effect; as, *bualadh, mas. a striking, beating*. *Bris-eadh, m. a breaking, breach, fracture*. *Sgrìobhadh, m. a writing, penmanship; a document*. *Togail, fem. a lifting, raising, building, edifice, structure*. *Teagasg, m. teaching, tuition, doctrine*. It proceeds on the same principle as the Latin Gerund; as, *promptus ad pulsandum, ullamh gu bualadh, ready to strike*. *Est omnibus moriendum, is éudar dhùinn uile bàsachadh, we must all die*. *Tempus scribendi, àm sgrìobhaidh, time of writing, &c., or like the supine in -um*; as, *venerunt rogatum, thainig iad a dh-iarraidh, &c.* The Infinitive is made to supply the place of the Present participle of other languages, by prefixing *a', ag*, to it, (See *Obs.* p. 82); as, *a' bualadh, striking, pulsans, ῥαπταῖν, frappant*; *a' sgrìobhadh, writing, scribens, γράφειν, ecrivant*; *a' teagasg, teaching, docens*; *ag ainmeachadh, naming, nominans*; *ag locadh, paying, solvens*; *ag òl, drinking, bibens*.

The Infinitive with or without *a'*, or *ag*, cannot be employed as an adjective with a noun, like *turba sonans, turbæ sonantes, or turbis sonantibus*; *vir scribens, or viro scribente*. We cannot say *gràisg bhualadh* or *gràisg bhuaireadh, fear sgrìobhadh*. In cases like these,

* This seems to be an elliptical phrase for *gu'm math fad'a bhitheas an rìgh beò, Gu'm ma, or gu ma*, in such expressions as these, appears to be a corruption of "gu' math," *well*; as, *Gu-math a bhitheas sibh, well may ye be*; and of *gu'm b'è, that it was or were*; as, *gu'm b'è toil do mhòrachd, that it were the will of your majesty, i. e. may it please your majesty*.—See the *Defective Verb "Is,"* p. 124.

a compound noun, denoting an agent or doer, is formed by putting the infinitive in the genitive singular, whose termination it retains through all the inflections of the noun preceding it; thus, gràisg-bhuairidh, *fem.* a crowd of raging, i. e. a raging crowd. Fear-sgrìobhadh, *mas.* a man of writing, i. e. a writer. By changing fear into -air, -dair, or -ear, the common affixes denoting an agent or doer, we transform the infinitives bualadh, buaireadh, sgrìobhadh, or their roots, into the corresponding simple words bualadair or buailtear, a striker, pulsator; buaireadair, a disturber, tempter; sgrìobhair, or sgrìobhadair, a writer, scriptor.

This illustration leads us at once to perceive that the infinitive is simply a noun naming the substantive action or state of a verb, for, divested of the particle *a'* or *ag*, it ceases to supply the place of the present participle, and it no longer contains any idea of time, which is inseparable from the nature of the participle; thus, "*a'* pasgadh," signifies *folding, at folding, in the act of folding, or engaged in folding, complicans*. Remove the particle *a'* (used for *ag*) and "*a'* pasgadh" immediately loses the signification of a participle, and must now be rendered by *complicatio* or *complicandum*, or *folding* used as a noun.

PAST PARTICIPLE.—This part of the verb is formed by annexing *-te*, or *-ta*, short, to its root; as, buailte, briste, teagaiste, locta or locte, sgrìobhta, or *-e*; or by prefixing *iar*, *after*,† or *air*, *on*, to the infinitive; as, iar bualadh, *struck*, i. e. *after striking*; iar tuiteam, *fallen*. Several verbs do not admit of a past participle in *-te*, and those which do admit of it, often make it in both ways; as, togte or iar togail, *lifted*.—See *Participle in iar*, p. 114.

ON THE TENSES OF THE VERB.

Present.—The *Present* tenses of the verbs *Bi* and *Is*, *to be*, express present existence; as, "Tha 'n là so fuar," *this day is cold*. Tha reothadh ann, *there is frost, or it is freezing*. "Is sibhse mo chàir-dean," *ye are my friends*.

The *Present* tense‡ active of other verbs is composed of the *Present*

* For the inflection of such nouns as these, see *Fear-cìùil, muc-mhàra*, p. 62.

† The particles *iar* and *air* are both pronounced *èir*, one syllable, with a smart and strong impulse of the voice on the *r*.

‡ The Gaelic may be said to be somewhat metaphysical in respect to the division of time, for in this ancient language no verb has a simple *Present* tense, except those which express *being* or *existence*, namely, the verbs *Bi* and *Is*. If we examine philosophically the division of duration, called *Present Time*, a rationale will be found for the want of a *Present Tense* in the Gaelic verb. Time being, like space, continuous and uninterrupted, it is divisible in idea only. *Present time* does not exist any more than a mathematical point can be composed of parts. What we call *Present Time*, is merely an intermediate limit which the mind fixes between the *Past* and the *Future*. In respect to our existence, time is only *past* and *future*. Every portion of time which we can mention, as a year, a month, a week, a day, an hour, or a minute, is composed of *past* and *future* time. When we say *this hour*, the whole hour is not present at once, it is obvious that a part of it is *past* and a part of it *future*. The same division is likewise applicable to any other denomination of time. If, again, we connect action with this division of time, it is obvious that actions can only be *past* and *future*; as, *I write a letter*; the whole act of *writing the letter* is not present at once; it is composed of the part *written* and of the part *to be written*, that is, of *past* and *future* action. Now, if the ancients regarded time and action in this light, the analysis given here will perhaps account for the want of a *specific Present Tense* in the Gaelic and Hebrew verb. But in

of *Bi* and the infinitive of any other verb, and it is generally employed to denote progressive action or state; as, "Tha mì 'sgrìobhadh," *I am writing*, or *I write*. Tha 'n lóng a' seòladh, *the ship is sailing*. Tha 'ghrian ag òiridh, *the sun is rising*. Tha na feidh a' bùireadh, *the deer are roaring*, or *rutting*.

A present tense of this kind is sometimes formed by combining *Tha* and *a'*, *ag*, or *ri*, with a noun; as, Tha mì 'g obair, *I am working*. Tha iad ag ùrnuigh, or *ri ùrnuigh*, *they are praying*, at *praying*, at *prayers*, or *engaged in praying*. Tha iad ag òran, *singing*.

The Present tense passive is formed by combining *Tha* with the past participle of a transitive verb; as, Tha mì paisgte or iar mo phasgadh,* *I am folded*. Tha a' chlach briste, or iar à briseadh, *the stone is broken*. Cha n-'eil an tigh togte, or air à thogail, *the house is not built*.

A Progressive Passive of all the tenses is formed by the Impersonal forms of the verb *Bi*, and the particle *a'* or *ag* followed by an infinitive; as, Thàtar a' cur an t-sìl, *the seed is being sown*, the seed is *a-sowing*. Thàtar ag òradh a' bhùird, *the table is being gilt*, *a-gilding* (i. e. the table is under the process of gilding). Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built*, *a-building*, or under the progress of building.

The same idea is expressed by the personal tenses of the verb *Bi* and the possessive pronoun corresponding to the nominative, placed after the preposition *ag*; as, Tha am bòrd 'g à òradh, *the table is at its gilding*, or *a-gilding*. Tha an uinneag 'g à briseadh, *the window is at its breaking*, or *a-breaking*; i. e. suffering breakage. Tha na caoraich 'g àn rùsgadh.

The important distinction between a passive action completed and a passive action in progress may be further illustrated; thus, Tha an uinneag briste or iar à briseadh, *the window is broken*. Tha an tigh togte or iar à thogail, *the house is built*; signifying that the *breaking* of the window and the *building* of the house were both *finished and past* at the very time the sentence was pronounced. Again, Thàtar a' briseadh na h-uinneige, *the window is being broken*, or *a-breaking*. Thàtar a' togail an tìghe, *the house is being built*, or *a-building*, signifying that the *breaking* of the window and the *building* of the house are not completed when the sentence is pronounced, but still *going on*. Now, there is, in point of time and action, as much difference between *tha an tigh togte*, and *thàtar a' togail an tìghe*, as there is between *domus œdificata est*, and *domus œdificatur*.†

practice, and for human convenience we represent time to our senses by extending it over the present and the past and giving it magnitude, we thus assume our various denominations of Present Time.—See DR CROMBIE on the PRESENT TENSE.

* Tha mì iar mo phasgadh, literally *I am after my folding*, i. e. *I am or have been folded*, signifying that the act is done to the subject or nominative, consequently the passive object is in possession of it, or after receiving it. The possessive pronoun corresponding to the nominative is always placed between *iar* or *air* and the infinitive in forming the Passive voice, by the form "iar pasgadh" of the past participle; as, Tha na clachan iar àm briseadh, *the stones are broken*. The Possessive pronoun is never used with the participle in *-te* or *-ta*; as, Tha na clachan briste, *the stones are broken*.

† It is to be regretted that the editors of the Gaelic Scriptures have never employed this elegant, expressive, and popular form of the verb, as it would express several passages of the Sacred Volume with greater precision, and convey the spirit

This mode of expression enables the speaker to state at once what is done to the passive object, without referring to the agents or instruments which effect the work in progress.

As the English verb has no precise or simple form to express this species of action, it employs a circumlocution, using the present participle of the verb *Be*; as, the house *is being built*, that has a' togail an tigh.

Past.—The simple *Past* tense of the Indicative expresses the verbal action or state indefinitely, as past and finished; as, "Thuit a' chraobh," *the tree fell, or has fallen*. "Pheacaich sinn," *we sinned, or have sinned*.

The *Perfect* and *Pluperfect** tenses of the Indicative in English are generally rendered by the simple *Past* tense of the Indicative in Gaelic; as, "we have dreamed a dream," CHUNNAIC sinn aising. "And when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt," agus an uair a DE'-ITH iad suas an siol à THUG iad às an Eiphit.—BIBLE.

The *Past Subjunctive* is generally rendered by the English Auxiliaries *would, could, might, should*, but never by *should* denoting *duty* or *obligation*; as, Am bitheadh tu deònach dol leam? *Would you be willing to go with me?* 'Sgriobhadh è litir cho math rium-sa, *he could*

and meaning of the original to the reader far better than the form which they have adopted. The following verse in Rom. viii. 36, should have been rendered by this form of the verb:—Καθὼς γίγναται "Ὅτι ἵκεν σοῦ θανατούμεθα ὄλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἰλογισθῆμεν ὡς πρόβατα σφαγῆς, and in the *Vulgate*, "Sicut scriptum est: Quia propter te mortificamur tota die: aestimati sumus sicut oves occisionis;" rendered in Gaelic thus, "A réir mar a ta e sgriobhta, Air do shon-sa mharbhadh stinn ré an là; mheasadh stinn mar chaoraich chum marbhaidh." The proper English of this Gaelic rendering is, "According as it is written, For thy sake we were killed all the day, we were counted as sheep for the slaughter." The two verbs "mharbhadh" and "mheasadh" are here in the *Past* tense passive, and signify that the action was completed at the time the words are spoken. To follow the construction of the original, and to express the sense of this passage fully, the Gaelic version of it should be, "A réir mar a ta è agriobhta; Air do shon-sa thàlar 'g ar marbhaidh ré an là, tha sinn air ar meas, or thàlar 'g ar meas mar chaoraich chum marbhaidh.—Vide Psalm xlv. 22; 1 Cor. xv. 29.

In the Irish version of the Scriptures, the verb ἰλογισθῆμεν is better rendered; as, "Mar ata agriobhta, is air do shon-sa mharbhthar sinn ar feadh an laoi; atamaoid air ar meas mar chaorcha ré huchd a marbhtha."—IRISH BIBLE, 1830.

I have often heard intelligent Highland people remarking upon this passage as difficult to be understood; but there can be no doubt that the main difficulty arises from the construction of the language. Were this popular idiom adopted, I am convinced the passage would be quite intelligible to every Christian. The following exposition justifies my stricture on this verse. "We are killed." We, Christians, are subject to or exposed to death; we endure sufferings equivalent to dying. "All the day long." Constantly, continually, there is no intermission to our danger and to our exposure to death. "We are accounted," we are reckoned, we are regarded or dealt with; that is, our enemies judge that we ought to die, and deem us the appropriate subjects of slaughter, with as little concern or remorse as the lives of sheep are taken.—BARNES.

* The *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* in English express only *Present* and *Past* action under certain limitations. The common distinction is, that the *Pluperfect* is employed to express one action as having occurred immediately before another action; as, "I had written the letter before Paul entered the room."

The *Perfect* is employed to express action as having occurred within the compass of a limited period of time not yet elapsed, as a day, a week, a month, a year, &c.; as, "I have seen Paul to-day."

write a letter as well as I. Chlùinteadh fuaim nan ràmh air an loch, *the din of the oars might be heard on the lake.* Cha ghabh mì do nighean ged bheireadh tu dhomh pùnd oir, *I will not take your daughter though you should give me a pound of gold.* This tense intimates future action also, and in that case it is commonly rendered by *should*; as, gu'n olamaid botul, ged chosdadh è crùn, (that) *we would drink a bottle though it should cost a crown.* Preceded by *ged*, *mur*, *na'n*, or by a conditional clause, it is often rendered by the English Pluperfect Indicative, &c.; as, Mur cuirinn ceist ort, *if I should not put or had not put a question to you.* Na'm bu bhed è thigeadh è, *if he were living he would have come.* "Na'm biodh tusa an-so cha n-fhaigheadh mo bhràthair bàs."

Future.—The Future Indicative * expresses future action or state indefinitely; as, bithidh sinn subhach, *we shall be glad.* Togaidh mi tigh, *I shall build a house.* Cha bhris Tómas a' chlach, *Thomas will not break the stone.* Am beil è 'g ràdh gu'm buail è mi? *does he say that he will strike me?* Ditear na h-aingidh, *the wicked shall be condemned.*

The future tense is also frequently used to express *present* action or existence, when we speak of actions or events which recur habitually and uniformly, or according to ordinary practice and the course of nature; as, "pillidh freagrachd min corruich, ach dùisgidh briathra gàrg fearg," *a soft answer turneth (will turn) away wrath, but grievous words stir up (will stir up) anger.* "Traodhaidh agus lìonaidh an cuan," *the ocean ebbs (will ebb) and flows (will flow).*

The *Future Subjunctive* expresses future action or state, and it is always preceded by *ma*, *o'n*, *mar*, *a*, and sometimes by *ged*, when a condition or a contingency is implied; as, ma bhuaileas tu mì, *if you will strike me.* Sin mar bhitheas, *thus (it) will be.* "Nuair a chuireas an corp truaidh so neo-thruaidh eachd uime," *when this corruptible (body) shall have put on incorruption.* Cho luath 's a cheadaicheas an aimsir, *as soon as the weather will permit.*

Preceded by the relative *a*, this future expresses present action like the future indicative, and, in that case, it is frequently followed by the future indicative; as, "an ti a ghlaodhas anns an fhàsach," *he that crieth (will cry) in the wilderness.* "Esan a ghluaiseas gu-glic saorar è," *he that walketh (will walk) wisely, he shall be delivered.*

A PARADIGM of the Verb, exhibiting the initial forms and terminations of all the Moods and simple Tenses, at one view.

* It is improper to prefix the particle "*ged*" to any form of the future indicative. The expressions "*ged bhi deich mìle*," &c.; "*ged mharbh è mì*;" "*god thuit è*," belong rather to the past subjunctive, and should be rendered *ged bhitheadh deich mìle*, &c.; *ged mharbhadh è mì*; *ged thuitheadh è*.—Vide 1 Cor. iv. 15. Job xlii. 15; Psalm xxxvii. 24.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Paisg, *fold*. Löt, * *wound*. Stiùir, * *guide*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1	2	3 2, 1,	1	2	3 iad.
<i>Act.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>eam</i>	PAISG	-eadh,	-eamaid	-ibh	-eadh.	
	{ Lot- <i>am</i>	LOT	-adh,	-amaid	-aibh	-adh.	
	{ Stiùir- <i>eam</i>	STIÙIR	-eadh,	-eamaid	-ibh	-eadh.	
<i>Pas.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>tear</i>	mi. -tear	thu. -tear,	è, i. -tear	sinn. -tear	sbh. -tear.	iad. -tear.
	{ Lot- <i>ar</i>	-ar	-ar,	-ar	-ar	-ar	-ar.
	{ Stiùir- <i>tear</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Past Act.</i>	{ Phaisg	phaisg	phaisg,	phaisg	phaisg	phaisg.
	{ 'Lot*	'lot	'lot,	'lot	'lot	'lot.
	{ 'Stiùir*	'stiùir	'stiùir,	'stiùir	'stiùir	'stiùir.
<i>Past Pas.</i>	{ Phaisg- <i>eadh</i>	-eadh	-eadh,	-eadh	-eadh	-eadh.
	{ 'Lot- <i>adh</i>	-adh	-adh,	-adh	-adh	-adh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>eadh</i>	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>idh</i>	-idh	-idh,	-idh	-idh	-idh.
	{ Lot- <i>aidh</i>	-aidh	-aidh,	-aidh	-aidh	-aidh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>idh</i>	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Pas.</i>	{ Paisg- <i>ear</i>	-ear	-ear,	-ear	-ear	-ear.
	{ Lot- <i>ar</i>	-ar	-ar,	-ar	-ar	-ar.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>ear</i>	—	—	—	—	—

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Past Act.</i>	{ Phaisg- <i>inn</i>	-eadh	-eadh,	-amaid	-eadh	-eadh.
	{ 'Lot- <i>ainn</i>	-adh	-adh,	-amaid	-adh	-adh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>inn</i>	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Past Pas.</i>	{ Phaisg- <i>teadh</i>	-teadh	-teadh,	-teadh	-teadh	-teadh.
	{ 'Lot- <i>eadh</i>	-eadh	-eadh,	-eadh	-eadh	-eadh.
	{ 'Stiùir- <i>teadh</i>	-teadh	-teadh,	-teadh	-teadh	-teadh.

INFINITIVE. Paisg-*adh*, lot-*adh*, stiùir-*eadh*, or stiùradh.*Pres. Part.* A' paisg-*adh*, a' lot-*adh*, a' stiùir-*eadh*.*Past Part.* Paisg-*te*, lot-*a*, lote or loi-*te*, † stiùir-*te*.

* The verb "lot" serves as an example of a verb beginning with *l*, *n*, or *r*, and "stiùir" as an example of a verb beginning with two consonants of which none is aspirated; as, *sc-*, *sg-*, *sm-*, *sp-*, *sm-*, *st-*.—See pp. 10, 11.

† It is quite unnecessary to insert the *i* before *-te* in this part of the verb, because the *e* being in contact with the *l*, qualifies its sound without the correspondent small. The soft sound of *-te* is far preferable to the thick, coarse, broad sound of *-ta*. It is only a prejudice against any deviation from the rule "broad to broad and small to small," that must have led some writers to insert *i* before *-te*, and to annex *-a* instead of *-e* in verbs whose last vowel is a broad. But the language generally dispenses with this rule in the Past Tense Passive of the Subjunctive, and there is no reason for adhering to it in the Passive Participle.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Ioc, *pay*.

Fàisg, *squeeze, wring*.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

<i>Imper.</i>	{ ioc- <i>am</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>eam</i> , &c.	ioc- <i>tar</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>tear</i> , &c.
<i>Past Indic.</i>	{ dh'-ioc, &c. dh'-fhàisg, &c.	dh'-ioc- <i>adh</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>eadh</i> , &c.
<i>Fut. Indic.</i>	{ ioc- <i>aidh</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>idh</i> , &c.	ioc- <i>ar</i> , &c. fàisg- <i>ear</i> , &c.
<i>Past Subj.</i>	{ dh'-ioc- <i>ainn</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>inn</i> , &c.	dh'-ioc- <i>teadh</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>teadh</i> , &c.
<i>Fut. Subj.</i>	{ dh'-ioc- <i>as</i> , &c. dh'-fhàisg- <i>eas</i> , &c.	dh'-ioc- <i>ar</i> . dh'-fhàisg- <i>ear</i> .
<i>Infin.</i>	ioc- <i>adh</i> , fàisg- <i>adh</i> .— <i>Pres. Part.</i> ag ioc- <i>adh</i> , a' fàisg- <i>adh</i> .	

FORMATION OF THE VERB.

From the preceding picture of the Verb, it will be seen at once, that all the tenses are formed from the second person singular of the Imperative active, by adding to it the terminations following the hyphens.

The pronoun is incorporated in the terminations *-am*, *-amaid*, *-ibh*, of the Imperative active, and also in the terminations, *-inn*, *-amaid*, of the Subjunctive active.

In every person of the Verb, except those ending in *-am*, *-amaid*, *-ibh*, *-inn*, the pronoun or noun forming the subject must be expressed, otherwise the tenses wanting these pronominal terminations affirm nothing.

Imperative.—The Imperative active adds the terminations *-am*, *-adh*, *-amaid*, *-ibh*, to the root. The Imperative passive adds *-tear* or *-tar* to the root, for all the persons.

Indicative.—The Past Indicative active aspirates the root only. The Past Indicative passive aspirates the root and adds *-adh*.

The Future Indicative active adds *-idh*. The Future Indicative passive adds *-ar* to the root.

Subjunctive.—The Past Subjunctive active aspirates the root, adds *-inn* for the first person singular, *-amaid* for the first person plural, and *-adh* for the other persons of both numbers. The Past Subjunctive passive aspirates the root, and adds *-teadh* for all the persons.

The Future Subjunctive active aspirates the root and adds *-as*. The Future Subjunctive passive aspirates the root and adds *-ar*.

Infinitive and Participle.—The Infinitive adds *-adh* to the root. The Present Participle adds *-adh* to the root, and pre-

fixes *a'* when the verb begins with a consonant, and *ag* when the verb begins with a vowel. The Past or Perfect Participle adds *-te* or *-ta* to the root.

Verbs ending in t.—A verb ending in *t* adds only *-ear* or *-ar* for the Imperative passive; *-eachh* for the Past Subjunctive passive; and *-e* or *-a* for the Past Participle; as, *lot-ar*, 'lot-*eachh*, *loit-e*, for *lot-tar*, *lot-teadh*, *loit-te*.

Past Participle in IAR or AIR.—Several verbs, chiefly those which do not make their infinitives in *-adh*, form their past participle by prefixing the particle "iar" after, or "air," on to the infinitive; as, *iar tuiteam*, *fallen*, i. e. *after falling*, from *tuit*, *to fall*; *iar teichheadh*, *fled*, *after fleeing*, from *teich*, *to flee*; *iar leantuinn*, *followed*, from *lean*, *to follow*. Most of the Highland population are very partial to this form of the past participle, even in their use of verbs which make it in *-te*. To say *tuite*, *teichte*, *leante*, and the participle in *-te* of many other verbs, would sound intolerably harsh and barbarous to a Gaelic ear.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

These are called *irregular*,* because they have forms different from their roots, in most of their tenses; as,

GNÌOMHARAN NEO-RIAILT-EACH.

Their *ear neo-'riailtich* riù so, do-bhrìgh gu'm beil a' mhòr chuid de 'n tìmean éu-cosmhail ri' n stéidhean; mar,

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Imper.	Past.	Futura.	Inf.	Past Part.
Beir, <i>bear</i> ,	'rug	beiridh	breith, &c.	beirte, &c.
Bi, <i>be</i> , Pr. } } <i>tha</i> } <i>beil</i>	bha robh	bithidh bidh	} bith	iar bhith†
Cluinn, <i>hear</i> ,	chuala	cluinnidh			cluinntinn	iar cluinntinn
Dean, <i>do</i> ,	'rinn	'nì	deanamh, &c. deante	
Rach, } Theirig, } <i>go</i> ,	chàidh deachaidh	} théid	dol	iar dol
Thoir, } Tabhair, } <i>give</i> ,	thug				bheir	{ toirt tabhairt	iar toirt iar tabhairt
Ruig, <i>reach</i> ,	'ràinig	ruigidh	ruigsinn, &c.	iar ruigsinn, &c.
Thig, <i>come</i> ,	thàinig	thig	tighinn, teachd iar tighinn, &c.	

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Abair, <i>say</i> ,	thubhairt	their	ràdh, &c.	iar ràdh, &c.
Faic, <i>see</i> ,	chunnaic	chì	faicinn, &c.	iar faicinn, &c.
Faigh, <i>get</i> ,	fhuair	gheibh	faighinn, &c.	iarfaighinn, &c.

* Of this class there are only eleven in the language; but verbs forming the terminations of their infinitives irregularly, that is, infinitives not ending in *-adh*, are numerous.—See *Irregular Infinitives*.

† For the inflections of the verb *Bi*, see pp. 84, 85, 86, &c.

INFLECTION OF IRREGULAR
VERBS.

TEARNADH GHNÌOMHAR NEO-
RIAILTEACH.

Beir, bear, * bring forth ; catch.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Active.

Beiream, *let me bear*, &c.
Na beir, *bear not*, &c.

Passive.

Beirtear mì, or beirthear mì, *let me be born*, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Tha mì 'breith, *I am bearing*, &c.

Present.

Tha mì air mo bhreith, *I am born*, &c.

Past.

'Rug mì, *I bore or bare*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na 'n, mur, gu'n d'
Rug mì. Ged, ma Rug mì, &c.

Past.

'Rugadh mì, *I was born*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na 'n, mur, gu'n d'
Rugadh mì. Ged, ma Rug mì, &c.

Future.

Beiridh mì, *I shall bear*, &c.
Am Beir f' cha Bheir nach, mur,
gu'm Beir mì, &c.

Future.

Beirear mì, *I shall be born*, &c.
Am Beirear mì, cha Bheirear, nach,
mur, gu'm Beirear mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Past.

Bheirinn, *I would bear*, &c.
Am Beirinn? cha Bheirinn, &c.,
Nach, na'm, mur, gu'm Beirinn,
&c.

Past.

Bheirteadh mì, *I would be born*, &c.
Am Beirteadh mì? cha Bheir-
teadh. Nach, mur, na'm, gu'm
Beirteadh mì, &c.

Future.

Ma bheireas mì, *if I shall bear*, &c.

Future.

Ma bheirear mì, *if I shall be born*, &c.

INFINITIVE.—Breith, beirsinn, *bearing*. A bhreith, a bheirsinn, *to bear*.

Pres. Part.—A' breith, a' beirsinn, *bearing, at bearing*.

Past Part.—Beirte, air breith, air beirsinn, *born*.

Clùinn, *hear, listen ; audire*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Active.

Cluinneam, *let me hear*, &c.

Passive.

Clùinntear mì, *let me be heard*, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Tha mì 'clùinntinn, *I hear*, or *I am hearing*, &c.

Present.

Tha mì air mo chlùinntinn, *I am heard*, &c.

* *Beir* signifies also *to catch, to seize upon, to overtake*, and in this sense, it is always followed by the preposition "air," either simple or compounded; as, "beir air an eun," *catch the bird*. "Rug mi air," *I caught it*. "Beiridh mi dirbh," *I shall catch or overtake you*. In some districts, *beir* is used in the Past tense for 'rug, but in conversation only; as, "Bheir e air an each," *he caught the horse*.

Past.
Chuala mì, *I heard*, &c.
An cuala ? &c. Cha chuala, &c.,
nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cuala, &c.,
Ged, ma Chuala, &c.

Future.
Cluinnidh mì, *I shall hear*, &c.
An cluinn mì ? Cha chluinn mì,
&c.

Past.
Chualas mì, *or chualadh mì, I was heard*, &c.
An cualas ? &c. Cha chualas, &c.,
nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cualas, &c.
Ged, ma Chualas, &c.

Future.
Cluinnear mì, *I shall be heard*, &c.
An cluinnear mì ? Cha chluinn-
ear mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Past Active.
Chluinninn, *I would hear*, &c.
An ? nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cluinn-
inn, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Chluinneas mì, &c.

Past Passive.
Chluinnteadh mì, *I would be heard*,
&c.
An ? nach, na'n, mur, gu'n Cluinn-
teadh mì, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Chluinnear mì, &c.

INFINITIVE.—Cluinntinn, *hearing*. A chluinntinn, *to hear*.

Pres. Part.—A' cluinntinn, *hearing*.

Past Part.—Iar cluinntinn, *or air cluinntinn, heard*.

Dean, *do, make ; facere*.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.
Deanam, *let me do*, &c.

Passive.
Deanar, *or deantar mì, &c.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.
Tha mì 'deanamh, *I am doing*, &c.
Past.
'Rinn mì, *I did*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d'
Rinn mì, &c.
Ma, ged 'Rinn mì, &c.

Future.
'Ni mì, *I shall do*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Dean
mì, &c.

Present.
Tha mì deante, *I am made*, &c.
Past.
'Rinneadh mì, *I was made*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
d' Rinneadh mì, &c.
Ma, ged 'Rinneadh mì, &c.

Future.
'Nithear, *or 'nitear mì, &c.*
An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Deanar
mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
Dheanainn, *I would do*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur Dean-
ainn, &c.
Ged dheanainn, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma 'Ni mì, &c.

Past.
Dheanteadh mì, *I would be made*,
&c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur Dean-
teadh mì, &c.
Ged dheanteadh mì, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Nithear, 'Nitear mì, &c.

(No future in *-as*.)

INFINITIVE.—Deanamh, deanadh, *doing*. A dheanamh, *to do*.

Present Part.—A' deanamh, a' deanadh, *doing, at doing*.

Past Part.—Deante, deanta, *done, made*.

Rach, theirig (intransitive), *go; ire*.

IMPERATIVE.

Intransitive.

Impersonal.

Racham, theirigeam, &c.
Na rach, teirig, téid, &c.

Rachtar, theirigtear (leam, &c.)

INDICATIVE.

Present Intransitive.

Present Impersonal.

Tha mi 'dòl, *I am going, &c.*

Thàtar a' dol (leam, &c.)

Past.

Past.

Chàidh mi, *I went, &c.*
An † cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Deachaidh,* &c.
Ged, ma Chaidh, &c.

Chaidheas.
An † cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Deachas, &c.
Ged, ma Chaidheas, &c.

Future.

Future.

Théid mi, *I shall go, &c.*
An † cha, nach, mur, gu'n Téid†
mi, &c.
Ged, ma Théid mi, &c.

Théidear (leam, &c.)
An † cha, nach, mur, gu'n Téidear.
Ged, ma Théidear.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

Past.

'Rachainn, *I would go, &c.*
An † cha, nach, na'n, mur, ged
Rachainn.

'Rachtadh, or rachtheadh.
An † cha, nach na'n, mur, ged
Rachtadh, &c.

Future.

Future.

Théid mi, *I shall go, &c.*
Ged, ma Théid mi, &c.

Théidear, &c.
Ged, ma Théidear.

INFINITIVE.—Dol, ‡ *going*. A dhol, *to go*.

Pres. Part.—A' dol, *going, at going, iens*.

Past Part.—Air dol, *gone, having gone*.

Tabhair,§ thoir, beir,|| *give, cause; däre*.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.

Passive.

Tabhaiream, thoiream, thugam.
Tabhair, thoir.
Tabhaireadh, thoireadh, thugadh è.

Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar mi.
Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar thu.
Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar è.

* Deachaidh is frequently contracted *deach*.

† The *t* in *téid* and *théidear* is pronounced like *d*, and hence arise the corrupted forms *déid*, *déidear*, *d' théid*, *d' théidear*. The form "d' théid" is improper, because the particle "do" is never prefixed to the future negative.

‡ *Dól* is very frequently pronounced *dól* in many places, but the correct pronunciation is *dól*.

§ *Tabhair* is seldom used in conversation, it is chiefly found in books.

|| *Beir* in the imperative is chiefly confined to the second person singular, and in that mood it signifies *to take away*; as, "beir uainn è," *take him away from us*.

Plural.
Tabhaireamaid, thoireamaid, thugamaid.
Tabhairibh, thoiribh, thugaibh.
Tabhaireadh, thoireadh, thugadh iad.

Plural.
Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar sinn.
Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar sibh.
Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar iad.

INDICATIVE.

Present.—Active.
Tha mi 'toirt, *I am giving*, &c.

Past.
Thug mi, *I gave*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d'
Thug mi, &c.
Ged, ma Thug mi, &c.

Future.
Bheir mi, *I shall give*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Tabhair, Toir mi, &c.
Ged, ma Bheir mi, &c.

Present.—Passive.
Tha mi air mo thoirt, &c.

Past.
Thugadh mi, *I was given*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, gu'n d' Thugadh mi, &c.
Ged, ma Thugadh mi, &c.

Future.
Bheirear mi, *I shall be given*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Tabhairear, Toirear, &c.
Ged, ma Bheirear mi, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
Bheirinn, *I would give*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Toirinn, * Tugainn, &c.
Ged bheirinn, &c.

Past.
Bheirteadh mi, *I would be given*, &c.
An f' cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Toirteadh, Tugteadh mi, &c.
Ged bheirteadh mi, &c.

(No future in *-as*.)

INFINITIVE.—Tabhairt, toirt, *giving*; a thabhairt, a thoirt.

Pres. Part.—A' tabhairt, a' toirt, a' breith, † *giving, at giving*.

Past Part.—Air tabhairt, air toirt, *given, having given*.

Ruig, † *reach, arrive*; *extendere, pervenire*.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.
Ruigeam, *let me reach*, &c.
Na ruigeam, &c.

Passive.
Ruigtear mi, *let me be reached*, &c.
Na ruigtear mi, &c.

* The *t* in *toir* and *tugsinn* assumes the sound of *d*, and hence the corrupted forms *doir*, *dugainn*, *d'hoir*, *d'thugainn*.—See note on *léid*, page 117.

† A' *breith* is almost obsolete, it is used only in a few phrases; as, a' *breith* air lámh órm, corrupted in some northern districts, into "a' *brec* air lámh órm," *seizing me by the hand*. A' *breith* air éiginn, *taking by violence*. "A' *breith* buidheachais, *giving thanks*."—BIBLE. *Breith* signifies *judgment of the sentence given by a judge*. *Breitheamh*, a *judge*. *Breitheanas* (i. e. *breith-a-nuas*), a *sentence from above, judgment*; as, "Lá a' bhritheanas," *the day of judgment*. In this sense, *breith* is found in some Latin and Greek words; as, *Vergobretus*, i. e. *fear-gubreith*, a man for judging, a judge.—*Caes. Gal. Bel. L. l. 16. Πείρις*, an old man; a chief.

‡ *Ruig* combined with the word "leas," *proft*, signifies *to need, to require*; as, "cha ruig thu leas gluasad," *you need not move*.

INDICATIVE.

Present.
Tha mì 'ruigsinn, *I am reaching*,
&c.

Past.
'Ràinig, mì, ruig mì, &c.
An ? nach, mur, gu'n d' Ràinig
mì, &c.

Future.
Ruigidh, mì, *I shall reach*, &c.
An ? nach, mur Ruig mì, &c.

Pres. Pas. & Impers.
Tha mì air mo ruigsinn, &c.

Past.
Ràineas, ràineadh.
An ? nach, mur, gu'n d' Ràineas,
&c.

Future.
Ruigear mì, &c.
An ? nach, mur Ruigear mì, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
'Ruiginn, &c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n,
ged 'Ruiginn, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Ruigeas mì, &c.

Past.
'Ruigteadh mì, &c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n,
ged Ruigteadh, &c.

Future.
Ged, ma Ruigear mì, &c.

INFINITIVE—Ruigsinn, ruigheachd ; a ruigsinn, a' ruigheachd.
Pres. Part.—A' ruigsinn, a' ruigheachd, *reaching*.

Thig (intransitive), *come ; become ; venire*.

IMPERATIVE.

Intransitive.
Thigeam, *let me come*, &c.
Na tig, * *do not come*, &c.

Impersonal.
Thigtear, *let (it) come*.
Na tigtear, *let (it) not come*.

INDICATIVE.

Present.
Tha mì, 'tighinn, *I am coming*, &c.

Past.
Thàinig mì, *I came*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n d'
Thàinig mì, &c.
Ged, ma Thàinig mì, &c.

Future.
Thig mì, *I shall come*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Tig mì,
&c.
Ged, ma Thig mì, &c.

Present.
Thàtar a' tighinn, (it) *is coming*.

Past.
Thàineas, (it) *was come*.
An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Tàineas.
Ged, ma Thàineas.

Future.
Thigear (leam, &c.)
An ? cha, nach, mur, gu'n Tigear,
&c.
Ged, ma Thigear, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
Thiginn, *I would come*, &c.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Tiginn, &c.
Ged Thiginn, &c.

Past.
Thigteadh, (it) *would come*.
An ? cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n
Tigteadh, &c.
Ged thigteadh, &c.

(No future in -as.)

* In every part of this verb, except *tighinn* and *teachd*, *t* plain is sounded like *d* small.

INFINITIVE.—Tighinn, teachd (for tigheachd), A thighinn, a theachd.

Pres. Part.—A' tighinn, a' teachd, *coming*.

Abair, say, repeat; recitare, dicere.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.	Passive and Impersonal.
Abaiream, abram, <i>let me say</i> , &c.	Abrar mi, &c.
Na h-abram, &c.	Na h-abrar, &c.

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Present.
Tha mi ag ràdh,* <i>I am saying</i> , &c.	Tha mì air mo ràdh, &c.
Past.	Past.
Thubhairt mi,† <i>I said</i> , &c.	Thubhairteadh,‡ (it) <i>was said</i> .
An † cha, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Dubhairt † mi, &c.	An † cha, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Dubhairteadh, ‡ &c.
Future.	Future.
Their mi, <i>I shall say</i> , &c.	Theirear (it) <i>will be said</i> .
An † cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n Abair mi, &c.	An † cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n Abrar.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past Active.	Past Impersonal.
Theirinn, <i>I would say</i> , &c.	Theirteadh, (it) <i>would be said</i> .
An † cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Abrainn, &c.	An, cha n-, nach, mur, gu'n, na'n Abairteadh.
Ged theirinn, &c.	Ged theirteadh, &c.
Future.	Future.
Ged, ma Their mì, &c.	Ged, ma Theirear, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.—Ràdh, ràdhainn, ràite. A radh, &c.

Pres. Part.—Ag ràdh, ag ràdhainn, ag ràite, *saying*.

Faic, see, behold, observe; videre.

IMPERATIVE.

Active.	Passive.
Faiceam, <i>let me see</i> , &c.	Faictear, faicthear mi, &c.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Tha mi 'faicinn, &c.	Tha mì air m' fhaicinn, &c.

* This verb has a simple present tense borrowed from the Irish; as, deirim or deiream, *I say*; deir thu, *thou sayest*; deir è, *he says*; deirimid or deireamaid, *we say*; deir sibh, *you say*; deir iad, *they say*. But this tense is now become obsolete.

† *Thubhairt* and *dubhairt* are commonly contracted into *thuir* and *deuir*.

‡ Also *dùbhradh*, *duirteadh*, *thùbhradh*, *thuirteadh*, principally found in books.

Past.
 Chunnaic, chunna m̀, &c.
 Am faca * m̀i †
 Cha n- fhaica m̀, &c.
 Nach, mur, na' m, gu' m Facam̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Chunnaic m̀, &c.

Future.
 Chi m̀, † *I see, or shall see, &c.*
 Am † nach, mur Faic m̀, &c.
 Cha n- fhaic m̀.
 Ged, ma Chì m̀, &c.

Past.
 Chunnacas, chunnacadh m̀, &c.
 Am facas m̀i † &c.
 Cha n- fhacas m̀, &c.
 Nach, mur, na' m, gu' m Facas m̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Chunnacas m̀, &c.

Future.
 Chitear, chithear m̀, &c.
 Am † nach, mur Faicear m̀, &c.
 Cha n- fhaicear m̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Chitear m̀, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
 Chithinn, *I would see, &c.*
 Am faicinn † &c.
 Cha n- fhaicinn, &c.
 Nach fhaicinn, &c.
 Mur, gu' m, na' m Faicinn, &c.
 Ged chithinn, &c.

Past.
 Chiteadh m̀, &c.
 Am faicteadh m̀, &c.
 Cha n- fhaicteadh m̀, &c.
 Nach fhaicteadh m̀, &c.
 Mur, gu' m, na' m Faicteadh m̀, &c.
 Ged chiteadh m̀, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.—Faicinn, faicsinn, *seeing.* A dh- fhaicinn, *to see.*

Pres. Part.—A' faicinn, a' faicsinn, *seeing, at seeing.*

Faigh, *get, obtain, find; acquirere.*

IMPERATIVE.

Active.
 Faigheam, *let me get, &c.*

Passive.
 Faightear m̀, *let me be got, &c.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.
 Tha m̀i 'faighinn, &c.

Past.
 Fhuair m̀, *I got, &c.*
 An † cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d' Fhuair m̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Fhuair m̀, &c.

Future.
 Gheibh m̀, &c.
 Am faigh m̀i † &c.
 Cha n- fhaigh m̀, &c.
 Nach fhaigh *or* faigh m̀, &c.
 Mur, gu' m Faigh m̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Gheibh m̀, &c.

Present.
 Tha m̀i air m' fhaighinn, &c.

Past.
 Fhuaradh, fhuaras m̀, &c.
 An † cha, nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d' Fhuaradh m̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Fhuaradh m̀, &c.

Future.
 Gheibhear m̀, &c.
 Am faighear m̀, &c.
 Cha n- fhaighear m̀, &c.
 Nach fhaighear *or* faighear m̀, &c.
 Mur, gu' m Faighear m̀, &c.
 Ged, ma Gheibhear m̀, &c.

* The secondary forms of *faic* have also *fac* in the active voice and *facadh* in the passive voice of the past tense; as, *am fac?* &c.

† The future of this verb is used as a present tense; as, "chì m̀ sin," *I see that.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
 Gheibhinn, &c.
 Am faighinn † &c.
 Cha n-, nach Fhaighinn, &c.
 Na'm, mur, gu'm Faighinn, &c.
 Ged gheibhinn, &c.

Past.
 Gheibhteadh mi, &c.
 Am faighteadh mi † &c.
 Cha n-fhaighteadh mi, &c.
 Na'm, mur, gu'm Faighteadh mi,
 &c.
 Ged gheibhteadh mi, &c.

(No future in -as.)

INFINITIVE.— { Faighinn, faotuinn, faghail, *finding*.
 { A dh-fhaighinn, a dh-fhaotuinn, a dh-fhaghail.
 Past Part.—A' faighinn, a' faotuinn, a' faghail.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

These are such as want some of their parts ; as,

Faod, féud, *may*. Féum, fimir, *must*. Is urrainn, *can*. Is, *am, is, are*. Arsa, ars', orsa, osa, ol, *said, quoth*. Theab, *had almost, was well-nigh*.—See *Auxiliary Verbs*, p. 83.

Faod, or féud, *May*.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

Past.
 Dh'-fhaod mi, &c.
 An d'fhaod mi † &c.
 Cha d'fhaod mi, &c.
 Nach, mur d'fhaod, &c.
 Ged, ma dh'-fhaod, &c.
 Future or Present.
 Faodaidh mi, *I may*, &c.
 Am faod † &c. Cha n-fhaod, &c.
 Nach, mur, gu'm Faod, &c.

IMPERSONAL.

Past.
 Dh'-fhaodadh, dh-fhaodhas.
 An d'fhaodadh † &c.
 Cha d'fhaodadh, d'fhadas, &c.
 Nach, mur d'fhaodadh, &c.
 Ged, madh'-fhaodadh, *dh'-fhaodas
 Future or Present.
 Faodar, &c.
 Am faodar † Cha n-fhaodar, &c.
 Nach, mur, gu'm Faodar, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.
 Dh'-fhaodainn, *I might*, &c.
 Am faodainn, &c.
 Cha n-fhaodainn, &c.
 Nach, na'm, mur Faodainn.
 Ged dh'-fhaodainn, &c.
 Future.
 Ma dh'-fhaodas mi, *if I may*, &c.

Past.
 Dh'-fhaodteadh, &c.
 Am faodteadh † †
 Cha n-fhaodteadh.
 Nach, na'm, mur Faodteadh, &c.
 Ged dh'-fhaodteadh.
 Future.
 Ma dh'-fhaodar, *if (it) may*, &c.

* Ma dh'-fhaodadh, *if it might be*, (adverbially) *perhaps*, is also written *ma dhaoite*; and sometimes *math dhaoite* and *maith dhaoite*; the latter spelling is, however, very incorrect, because *math* and *maith* signify *good*, and never *if*.

† *Faodteadh* is also spelt *faodadh* and *faoitteadh*, but the above is the proper orthography.

Féum, fimir, *Must.*

INDICATIVE.

Past Active.

Dh'-fhéum, dh'-fhimir, &c.
 An d'fhéum ? An d'fhimir ?
 Cha d'fhéum, cha d'fhimir.
 Nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d' Fhéum,
 d' Fhimir, &c.
 Ged, ma dh'-Fhéum, &c.

Future or Present.

Féumaidh, fimiridh mì, &c.
 Am féum ? Am fimir mì ? &c.
 Cha n-fhéum, cha n-f himir, &c.
 Nach, mur, gu'm Féum, Fimir,
 &c.

Past Passive.

Dh'-fhéumadh, dh'-fhimireadh.
 An d'fhéumadh ? An d'fhimireadh ?
 Chad'fhéumadh, cha d'fhimireadh.
 Nach, na'n, mur, gu'n d'Fhéum-
 adh, d'Fhimireadh, &c.
 Ged, ma dh'-Fhéumadh, &c.

Fut. Impersonal, or Pres. Pas.

Féumar, fimirear, &c.
 Am féumar ? Am fimirear ? &c.
 Cha n-fhéumar, cha n-fhimirear.
 Nach, mur, gu'm Féumar, Fimir-
 ear, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past Active.

Dh'-fhéumainn, dh'-fhimirinn,
 &c.
 Cha n-fhéumainn, cha n-fhimir-
 inn, &c.
 Am ? nach, na'm, mur, gu'm
 Féumainn, Fimirinn, &c.

Future Active.

Ma, ged dh'-fhéumas, dh'-fhimir-
 eas, &c.

Past Impersonal.

Dh'-fhéumteadh, dh'-fhimirteadh,
 &c.
 Cha n-fhéumteadh, cha n-fhimir-
 teadh, &c.
 Am ? nach, na'm, mur, gu'm
 Féumteadh, Fimirteadh, &c.

Future Passive.

Ma, ged dh'-fhéumas, dh'-fhimir-
 eas, &c.

Is urrainn, *Can ; possum.* B'urrainn, *Could.*

Present Active.

Is urrainn mì. An ? cha n-, nach,
 mur, gur Urrainn mì, &c.
 Ma 's urrainn, &c.

Past.

B' urrainn mì. Am ? cha, nach,
 na'm, mur, gu'm B'urrainn, &c.

Present Passive.

Is urrainnear. An ? cha n-, nach,
 mur, gur Urrainnear, (mo), &c.
 Ma 's urrainnear, &c.

Past.

B' urrainnear. Am ? cha, nach,
 na'm, mur, gu'm B'urrainnear, &c.

Is, *Am ; sum.* Bu, b', *Was ; eram, fui.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Sing. 1. Is mì,* or is mise, *It is I, or I am.*
 2. Is tu, or is tusa, *It is thou, or thou art.*
 3. Is è, or is esan; is i, or is ise, *It is he, or she ; he is, or she is.*

* Contracted 's mì, 's tu, 's è or 'se, 's i or 'si, 's iad or 'siad, &c. These con-
 tractions proceed on the same principle as the English apophoreses 'tis I, 'tis he, &c.

- Plur.* 1. Is sinn, or is sinne, *It is we, or we are.*
 2. Is sibh, or is sibhse, *It is ye, or ye are.*
 3. Is iad, or is iadsan, *It is they, or they are.*

Past.

- Sing.* 1. Bu mhì, or bu mhise, *It was I, or I was.*
 2. Bu tu, or bu tusa, *It was thou, or thou wast.*
 3. B'è, or b'ì, b'esan, or b'ise, *It was he or she; he or she was.*
- Plur.* 1. Bu sinn, or bu sinne, *It was we, or we were.*
 2. Bu sibh, or bu sibhse, *It was ye, or ye were.*
 3. B' iad, or b' iadsan, *It was they, or they were.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Present.

- | Singular. | Plural. |
|---|--|
| Am mì ? <i>Is it I? or am I?</i> | An sinn ? <i>Is it we? or are we?</i> |
| An tu ? <i>Is it thou? or art thou?</i> | An sibh ? <i>Is it you? or are you?</i> |
| An è ? <i>Is it he? or is he?</i> | An iad ? <i>Is it they? or are they?</i> |
| An i ? <i>Is it she? or is she?</i> | |

Past.

- | Singular. | Plural. |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Am bu mhì ? <i>was it I?</i> | Am bu sinn ? <i>was it we?</i> |
| Am bu tu ? <i>was it thou?</i> | Am bu sibh ? <i>was it you?</i> |
| Am b' è ? Am b' i ? <i>was it he, she?</i> | Am b' iad ? <i>was it they?</i> |

NEGATIVE FORM.

Present.

- | Singular. | Plural. |
|---|--|
| Cha mhì, <i>It is not I.</i> | Cha sinn, <i>it is not we.</i> |
| Cha tu, <i>it is not thou.</i> | Cha sibh, <i>it is not you.</i> |
| Cha n-è; cha n-ì, <i>it is not he, she.</i> | Cha n-iad, <i>it is not they.</i> |
| Nach mì ? <i>Is it not I? &c.</i> | Nach sinn ? <i>Is it not we? &c.</i> |

Past.

- | Singular. | Plural. |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Cha bu mhì, <i>it was not I.</i> | Cha bu sinn, <i>it was not we.</i> |
| Cha bu tu, <i>it was not thou.</i> | Cha bu sibh, <i>it is not you.</i> |
| Cha b' è; cha b' ì. | Cha b' iad. |
| Nach bu mhì ? &c. | Nach bu sinn ? &c. |

'twas I, 'twill, don't, &c., for it is I, &c. Such abbreviations are now very seldom employed by any accomplished writer of English. No reason can be assigned, if we except the rapidity and deviations of vulgar speech, for using 's instead of is in Gaelic prose. The apheresis is only allowable in poetry, when the measure of the verse unavoidably requires it.

It may be remarked here, that the little old verb "is," is the most peculiar, general, and subtle word in the language. It combines with nouns, adjectives, and other verbs to form expressions which are generally rendered in English by one verb.—See *Composite Verbs*.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR CONDITIONAL FORMS.

Present.

Singular.

Plural.

Ma's* mì, *if it be I.*
Ma's tu ; ma's è ; ma's ì.

Ma's sinn, *if it be we.*
Ma's sibh, ma's iad.

Past.

Na'm bu mhì, *if it was I.*
Na'm bu tu, na'm b' è.

Na'm bu sinn, *if it was we.*
Na'm bu sibh, na'm b' iad.

Present.

Ged is mì, *though it is I.*
Ged is tu ; ged is è, ì.
Ged nach mì, *though it is not I, &c.*

Ged is sinn, *though it is we.*
Ged is sibh ; ged is iad.
Ged nach sinn, *though it is not we, &c.*

Past.

Ged bu mhì, *though it was I.*
Ged bu tu ; geda† b' è, or b' ì.
Ged nach bu mhì, &c.

Ged bu sinn, *though it was not we.*
Ged bu sibh † geda b' iad.
Ged nach sinn, &c.

Present.

Gur mì, *that it is I.*
Gur tu ; gur è, ì, or gur h-è, h-ì.

Gur sinn, *that it is we.*
Gur sibh ; gur iad, or gur h-iad,

Past.

Gu'm bu mì, *that it was I.*
Gu'm bu tu ; gu'm b' è, ì.

Gu'm bu sinn, *that it was we.*
Gu'm bu sibh ; gu'm b' iad.

Present.

Mur mì, *if it is not I, &c.*
Mur tu ; mur è, ì, or mur h-è, h-ì.

Mur sinn, *if it be not we.*
Mur sibh ; mur iad.

Past.

Mur bu mhì, *if it was not I, if it were not I, if it had not been I, or if I had not been.*

Mur bu sinn, *if it was not we, if it were not we, if it had not been we, or if we had not been.*

Mur bu tu ; mur b' è, ì, &c.

Mur bu sibh ; mur b' iad, &c.

Present Participle.

Singular.

Plural.

Agus‡ mì, or 's mì, *I being.*
Agus tu, or 's tu, *thou being.*
Agus è, ì, or 's è, 's ì, *he, she being.*

Agus sinn, or 's sinn, *we being.*
Agus sibh, or 's sibh, *ye being.*
Agus iad, or 's iad, *they being.*

The various forms of the verb *Is*, combined with the relatives *a*, *nach*, and all the tenses of the verb *Bi*, are used to express existence emphatically. Thus, —

* *Is* after a vowel elides the *i*; as, ma's mì for *ma is mì*; and *bu* elides the *u* before a vowel; as, b' è, b' iad for *bu è, bu iad*.

† *Ged* becomes *geda* in the third person singular and plural of the past; the *a* is added causa euphoniae.

‡ The word *agus* or '*s*' is also the copulative conjunction *and*; its use as a participle denoting *being* or *existence*, is very compatible with its import as a conjunction, for when we speak of two or more objects, we connect them together by the particle *and* in English, and by *agus* in the Gaelic, simply to denote their co-existence in place or time, — a circumstance which leads us to regard this conjunction as expressive of being or existence in every language; as, "A' ghrian agus A' ghealach anns an athar," *the sun AND moon in the firmament, i. e. the sun existing, the moon existing, or both luminaries co-existing in the firmament. Sol et Luna in firmamento, i. e. sole existente luna existente, or ambobus luminaribus co-existentibus in firmamento.* This illustration will account for the use of the particle "*agus*" both as a conjunction and as a word denoting *being*.

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Past.
Is mì a tha, <i>I am indeed,* &c.</i>	Is mì a† bha, <i>I was indeed, &c.</i>
Is mì nach 'eil, <i>I am not, &c.</i>	Is mì nach robh, <i>I was not, &c.</i>
Am mì a tha ? <i>am I ? &c.</i>	Am mì a bha ? <i>was it I ? &c.</i>
Nach mì a tha ? <i>am I not ? &c.</i>	Nach mì a bha ? <i>was I not ? &c.</i>
Cha mhì a tha, <i>I am not, &c.</i>	Cha mhì a bha, <i>I was not, &c.</i>
Gur mì a tha, <i>that I am, &c.</i>	Gur mì a bha, <i>that I was, &c.</i>
Ged is mì a tha, <i>though I am, &c.</i>	Ged is mì a bha, <i>though I was, &c.</i>
Mur mì a tha, <i>if I am not, &c.</i>	Mur mì a bha, <i>if I was not, &c.</i>
Future.	Future.
Is mì a bhitheas, <i>I shall be, &c.</i>	Is mì nach bì, <i>I shall not be, &c.</i>
Am mì a bhitheas ? <i>shall I be, &c.</i>	An è nach bì mì ? } <i>shall I not be,</i>
Nach mì a bhitheas ? <i>&c.</i>	Am mì nach bì ? } <i>&c.</i>
Cha mì, gur mì, ged is mì, <i>&c.</i>	Gur mì nach bì, <i>that I shall not be.</i>
Mur mì a bhitheas, <i>&c.</i>	Ged is mì nach bì, <i>&c.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

Is mì a bhitheadh, *I would be, &c.* Am mì a bhitheadh ? *Would I be ? &c.* Cha mhì a bhitheadh, *&c.* Nach mì a bhitheadh ? *Is mì nach bitheadh, &c.* Am mì ? *gur mì nach bitheadh, &c.*

Obs. 1.—In the Interrogative and Negative, or after the prepositive particles *am, cha, nach, gur, mur*, and the Interrogatives *co, ciod*, the verb *Is* never appears in the present tense, these particles followed by the personal pronouns are, by this idiom of the language, employed to convey the idea as distinctly as if the verb was expressed ; as,

Am mise ? An è mise † (is) *it I ?* Cha tus' an duine, *thou (art) not the man.* Nach è so an t-each bàn ? (Is) *not this the white horse ?* Gur ì mo rùn, *that she (is) my darling.* Mur è Tómas, *if it (is) not Thomas.* Co thu ? *Who (art) thou ?* Ciod è sin ? *What (is) that ?*

* Such words as *indeed, truly, certainly, &c.* are implied in all these combinations, and to be expressed, in most cases, in the English rendering.

† The following examples will illustrate at once this usage of the verb *Is*; as, " *Is mi at ha, it is I who am.* " *Is è a bha, it is he who was, ille est qui fuit.* " *Is è Séumas a thug dhomh am peann so, it is James that gave me this pen, est Jacobus qui dedit mihi hanc pennam.* " *B'e mo mhac a 'rinn sin, it was my son who did that, erat meus filius id qui fecit.* " *Is mi nach innis è, it is I who will not tell it, or I shall not tell it.*

‡ This idiom is not peculiar to the Gaelic only. We find it also frequently in the Hebrew; as, *אֲנִי אֶמְצָא אֶתְּךָ* (read *heshemer áchi ánechtí*), " *Am mise fear-gleidhidh mo bhráthar ?* " (" *Am I my brother's keeper ?* "—Gen. iv. 9. There is no verb in the original, *keeper of my brother I ?* The verb " *am* " is supplied in the English Bible to suit the English idiom.

Obs. 2.—The verb *Is*, combined with the personal and relative pronouns, is used indefinitely before other verbs to express a proposition with greater emphasis; thus, “*Is mì a tha sgith,*” *I am (very) tired*; literally, *it is I who am tired*. “*Is è a tha fuar,*” *it is (very) cold*. “*Is mì nach téid,*” *I shall not go at all*. “*Is tus’ a bhris a’ ghloine,*” *it is thou that broke the glass*. It also begins a sentence with the Past participle; as, “*Is beannaichte na daoine tràcaireach,*” *BLESSED ARE the merciful (men)*.—BIBLE.

Obs. 3.—The participle *agus*, or *'s* (being), prefixed to a personal pronoun, or a noun, without a verb following it, corresponds, in meaning, to the participle *BEING* in English; as,

“*'S mì leam féin,*” *I BEING alone, or by myself*. “*'S an spréidh air an lòn,*” (for *agus an spréidh*, &c.), *the cattle BEING on the meadow, pecore existente in prato*.—ROSS.

Agus or *'s*, with its pronoun or noun, prefixed to the Infinitive, and Present or Past participle of another verb, is translated into English by the corresponding Present or Past participle of that verb; as,

“*Cha-n àm gu lìonadh nan còrn,*
'S mì 'glacadh 'n am dhòrn an t-sleagh.”—OSS. CBOMA, 174, 5.

It is no time for filling the cups (drinking-horns).
I SEIZING the spear in my fist.

“*Dà àllt 'thig o 'n aonach le fuaim,*
O dhà charraig ghruamach nan càrn,
'S iad a' measgadh àn geal chobhair shios.”—OSS. TEMORA, v. 152-4.

Two streams pour from the mountains with noise,
From two dark-browed rocks of the hills,
MIXING their white foam below.

“*'S è sinte fofhuaim gharbh shruth,*” *HE (BEING) STRETCHED under the sound of boisterous streams*.—TEMORA, iv. 274.

Arsa, orsa, osa, † òl, said, quoth.

Past.

Singular.

Plural.

Arsa mì, said I, or I said.

Arsa sinn, said we, or we said.

Arsa tu, saidst thou.

Arsa sibh, said you.

Ars' è, said he.

Ars' iad, said they.

* It will be observed, that this expression corresponds to the Latin construction called the *Abiattive Absolute*.

† *Orsa* and *osa* are also in common use: these always elide the final *a* before a vowel; as, *osa Tómas, said Thomas, os' Iain, said John*. *Òl* is seldom used now either in speaking or writing. In old books *òl* and *ar* are found; as, “*Clod is gille na sneachd òl Fion? Firinn ar inghean,*” *What is whiter than snow, said Fingal? Truth, said the lady or maid*.—Stewart's *Co-chruinneachadh Taghta*,—Edinburgh, 1804.

Emphatic.—Arsa mise, arsa tusa. Ars' esan, arsa sinne. Arsa sibhse, ars' ladsan, *said they, or they said.*

Theab, *had almost, was well-nigh*; as,

Past.—Theab mì tuiteam, *I had almost fallen.* Theab thu; theab e; theab sinn; theab sibh; theab- lad. An do theab? &c., cha do theab, &c., nach do theab? &c.

Impersonal.—Theabadh, theabas; as, theabas mo bhàthadh, *I had almost been drowned,—literally, my drowning had almost happened.* Theabas do bhàthadh. Theabas à bhathadh, à bàthadh. Theabas ar bhàthadh, &c. Cha do theabadh, theabas, &c.

The following defective verbs are used only in the second person singular and plural of the Imperative; thus,

Féuch, *behold.* Féuchaibh, *behold ye.* Tiugainn, *come thou away.* Tiugainnibh, *come (ye) away.* Siuthad, *say away.* Siuthadaibh, *say ye away.* Trothad (trou-äd), *come (thou) here;* Trothadaibh, *come ye here.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. A Transitive or an Intransitive verb is said to be impersonal when it is used in its third person singular *Passive*, without a nominative expressed; as,

Cluinnear, (one) *hears, or may hear.* Chlùimtheadh, (one) *might or could hear.* Chithear, (one) *sees.* Chiteadh, (one) *might see.* Am faicear? *shall or can (one) see?* Nach bithear? *Cha robhas.*—See page 91.

2. *Verbs* used impersonally are declined in both numbers with the Compound Pronoun *leam*, either expressed or understood; thus,

Buailear* leam, *It shall be struck by me, or I strike.* Buailear leat, *It shall be struck by thee, or thou strikest.* Buailear leis, *It shall be struck by him, or he strikes.* Buailear leinn, &c. *It shall be struck by us, or we strike.*

* Founded on the same principle as the Latin Impersonals; as, *Pugnatur a me, a te, ab illo, &c.*; it is fought by me, thee, him, &c.; or, I fight, thou fightest, he fights, &c. *Cogar leam, leat, leis, &c. Flebatur a me, ghuilleadh leam, flebatur a nobis, ghuilleadh leinn, flebitur a me, guilear leam, &c.*

But it is reckoned more elegant to use the verb in this form without the pronoun.

3. To the class of Impersonals is to be referred a certain part of the verb, which, in form, is like the *Future* of the *Indicative Passive*, and has an active present and affirmative signification; * as, “*buaillear suas ris an t-sliabh, agus faicear fladh air an fhireach,*” (I, we, or they) *STRIKE up the hill and SEE a deer on the height.*

OBS.—In the course of a narration, when the speaker wishes to enliven his style by representing the *occurrences narrated* as present, and passing actually in view,—instead of using the past tense, he adopts the part of the verb now described, employing it impersonally. The following examples from Dr STEWART'S Grammar will exhibit the use and effect of this anomalous tense :—

“The young Woman sat on a rock, and her eye on the sea ; she spied a ship coming on the tops of the waves ; she perceived the likeness of her lover, and her heart bounded in her breast. Without delay or stop, she *hastens* to the shore and *finds* the hero with his men around him.”

“As we were strangers in the land, we *strike up* to the top of the moor,—*ascend* the hill with speed, and *look* around us on every side. We *see* over against us a rapid stream rushing down a narrow valley.”

“Shuidh an òg-bhean air sgeír is á sùil air an lear ; chunnaic i lóng a’ teachd air barraibh nan tónn ; dh’-aithnich i aogas á leannain ’us chlisg á cridhe ’n á cóm. Gun mhóille gun tàmh *buaillear* dh’-ionnsuidh na tràighe, agus *faighear* an laoch ’s á dhaoine m’ á thimchioll.”

“O’n bha sinn ’n ar coigrich anns an tìr, *gabhar* suas gu mullach an t-sléibh, *dirrear* an tulach gu-grad, agus *seallar* mu ’n cuairt air gach taobh. *Faicear* fa ’r comhair sruth càs a’ ruith le gleann cumhann.”

* Past transactions are often recorded in Latin by the present tense ; as, Ilium, et omnis humo *fumat* Neptunia Troja ; Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras Auguriis *agimur* Divùm, classemque sub Ipsâ Antandro, et Phrygiae *motimur* montibus Idae.—Æn. iii. 3-6.

Nis *loisgear* Ilium ’us Tròidh Neptune féin ; *Falbhair* air fuadan, le òrdugh nan dée, Fo bheanntaibh Idâ Phrigia, *Ùonar* gach lóng, ’S o mhùraibh Antandrois a bhualadh nan tónn.

Now Ilium and the whole of Neptune's Troy *smoke* in ruin, we *are driven*, in exile, by the decrees of the gods, to go in search of unpeopled lands, we *equip* our fleet under the walls of Antandros and the mountains of Phrygian Ida.

IDIOMS.

SEÒLLAIRTEAN.

Various idioms or peculiar expressions are formed by the verbs *DEAN*, *make*; *RACH*, *go*; *TA, IS*, *am, is, are*.

1. The tenses of *dean* prefixed to the Infinitive of another verb, correspond to the English verb *do*, or *make*, or to the corresponding tense of the verb to which it is prefixed; as,

Imperative.

Deanam seasamh, i. e. *seasam*, *let me make a standing*, i. e. *let me stand*.

Dean seasamh, i. e. *seas*, *make a standing*, i. e. *stand thou*, &c.

Indicative.

'*Rinn mì seasamh*, i. e. *sheas mi*, *I made a standing*, *I stood*, &c.

Nì mì seasamh, i. e. *seasaidh mi*, *I shall make a standing*, &c.

Subjunctive.

Dheanainn seasamh, i. e. *sheasainn*, *I would make a standing*.

2. *Dean* prefixed to a noun, is equivalent to a verb active or neuter formed from that noun; as, *dean cabhag*, *make haste*, i. e. *hasten*. *Na dean goid*, *do not steal*. '*Rinn è suidhe*, *he made a sitting*, i. e. *he sat*. '*Nì mì aithreachas*, *I shall make repentance*, i. e. *I shall repent*. *Dheanainn buain* (*bhuaininn*), *I would make reaping*, *I would reap*.

3. The verbs *Dean* or *Rach* combined with the Infinitive of a transitive verb, requires a possessive pronoun or a noun between it and the infinitive, to distinguish the person or object signified; thus,

Dean mo bhualadh (*buail mì*), *make my striking*, i. e. *strike me*. '*Rinn mis' à bhualadh* (*bhuail mì è*), *I made his striking*, i. e. *I struck him*.

'*Nì sinn bhur bualadh* (*buailidh sinn sibh*), *we shall strike you*. *Rachadh mo phàidheadh*, *let my paying go*, i. e. *let me be paid*. *Chaidh an t-òigear a phàidheadh*, *the young man was paid*. *Théid bhur pàidheadh*, *your paying will go*, i. e. *ye will be paid*.

4. The *Passive* simple tenses of *Dean* and the *Active* tenses of *Rach*, combined with the Infinitive of a transitive verb, answer to the corresponding *Passive* tense of that verb; as,

Deantar mo bhualadh (*i. e.* buailtear mì), *let my striking be made, i. e. let me be struck.*

'Rinneadh am bòrd a bhualadh, *the table was struck.*

'Nithear mo 'làmh a chiùrradh (ciùrrar), *my hand will be hurt.*

Rachadh an dorus a dhùnadh (dùntar), *let the door be shut.*

Chaidh na h-eòin a mharbhadh, *the birds were killed.*

Théid àm milleadh, (millear iad), *they will be destroyed.*

5. The verb *Bi*, in all its tenses combined with the compound pronoun *agam*, or the preposition *aig*, is used to denote possession; this combination is equivalent to the English verbs *have, possess*; as,

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Tha bó agam, * *I have a cow.*

Tha bó agad, *thou hast a cow.*

Tha bó aige, *he has a cow.*

Tha bó aice, *she has a cow.*

Tha bó againn, *we have a cow.*

Tha bó agaibh, *ye have a cow.*

Tha bó aca, *they have a cow.*

Am beil bó agam † &c.

Cha n-'eil bó agam, &c.

Nach 'eil bó agam † &c.

Ged nach 'eil bó agam, &c.

Mur 'eil bó agam, &c.

Tha piob aig Iain, *John has a pipe.*

Past.

Bha bó agam, *I had a cow, &c.*

An robh bó agam † *had I a cow? &c.*

Cha robh bó agam, &c.

Na'n robh bó agam, &c.

Future.

Bithidh bó agam, *I shall have a cow.*

Am bi bó agam, &c.

Cha bhi bó agam, &c.

Nach bi bó agam, &c.

Gu'm bi bó agam, &c.

Tha cir aig Anna, *Ann has a comb.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

Bhitheadh bó agam, *I would have a cow, &c.*

Future.

Ma bhitheas bó agam, *if I shall have a cow, &c.*

And so forth in all the other Moods and Forms, using the third person of the imperative and of the past subjunctive; as, *bhitheadh bó agam, let me have a cow, &c.* *Bhitheadh bá agam, &c.*

COMPOSITE VERBS.

GNÌOMHARÁN EALTACH.

A *composite verb* is composed of a noun or an adjective combined with *TA* or *IS*, and followed by a compound pronoun or a preposition; it is expressed in English by one verb simple or compound; as,

* This construction goes on the same principle as *sum* taken for *habeo* in the Latin; as, *est mihi vacca, I have a cow. Est mihi liber, I have a book; tha leabhar agam.*

Present.

Is toigh leam, *I love.*
 Is toigh leat, *thou lovest.*
 Is toigh leis, *he loves.*
 Is toigh leatha, *she loves.*
 Is toigh leinn, *we love.*
 Is toigh leibh, *ye love.*
 Is toigh leò, *they love*

An toigh leam ? &c.

Cha, nach, mur, gur toigh leam, &c.

Ged is, ma's toigh leam, &c.

Composites formed by the verb TA, *to be*, are declined like "Tha bó agam ;" as,

Tha fios* agam, *knowledge is to me*, i. e. *I know.* Tha cadal òrm, *sleep is on me*, i. e. *I am sleepy.* Tha dùil agam, *I hope*, or *a hope is to me.* Tha eagal òrm, *I fear.* Tha feàrg òrm, *I am angry.* Tha fuachd òrm, *I am cold.* Tha cùimhn' agam, *I remember.* Tha uamhas òrm, *I am terrified*, &c.

The following *Composites* formed by the verb *Is*, are to be declined like "*Is toigh leam ;*" as,

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Is àbhaist dhomh, † *I am wont*,
I use, &c.
 Is ag leam, *I doubt.*
 Is aithne dhomh, *I know.*
 Is àill leam, *I will.*
 Is cùimhne leam, *I remember.*

Is buidhe, leam, *I am glad*, *I*
fain.
 Is coma leam, *I care not.*
 Is deòin leam, *I am willing.*
 Is dàcha leam, *I rather think.*

Is dòcha leam, *I prefer.*
 Is eòl domh, *I am acquainted.*
 Is fiach leam, *I value*, *deign.*
 Is fuath leam, *I hate.*

Past.

Bu toigh leam, *I loved.*
 Bu toigh leat, *thou lovedst.*
 Bu toigh leis, *he loved.*
 Bu toigh leatha, *she loved.*
 Bu toigh leinn, *we loved.*
 Bu toigh leibh, *ye loved.*
 Bu toigh leò, *they loved.*

Am bu toigh leam ? &c.

Cha, nach, mur, gu'm bu toigh leam, &c.

Ged, na'm bu toigh leam, &c.

B' àbhaist dhomh, *I did wont*,
I used, &c.
 B' ag leam, *I did doubt.*
 B' aithne dhomh, *I knew.*
 B' àill leam, *I would.*
 Bu chùimhne leam, *I remem-*
bered.
 Bu bhuidhe leam, *I was glad*,
I would fain.
 Bu choma leam, *I cared not.*
 Bu deòin leam, *I was willing.*
 Bu dàcha leam, *I rather*
thought.
 Bu dòcha leam, *I preferred.*
 B' eòl domh, *I was acquainted.*
 B' fhiach leam, *I valued.*
 B' fhuath leam, *I hated.*

* The *f* in this phrase is commonly aspirated ; as, "tha fhios agam." No reason whatever can be assigned for aspirating *f* in this word, more than for aspirating the word *bó* in the expression, "tha bó agam."

† For the personal inflections of *dhomh*, *leam*, *òrm*. *Vide Compound Pronouns*, pp. 77, 78. See also *Inflections* of the verb *Is*, pp. 124, 125.

Present.

Is léir dhomh, *I see.*
 Is àrd leam, *I think (it) high.*
 Is beag òrm, *I dislike.*
 Is lugh' òrm, *I dislike more.*
 Is beò dhomh, *I am alive.*
 Is binn leam, (it) *is melodious to me.*
 Is binne leam, &c.
 Is caomh leam, *I like, love.*
 Is math leam, *I am glad.*
 Is feàrr leam, *I prefer.*
 Is mòr leam, *I think (it) great.*
 Is mò leam, *I think (it) greater, &c.*
 Is neònach leam, *I wonder.*

Past.

Bu 'léir dhomh, *I saw.*
 B' àrd leam, *I thought (it) high.*
 Bu bheag òrm, *I disliked.*
 Bu lugh' òrm, *I disliked more.*
 Bu bheò dhomh, *I was alive.*
 Bu bhinn leam, (it) *was melodious to me.*
 Bu bhinne leam, &c.
 Bu chaomh leam, *I liked, loved.*
 Bu mhath leam, *I was glad.*
 B' fheàrr leam, *I preferred.*
 Bu mhòr leam, *I thought (it) great.*
 Bu mhò leam, *I thought (it) greater, &c.*
 Bu neònach leam, *I wondered.*

Nouns and Adjectives to form *Composites* with the verb *is* ;

as,

With *domh*.—Ion, *fit, becoming* ; taitneach, *pleasant* ; fios, *notice* ; math, *good, well* ; leòir, *enough* ; còir, *right*.

With *leam*.—Ait, *glad* ; daor, *dear* ; duilich, *sorry* ; gàbh-aidh, *strange* ; gasda, *excellent* ; fada, *long* ; òg, *young* ; tróm, *heavy* ; suarach, *insignificant* ; tric, *frequent* ; lag, *weak*.

With *òrm*.—Beag, *little* ; géur, *sharp* ; mòr, *great, difficult* ; cruaidh, *hard, oppressive* ; tróm, *heavy* ; dlù, *near*.

Obs.—The object of *Composites* formed by *Is*, is placed after the Compound Pronoun ; as, “ *Is toigh leam fòghlum,*” *I love learning*. “ *Is beag òrm a' mhisg,*” *I hate drunkenness*.

FORMATION OF THE INFINITIVE.

1. Regular infinitives add *-adh* to the root of the verb, as, *Deàrbh, provs, Infin. deàrbhadh. Pill, return, Infin. pilleadh.*

2. Verbs in *-aich, -ich, -ail, -aisg, -uisg*, drop the letter *i* before adding *-adh* ; as, *deasaich, prepare, deasachadh. Toisich, begin, toiseachadh. Buail, strike, bualadh. Caisg, stop, casgadh. Dùisg, awake, dùsgadh.*

IRREGULAR INFINITIVES.

3. Some verbs change the termination *-air* into *radh* ; as, *diobair, forsake, diobradh. A few verbs add -amh instead of -adh ; as, seas, stand ; seasamh.*

Obs.—When a verb suffers a contraction or a transposition of its last syllable, in the infinitive, the same contraction generally runs through all the moods and tenses formed by terminations.—See *Contraction of Verbs*, p. 137.

4. Some verbs of two syllables in *-air*, add *t* to the root, as, *freagair, answer. Infin. Freagairt.*

5. Several verbs have two, three, or four forms of the Infinitive; as, *togair, incline. Infin. Togairt, or togradh. Gin, beget. Infin. Gintinn, giontuinn, gineamhuinn. Lean, follow. Infin. Leantuinn, leanailt, leantail, leanmhuinn.*

6. Some verbs make their infinitive the same as their roots; as, *gairm, call. Infin. Gairm. At, swell. Infin. At.*

7. Several verbs form their infinitive by dropping the letter *s* from their roots; as, *cuir, put, place. Infin. Cur.*

In conjugating a verb or giving the principal parts of it, the second person singular of the Imperative, the Past tense, and the two participles, or the Infinitive and past Participle, should always be repeated; thus,

EXAMPLES.

Imper.	Past.	Pres. Part.	Past Part.
Glac,	ghlac,	a'glacadh,	glacte.
Catch,	caught,	catching,	caught.
Eignich,	dh'-éignich,	ag éigneachadh,	éignichte.
Compel,	compelled,	compelling,	compelled.
Fan, wait,	dh'-fhan,	a' fantuinn,	iar fantuinn.
Goir, crow,	ghoir,	a' goirsinn,	iar goirsinn.
Lean, follow,	'lean,	a' leantuinn,	iar leantuinn
Ròist, roast,	'ròist,	a' ròstadh,	ròiste.
Streap, climb,	'streap,	a' streap,	streapte.
Snàmh, swim,	shnàmh,	a' snàmh,	iar snàmh.

In the following list of Irregular Infinitives, *irr.* marks out an irregular verb, and the figures the page on which it is inflected. The letter *r* indicates that the verb has also a regular infinitive. The dash (-) before a termination shows that the initial syllable is to be added.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Abair, <i>irr. say</i> , 120,	ràdh, &c.	Anacail, <i>save</i> ,	anacladh.
Acain, <i>complain</i> ,	acain.	At, <i>swell</i> ,	at <i>r</i> .
Agair, <i>claim</i> ,	agairt.	Ardaich, <i>exalt</i> ,	àrdachadh.
Aisead, <i>deliver of a</i>		Bagair, <i>threaten</i> ,	bagairt.
<i>child</i> ,	aisead <i>r</i> .	Bean, <i>touch</i> ,	beantuinn. ¹
Aithris, } <i>tell</i> ,	{ aithris.	Beannaich, <i>bless</i> ,	-nachadh.
Airis, } <i>tell</i> ,	{ airis.	Beir, <i>irr. bear</i> , 115,	breith.
Aireamh, <i>number</i> ,	àireamh.	Béuc, <i>roar</i> ,	béucail ² <i>r</i> .
Aisig, <i>restore; ferry</i>		Bi, <i>irr. be</i> , 84,	bith.
<i>over</i> ,	aiseag.	Bid, } <i>chirp</i> ,	{ bidil.
Amhairc, <i>look</i> ,	amharc.	Big, } <i>chirp</i> ,	{ bigil.
Amais, <i>find out</i> ,	amas.	Blais, <i>taste</i> ,	blasad.

¹ Beanailt, beantail.—² Béucaich.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Bleith, <i>grind</i> ,	bleith.	Dean, <i>irr. do</i> , 116,	deanamh.
Bleoghain, <i>milk</i> ,	bleoghan.	Deoghail, <i>suck</i> ,	deoghal.
Bruich, <i>boil</i> ,	bruich <i>r.</i>	Diobair, <i>desert</i> ,	diobradh.
Brùchd, <i>belch</i> ,	brùchdail.	Diogail, <i>tickle</i> ,	diogladh.
Buin, <i>deal with</i> ,	buntuinn.	Diol, <i>pay</i> ,	diol <i>r.</i>
Buail, <i>strike</i> ,	bualadh.	Diobhair, <i>vomit</i> ,	diobhairt.
Buain, <i>reap</i> ,	buain.	Dion, <i>protect</i> ,	dion <i>r.</i>
Buannaich, <i>gain</i> ,	-achd <i>r.</i>	Dòirt, <i>spill</i> ,	dòrtadh.
Buachaillich, <i>herd</i> ,	-ailleachd.	Dùin, <i>shut</i> ,	dùnadh.
Bùir, <i>bellow</i> ,	bùirich <i>r.</i>	Dùisg, <i>awake</i> ,	dùsgadh.
Bùirich, <i>dig</i> ,	bùrach.	Dùraig, <i>desire</i> ,	-rachdainn.
Càill, <i>lose</i> ,	càll.	Earb, <i>trust</i> ,	earbsadh.
Cagainn, <i>chew</i> ,	cagnadh.	Eignich, <i>compel</i> ,	-neachadh.
Caidil, } <i>sleep</i> ,	} cadal.	Eirich, <i>rise</i> ,	éirigh.
Coidil, }		Eirmis, <i>find out, hit</i> ,	eirmeas.
Caith, <i>wear</i> ,	caitheamh.	Eisd, <i>hear</i> ,	éisdeachd.
Caisd, <i>listen</i> ,	-deachd.	Eug, <i>die</i> ,	éug.
Can, <i>say, sing</i> ,	cantainn.	Fàg, <i>leave</i> ,	fàgail.
Caochail, <i>change</i> ,	caochladh.	Faic, <i>irr. see</i> , 121,	faicinn, &c.
Casgair, <i>vanquish</i> ,	casgairt.	Faigh, <i>irr. find</i> , 121,	faotuinn, &c.
Caraich, <i>move</i> ,	-rachadh.	Fàlhb, <i>go</i> ,	fàlhb.
Càraich, <i>mend</i> ,	càramh.	Fairich, <i>feel, r.</i>	-eachdainn <i>r.</i>
Caoidh, <i>lament</i> ,	caoidh.	Falaich, <i>hide</i> ,	falach.
Caomhain, <i>spare</i> ,	caomhnadh.	Fàn, <i>wait</i> ,	fantuinn. ³
Ceangail, <i>tie</i> ,	ceangal.	Fàs, <i>grow</i> ,	fàs.
Ceil, <i>conceal</i> ,	ceiltinn. ¹	Feith, <i>wait</i> ,	feitheamh.
Cinn, <i>grow</i> ,	cinntinn.	Feuch, <i>look</i> ,	feuchainn.
Clàist, <i>hearken</i> ,	clàistinn. ²	Fìgh, <i>knit</i> ,	fighe <i>r.</i>
Cleasaich, <i>sport</i> ,	cleasachd.	Fògair, <i>banish</i> ,	fògradh.
Còbhair, <i>help</i> ,	-air, -radh.	Faod, <i>irr. may</i> , 122,	<i>no infinitive.</i>
Coimhid, <i>see</i> ,	coimhead.	Foghainn, <i>suffice</i> ,	fòghnadh. ⁴
Coisich, <i>walk</i> ,	coiseachd.	Fòir, <i>assist</i> ,	fòirinn.
Coisinn, <i>earn</i> ,	cosnadh.	Folich, <i>hide</i> ,	folach.
Cosd, } <i>expend</i> ,	} cosd.	Freagair, <i>answer</i> ,	fregairt <i>r.</i>
Cosg, }		} cosg.	Fosgail, <i>open</i>,	fosgladh.
Cràgair, <i>paw</i> ,	cràgairt.		Fuagair, <i>proclaim</i>,	fuagradh.
Creach, <i>rob</i> ,	creach <i>r.</i>	Fuasgail, <i>untie</i> ,	fuasgladh.
Creid, <i>believe</i> ,	creidsinn.	Fuaigh, <i>sew</i> ,	fuaghal. ⁵
Cum, <i>keep</i> ,	cumail.	Fuilig, } <i>suffer</i> ,	} fulang.
Clùinn, <i>irr. hear</i> , 115,	clùinntinn.	Fuirich, <i>stay</i>,		fuireach.
Cuir, <i>put, place</i> ,	cur.		

¹ Cleith, ceiltteadh.—² Clàisteachd.—³ Fantail, fanailt, fanachd, fanachdain.—⁴ Fòghnachdainn.—⁵ Fuaigheal.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Gabh, <i>take</i> ,	gabhail.	Meal, <i>enjoy</i> ,	mealtuinn.
Gàir, <i>laugh</i> ,	-reachdaich.	Mosgail, <i>awake</i> ,	mosgladh.
Gairm, <i>call</i> ,	gairm <i>r.</i>	Mùin, <i>miss, minge</i> ,	mùn.
Geàll, <i>promise</i> ,	gealltuinn <i>r.</i>	Naisg, <i>bind, join</i> ,	nasgadh.
Gearain, <i>complain</i> ,	gearan.	Nìgh, <i>wash</i> ,	nìghe.
Géill, <i>yield</i> ,	geilltinn <i>r.</i>	Ol, <i>drink</i> ,	òl.
Géum, <i>low</i> ,	géumraich. ¹	Pill, <i>return</i> ,	pilltinn <i>r.</i>
Gin, } <i>beget</i> ,	{ gintinn.	Plog, <i>pant</i> ,	-gartaich.
Gion, } <i>beget</i> ,	{ gionmhuinn.	Ràn, <i>roar</i> ,	rànail.
Glaodh, <i>exclaim</i> ,	glaodhaich.	Róinn, <i>divide</i> ,	róinn.
Gluais, <i>move</i> ,	gluasad.	Ruig, <i>irr. reach</i> ,	-gsinn,-ghinn.
Goir, <i>crow</i> ,	goirsinn.	Ruith, <i>run</i> ,	ruith.
Gog, <i>cackle</i> ,	gogail.	Saoil, <i>think</i> ,	saoilsinn.
Greas, <i>hasten</i> ,	greasad.	Saltair, <i>trample</i> ,	saltairt.
Guidh, <i>beseech</i> ,	guidhe <i>r.</i>	Seachainn, <i>shun</i> ,	seachnadh.
Guil, <i>weep</i> ,	guil, gal.	Seàll, <i>see, look</i> ,	seàlltuinn.
Iarr, <i>ask</i> ,	iarraidh.	Seas, <i>stand</i> ,	seasamh.
Imich, <i>walk, go</i> ,	imeachd.	Séinn, <i>sing</i> ,	séinn.
Imlich, <i>lick</i> ,	imlich.	Sgal, <i>scream</i> ,	-lartaich.
Iobair, <i>sacrifice</i> ,	iobradh.	Sgar, <i>separate</i> ,	-rachdainn <i>r.</i>
Iomraidh, <i>mention</i> ,	-radh.	Sgath, <i>lop</i> ,	sgath <i>r.</i>
Iomain, <i>drive</i> ,	ioman.	Sgoilt, <i>split</i> ,	sgoltadh.
Iomair, <i>row</i> ,	iomradh.	Sgrios, <i>destroy</i> ,	sgrios.
Iomair, <i>wield</i> ,	iomairt.	Sguir, <i>desist</i> ,	sgur.
Ionnail, <i>wash</i> ,	iónnlad.	Sian, <i>shriek, cry</i> ,	sian.
Inndrig, <i>enter</i> ,	-driginn. ²	Siolaidh, <i>filter</i> ,	sioladh.
Innis, <i>tell</i> ,	innseadh.	Siubhail, <i>travel</i> ,	siubhal.
Ionndrainn, <i>miss</i> ,	ionndran. ³	Smùch, <i>sneese</i> ,	smùchail.
Is, <i>irr. am, 123, 124, no infinitive.</i>		Smut, <i>sniff</i> ,	smut <i>r.</i>
Labhair, <i>speak</i> ,	labhairt.	Snàmh, <i>swim</i> ,	snàmh.
Làidh, } <i>lie down</i> ,	{ làidhe.	Sniomb, <i>spin</i> ,	sniombh.
Luidh, } <i>lie down</i> ,	{ luidhe.	Srànn, <i>snore</i> ,	srànnail.
Leighis, <i>care</i> ,	leigheas.	Streap, <i>climb</i> ,	streap,-ail <i>r.</i>
Leag, <i>fell</i> ,	leagail.	Suidh, <i>sit</i> ,	suidhe.
Lean, <i>follow</i> ,	leantuinn. ⁴	Ta, <i>see bi</i> ,	bith.
Leig, <i>permit</i> ,	leigeil.	Tabhair, } <i>irr. give</i> ,	{ tabhairt.
Léum, <i>leap</i> ,	léum. ⁵	Thoir, } 118.	{ toirt.
Liubhair, <i>deliver</i> ,	liubhairt.	Tachrais, <i>wind</i> ,	tachras.
Lomair, <i>clip, shear</i> ,	lomairt.	Tachair, <i>meet</i> ,	tachairt.
Mair, <i>last, live</i> ,	mairsinn. ⁶	Tagair, <i>plead</i> ,	tagairt.
Marcaich, <i>ride</i> ,	marcachd.	Taghail, <i>visit</i> ,	taghal.

¹ Géumraich. — ² Inndrinn, Inndreachdainn. — ³ Ionndrainn, Ionndraichinn. — ⁴ Leanmhuinn, leanailt. — ⁵ Léumraich, léumartaich. — ⁶ Mairsainn, maireachdainn.

Imperative.	Infinitive.
Taisg, <i>lay up,</i>	tasgaidh <i>r.</i>
Tàlaidh, <i>tame,</i>	tàladh.
Tairg, <i>offer,</i>	tairgseadh.
Tàr, } <i>go, get</i>	tàrsainn.
Tàir, } <i>time,*</i>	
Tarruing, <i>draw,</i>	tarruing.
Teasd, <i>die,</i>	teasd.
Teasairg, <i>save,</i>	-sairginn.
Teanndaidh, }	-nndadh.
Tionndaidh, } <i>turn,</i>	
Teanail, } <i>gather,</i>	teanal.
Tionail, } <i>gather,</i>	tional.
Tearuinn, <i>save,</i>	tearnadh.
Téirinn, <i>descend,</i>	teárnadh.
Teirig, <i>wear out,</i>	-reachdainn.
	teirigsinn.

Imperative.	Infinitive.
Tig, <i>thig, irr.</i>	tighinn, 119.
come, †	
Tilg, <i>throw,</i>	tilgeil <i>r.</i>
Tionnsgail, } <i>be-</i>	-sgladh.
Tionnsgain, } <i>gin,</i>	
Tog, <i>lift, build,</i>	togail.
Togair, <i>incline,</i>	-airt, -radh.
Tomhais, <i>measure,</i>	tomhas.
Triall, <i>go, proceed,</i>	triall.
Trod, <i>scold,</i>	trod.
Tréig, <i>forsake,</i>	tréigsinn.
Tuig, <i>understand,</i>	-gsinn, -geil.
Tùirling, <i>descend,</i>	tùirling.
Tùir, <i>lament,</i>	tùirsadh <i>r.</i>
Tùit, <i>fall,</i>	tuiteam.

CONTRACTION OF VERBS.

GIORRACHADH GHNÌOMHAR.

Verb in *-ail, -ain, -ainn, -air*, change these terminations into *-la, -an, -ra*, in their moods and tenses; thus, Fosgail, *open. Imp. Fosglam, fosgladh, fosglamaid. Fut. Ind. Affirm. Fosglaidh. Past Subj. Dh'-fhosglainn, dh'-fhosgladh, dh'-fhosglamaid. Fut. Subj. Dh'-f hosglas. Infin. Fosgladh.*

Imperative.	Fut. Ind.	Past Subj.	Fut. Subj.
Fuasgail, † fuasglam,	fuasglaidh,	dh'-fhuasglainn,	fhuasglas.
Caomhain, caomhnam,	caomhnaidh,	chaomhnainn,	chaomhnas.
Diobair, diobram,	diobraidh,	dhiobrainn,	dhiobras.
Labhair, labhram,	labhraidh,	'labhrainn,	'labhras.

The following verbs in *-ich* are contracted; thus, Eirich, *rise, éiream, éiridh, dh'-éirinn, dh'-éireas. Ceannaich, buy, — ceannaidh r. cheannainn r. cheannas r.*

* As, "Thig cho luath 's a thàras tu," *come as soon as you can, or as soon as you can get time or opportunity. Tàr* signifies also to run away, to escape; as, "Thàr iad as," *they ran away.* With the compound pronoun *leam*, &c. it signifies to think, in the past tense, and pronounced short; as, "thar leam," *I thought, me-thought.* "Thar leò gu'm fac iad fiadh air an fhìreach," *they think they have seen a deer on the hill.* Those who write the language from the ear only, confound the verb *thoir*, and the preposition *air* with *thar* in this sense; as, *thoir leam, air leam, for thar leam.*

† *Thig, tig*, signifies also to become, to agree with, to suit; as, *Thig dhuit falbh, it becomes you to depart.* Is math a *thig sin dà, that becomes him well. Cha tig an t-dl ris, drinking does not agree with him. Cha tig an còta glas cho math do gach uile fear, the gray coat does not suit every man so well; every man is not alike.*

‡ Any person acquainted with the numerous contractions of the Greek verb will not be surprised to meet similar abbreviations in the Gaelic verb; thus, τιμάω, *I honour*, contracted τιμῶ; τιμάω into τιμῶς; τιμάω into τιμῶ, &c.

INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH. | PAIRTEAN CÀINNTE NEO-THEARNACH.

The *indeclinable* parts of speech are the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

THE ADVERB. (See page 30.—No. 6.) AN CO-GHNIOMHAR.

Adjectives are used adverbially or changed into Adverbs, by prefixing the Preposition *gu** to them; thus,

Gnàthaichear Buadharán mar Cho-ghníomharán no nìtear Co-ghníomharán diù le roi-iceadh an roimhir *gu* riutha; mar-so,

Glan, *clean*; *gu-glan*, *cleanly*. Tróm, *heavy*; *gu tróm*, *heavily*. Olc, *bad*; *Gu h-olc*, *badly*. Mòr, *great*; *gu mòr*, *greatly*. Máll, *slow*; *gu màll*, *slowly*. Grinn, *fine*; *gu grinn*, *finely*. Cinnteach, *certain*; *gu cinnteach*, *certainly*. Cruadalach, *courageous*; *gu cruadalach*, *courageously*.

Adverbs are either Simple or Compound.

Tha Co-ghníomharán an dara cuid Singilt no Measgte.

Simple Adverbs denoting TIME; as,

Co-ghníomharán Singilt a' ciallachadh UINE; mar,

Ainmic,¹ ainmig, *seldom*.
Chaidh, choidh, *for ever, for aye*.
Cheana, *already*.
Cian, *long ago, before, of old*.
Cuin, c'uin (co uine, *what time*) *when?*
Daondan,² daonnan, *always, continually*.
Fathast, fòs, *yet, still, moreover, too*.
Feasd, feasda, *for ever, for evermore*.

Fòs, *yet, moreover, also*.
Idir, *at all*.
Minic, minig, *oft, often*.
Mu'n, ma'n, mun, man, *before, ere*.
Nis, nise, *now, at this time*.
'Nuair (an uair), *when*.
Riabh, *ever (of past time)*.
Rìs, rithist, rist, *again*.
Roimhe, *before, formerly*.
Seachd, *past, away, along*.
Seadh, 's è, *yea, yes, even*.
Tric, *often, frequently*.

* The particle "*gu*," placed before the adjective, corresponds to the affix *ly* in English, and it should be hyphenated or incorporated with the adjective in Gaelic as *ly* is in English; thus, *gu-glan*, *gu-tróm*, or *guglan*, *gutróm*. I have in most cases adopted the hyphenated form in the text.—See *Note* †, page 74.

¹ That is, *ana minic*, *not often*.—² Do son tàm, *to one or the same time*.

A few Nouns and Adjectives are used as Adverbs denoting time ; as, Greis, *n. grathunn, n. a while.* Là, *n. a day, on a day, once.* Seal, sealan, *n. a time, a while, for a short time.* Tamull, *n. a space of time.* Tamull beag, *a short time, a little while.* Uair, *n. hour, time, once.* Iomadh uair, *many a time, often.* Uine, *n. a time, for a time.* Goirid, *adj. shortly.* Fada, *adj. a long time.*

OF PLACE.

Bhos,* *on this side, here, hither.*
 Càit, c'àite (co àit), *where, what place.*
 Cian, *far, afar off.*
 Ear (er), oir, soir, *east, eastward.*
 Fagus, faisg, *near, nigh to.*
 Far (before am, an), *where.*
 Iar (iar), slar, *west.*
 Ioras, iolar, *below, down.*
 Leis, *away with it.*
 Nàll, *over, to this side.*
 Nìos, *up, from below, inferne.*
 Null, nùnn, *over, to the other.*

Simple Adverbs denoting

MANNER ; as,

Anabarrach, *exceedingly, greatly.*
 Araon, faraon, maraon, *as one, both together.*
 Baileach, buileach, *very, altogether, totally.*
 Carson, c'arson (co airson), cuime, c'uime (co-uime), *why? wherefore, for what.*

MU ÀIT.

Nuas, *down, from above.*
 'Ris, *against, to, (opposed or exposed to the wind.)*
 Shìos, *down below, underneath.*
 Siar, *see iar.*
 Sin, sud, *yonder, in yon place.*
 Sìos, *down, downwards.*
 So (seo), *here, in this place.*
 Soir, *see ear.* [within.
 Steach, stigh, *in, inward,*
 Suas, *up, upwards.*
 Thairis, *over, across ; past and gone.*
 Urad, *above ; at the top.*

Co-ghnòmgharàn Singilt a'

ciallachadh GNATHA ; mar,
 Cath, *constantly, incessantly ; as, cath-'logadh, constantly burning.*
 Cha, *not, (see p. 83.)*
 Ciamar, cionnas, cia, *how ?*
 Cheana, *indeed, truly, certainly.*
 Còmhla (comh làmh, *hands together), together ; jointly.*

* From bho ìos. 'Nìos, sìos, appear to be derived from the old adverb ìos, down, and nuas from suas, up.

Cragach, *crosswise, transversely.*
 Cuideachd (*company*), *together, too, also.*
 Direach (*erect*), *exactly, just so.*
 Eadhon, *to wit, namely, viz.*
 Gle, ro, fìor, *very, truly.*
 Meadhonach, *middling, tolerably, so so.*

Na, nar, nior, *not.*
 Nach, *not, not that, O that, would that,* (see the use of *nach* with verbs, p. 86).
 Nàile, *indeed, truly, verily.*
 Ni, ni'm, ni'n, *not.*
 Ni h-eadh, *nay, not.*
 Seadh, *yea, yes, ay; even.*
 Theagamh, *perhaps.*

COMPOUND ADVERBS.

ADVERBIAL PHRASES.

SEÒLLAIRTEAN CO-GHNIÒMHARAIL.

Adverbial Phrases are formed by combining Nouns, Adjectives, and Simple Adverbs, with the Article or with a Preposition; thus,

Compound Adverbs denoting TIME.

A* cheana, *already.*
 A chianamh, *a little ago, a while ago.*
 A chlisge, *quickly, instantly.*
 A chaoidh, a choidh, *for ever.*
 A dh-òiche, *by night, during night.*
 A h-uile uair, *every time, always.*
 A là, *by day, on a day, daily.*
 A-nis, a-nise, *now, the now.*
 A rist, a ris, a rithist, *again.*
 Am feadh, *while, whilst.*
 Am feasda, *for ever.*
 A' so suas, *henceforth.*
 Am màireach, *to-morrow.*
 An aithghearr, *in a short time, soon.*
 An ceartar (an ceart uair, *this very hour*), *just now, presently.*

An còmhnuidh, an cò-nuidh (an comh thaigh, *dwelling together*), *always, continually.*
 An dàmhair, *time, in proper time.*
 An dé, *yesterday.*
 An diugh, *this day, to-day, hodie.*
 An earar (iar thrà, *day after*), *the day after to-morrow.*
 An nochd, *to-night, nocte.*
 An raoir, an rair, *last night.*
 An tràth, *the time, when.*
 An trà so, an tràsa, an dràsta, *this time, just now.*
 An toiseach, *at first, first, primo.*
 An uiridh (uair a 'ruith), *last year.*
 Air-bàll, *immediately; on the spot.*

* The article *a* is employed in forming compound adverbs without the apostrophe or mark of elision written over it. In some cases, the *a* is merely a euphonic particle.

Air a' mhionaid, *on the minute, immediately.*
 Air an uair (*on the hour*), *presently, instantly.*
 Air chionn, *by the time, as soon.*
 Air toiseach, air tùs, *first, at first, foremost.*
 Air uairibh (*on hours*), *sometimes, occasionally.*
 Cia lion? *how many?*
 Cia minic, cia tric, *how often.*
 Comhluath agus, *as soon as.*
 De 'n uair (ciod è an uair), *what time.*
 Do là, a là, *by day, daily.*
 Do dh-òiche, a dh-òiche, *by night.*
 Do ghnàth, a ghnà, *always, constantly; according to custom.*
 Do shior, *ever, for ever.*
 Fhad 's (fhad agus), *as long as, while.*
 Fa-dhéigh, fa-dheòigh, fa-dheireadh (*at the end*), *at length, after, at last, finally.*

Compound Adverbs denoting PLACE; as,

A bhos, *on this side, below, here.*
 A làthair, *present, here.*
 A-mhàin, a-mhàn, a-bhàn, *down, downward.*
 A-mhain 's an àird, *up and down.*
 An àird, *up, upward.*
 A-nàll, *over, to this side.*
 A-nìos, *up, from below.*
 A-nuas, *down, from above.*
 A-nùll, a-nùnn, *over, to the other side.*

Gu-bràth, gu là bhràth,* *for ever.*
 Gu dilinn (dith linn, *without time*), *for ever.*
 Gu-minic, gu-tric, *often, oft.*
 Gu-sior, gu siorruidh, (sior ruith, *ever running*), *for ever and ever.*
 Gu suthain, *for evermore.*
 Mar thà, *already, so soon.*
 Mu-dheireadh, *at last.*
 Mu-dheireadh thàll, *at long last.*
 'Nà thrà (*in its time*), *in due time; duly.*
 Ni's mò, *no more, no more at all.*
 O cheann, o chionn (*from the end*), *some time ago.*
 O cheann treis, *a while ago.*
 O chian, *of old, long ago.*
 O chian nan cian (*from an age of ages*), *very long ago.*
 Rè seal, rè tamuill, *for a time.*
 'S a' bhliadhna, (*in the year*), *yearly, annually.*
 Uair-èigin, *sometime.*

A-stàn, *down, down below.*
 A-thaobh, *aside.*
 A-stigh, a-steach (anns tigh, *anns teach, in the house*), *in, inward, within.*
 Am-fad, *far, as far.*
 Am fagus, *near, at hand.*
 A-mach, am muigh, am magh (*on a plain*), *out, abroad.*
 An céin, *far away, distant.*
 An còir, *near, nearly.*
 An-cois (*at the foot*), *along with.*

* Sometimes spelt bràch. Bràth signifies conflagration, hence "gu là bhràth," *till the day of conflagration; till the world is consumed by fire; for ever.* Gr. *γενω, incendio, to burn.*

An làimh (*in hand*), *in custody*.

An-sàs, *in hold, in fast hold*.

An-sin, *there; then*.

An-so, *here; then*.

An-sid, an-sud, *yonder; then*.

C'ionadh, ceana (co ionad, *what place*), *whither*.

Fad as, *far off; at a distance*.

Le bruthach, le leathad, *down hill, down*.

Mu 'n cuairt, mu thimchioll (*about the circle*), *about, around*.

Shios-ud, *down yonder*.

Shuas-ud, *up yonder*.

Thall-ud, *over yonder*.

Urad-ud, *up, above yonder*.

Compound Adverbs denoting MANNER; as,

Ach beag, *but little; almost*.

A dh-aindeoin, *in spite of*.

A dh-aon-obair, *purposely*.

A dh-aon-bhéum (*with one bite*), *at once*.

A dheoin, *willingly, purposely*.

A dheoin Dia, *God willing, for Godsake; Deo volente*.

A-mhàin, *only, alone, merely*.

Amheud, *inasmuch, forasmuch*.

A nsgaidh (*without binding*), *freely, gratis*.

A rìreadh, a rìreabh, a rìre, do rìreadh, *in earnest, indeed, truly*.

Am bidheantas, *habitually, generally*.

Am feabhas, am feothas, *in a better state, better, convalescent*.

Aill air nàill, *whether willing or not, in spite of; nolens volens*.

Amhuil, amhluidh, *as, like as, even*.

Am coinneamh, an comhair (*in meeting*), *nearly, almost, well-nigh*.

An comhair a' chinn, *headlong, precipitately*.

An comhair a' chùil, *backward*.

An eatorras, *between the two, pretty well, so so; tolerable*.

An impis, an imis, *nearly, almost, on the point of*.

As a chéile, *asunder*.

As an aodann, as an aghaidh (*in the face*), *outright, expressly*.

As 'us às, *out and out, altogether, totally*.

As na sadaibh (*from the dusts*), *hastily, in haste*.

As ùr, *afresh, anew*.

[Phrases formed by joining AIR with Nouns are numerous in the language. The following are such as are most commonly used in the sense of an Adverb; as,]

Air achd, air alt's, *so that, in such a manner that*.

Air-ais, *back, backward*.

Air athais, *slowly, leisurely*.

Air chàll, *astray, lost*.

Air chàrn, *outlawed*.

Air chòir, *right, well*.

Air a chor sin, *in that state*.

Air a h-uile cor, *at all events*.

Air chor-èigin, *somehow*.

Air éiginn, *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*.

Air falbh, *away, gone*.

Air fasgaidh, *a-leeward*.

Air fògradh, *in exile, banished*.

Air fuaradh, *a-head, a-windward.*

Air ghléus, *ready, in tune.*

Air iomadan, air siúdan, *adrift, tossed about.*

Air iomrall, air seacharan, air ionndrain, *astray, amissing, lost.*

Air leth, *apart, one by one, separately.*

Air mhàgaran, *on all fours, slowly, with a slow step.*

Baileach, buileach, gu buileach, *completely, altogether, totally.*

Bun os-ceann (*bottom above head*), *topsy-turvy.*

Caoin air as-caoin, *inside out, with the wrong side out.*

Car air char (*turn on turn*), *rolling, tumbling.*

Cas mu seach, *heads and throws.*

Casa-gòbhlach, *astride.*

C'arson (co air-son), ciòd uime, c'uime (co uime), *why? wherefore? for what?*

Cha mhòr (*not great*), *almost, nearly.*

Cha mhòr nach, *almost, nearly.*

Fa leth, *severally, individually.*

Gu dearbh, gu deimhin, *truly, verily, indeed.*

Gu diachadaich, *especially.*

Gu-léir, *wholly, altogether, entirely.*

Gun amharus, gun ag, gun teagamh (*without a doubt*), *doubtless, certainly.*

Gun chàird (*without delay*), *speedily, quickly.*

Le chèile, *together; both.*

Leth mar leth, *half and half.*

Ma dhaoite (*it may be*), *perhaps.* (See Note, p. 122.)

Mar-an-céudna, *likewise, also.*

Mar so, *thus, in this manner.*

Mar sin, mar sud, *so, in like manner; in that manner.*

Mu làimh, *so so, indifferently.*

Mu seach, *one by one, alternately.*

Ni h-è, *nay, no, not.*

Os àird, os n-àird, *openly, publicly.*

Os iosal, os n-iosal, *secretly; privately.*

Thar a chèile (*athwart each other*) *at variance.*

Troi chèile, *through other, confused.*

Tuille fòs (*more still*), *moreover.*

Uigh air n-uigh, *by degrees, gradually.*

PREPOSITIONS.

ROIMHEARÁN.

(See page 30, No. 7.)

The Prepositions are divided into two classes, namely, *Simple and Compound.*

SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS.

ROIMHEARÁN SINGILT.

Simple Prepositions governing the Dative case of Nouns only: —

* A simple Preposition never governs a Pronoun, like *from me, on me*, in English. The Preposition and the Pronoun unite into one word; as, *ásam, out of me; órm, on me.*—See pp. 77, 78.

	Latin.		Latin.
Á, ás, <i>out of, from,</i>	a, ab.	Iar, <i>after.</i>	
Aig, ag, a', <i>at,</i>	ad, apud.	Le, leis, <i>with, by,</i>	cum.
Air, eir, <i>on, upon,</i>	super, in.	Mar, <i>like to,</i>	instar.
Ann, anns, <i>in, into,</i>	in.	Mu, <i>about, a-</i>	circum.
Bho, <i>from,</i>	ab,	round.	
De, <i>of, off, from,</i>	de, ex.	O, bho, <i>from,</i>	ab, e.
Do, a, <i>to, into, unto,</i>	ad.	Os, <i>above,</i>	supra.
Eadar, <i>between,</i>	inter.	Ri, <i>to, against; at,</i>	ad.
<i>betwixt, among,</i>			
Fa, <i>on, upon, to,</i>	ad, in.	Roimh, roi,	ante.
Fo, fa, fuidh, <i>under,</i>	sub.	ro', <i>before,</i>	
<i>below, beneath,</i>			
Gu, gus, <i>to, unto, for,</i>	ad, in.	Seach, <i>from,</i>	trans.
Gun, <i>without,</i>	sine.	<i>past, beyond,</i>	
Gu-ruig, <i>to, unto; as far as.</i>		Tre, trid,	} <i>through; by, per.</i>
		Troimh, troi,	

Simple Prepositions governing the Genitive case of Nouns :—

Bhàrr, fàr, <i>from, off,</i>	} de.	Feadh, <i>through; }</i>	} per.
<i>down, from,</i>		<i>during,</i>	
Car (<i>applied to time</i>),		Thar, † <i>over, across,</i>	trans.
<i>during, for.</i>		Timchioll, <i>about,</i>	} circum.
Chum, <i>to, unto; over to,</i>	ad.	<i>around,</i>	
Chun, thun,* <i>to, (imply-</i>		Réir, <i>according to, secundum.</i>	
<i>ing motion to).</i>		Rè, <i>during,</i>	per.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE VARIOUS USAGES OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

Á, or ás † signifies—1. *Motion out of, i. e. originating in and proceeding out of a place*: 2. *Motion from a place*: 3. *Adverbially, extinction, destruction*: 4. *Freedom from*: as,

1. Ás an uisge, *out of the water.* Ás a' chóill, *out of the wood.*
Thàinig an t-eun ás an ubh, *the chicken has come out of the egg.*
2. Á baile Dhunedean, *from the city of Edinburgh.*
3. Cuir ás a' choinneal, *put out the candle, extinguish the candle.*
4. Leig ás mo làmh, *let my hand go, let my hand alone.*

* *Chun, thun,* and also *hun, gun,* are in common use in conversation; as, "chaidh è chun na mara," or "thun na mara," *he went to the sea.* These appear to be different forms of *chum*, which is frequently pronounced *choum*, or *chém*.

† *As,* "thar chualtean," *over seas; trans oceanos.*

‡ The Prepositions *á, ann, gu, le, ri,* become *as, anns, gus, leis, ris,* before the article or a relative: *a* and *as* are, in many places, pronounced *é, és,* short.

Aig, (*ag*, *a'*) signifies—1. *Position* and *rest* of one object in proximity to another : 2. *In possession of* : 3. *With* or *in the service of* : as,

1. *Aig mo cheann*, AT *my* HEAD. 1. *Aig an dorus*, AT *the* door. *Tha Iain aig taobh na mara*, *John is AT the side of the sea.*
2. *Tha leabhar aig Séumas*, *James HAS a book.*
3. *Tha mi nis aig maighstear ùr*, *I am now WITH a new master.*

Air signifies—1. *Position* and *rest* of one object upon another : 2. *At* or *on* : 3. *Of* or *on* : 4. *For*, as *the price of* : 5. *On*, *for* : 6. *To* : 7. *About*, *of*, *concerning* : 8. *Under debt*, or *obligation to* : 9. *Over*, i. e. *overcoming*, getting the better of, or *managing* : as,

1. *Tha a' choinneal air a' bhòrd*, *the candle is on the table.*
2. *Bha mi air a' bhainis*, *I was at, or on the wedding.*
3. *Dean gréim air à làimh*, *lay hold of his hand.*
4. *An gabh thu tasdan air an tunnaig ?* *will you take a shilling for the duck ?*
5. *Air an aobhar sin*, *for that cause, on account of.*
6. *Tha còir agam air òighreachd m' àthar*, *I have a right to my father's estate.*
7. *Am beil guth agad air an Fhéinn, or air na Fiannaibh ?* *have you a word about the Fingalians ?—concerning the Fingalians ?*
8. *Tha crùn agam air Tómas*, *I have a crown on Thomas, Thomas owes me a crown.*
8. *Chuir thu comain òrm*, *you obliged me,—put an obligation on me.*
9. *Chaidh agam air a' chùis*, *I overcame the affair,—managed it.*
9. *An deach agad air na féidh a mhàrbhadh ? Chaidh agam orra gu-deàrbh*, *Have you succeeded in killing the deer ? I have overcome them indeed.*

Obs.—The preposition *air* is used after verbs and adjectives like *for* and *of* in English ; as, “*gairm air Peadar*,” call FOR *Peter*. “*Miannach air cliù*,” fond of *praise*.

Ann, *anns*, signifies—1. *Rest in a place* : 2. *Motion*, or *rest in or on a place* : 3. *Motion into a place* : 4. *Existence* : 5. *There*, *thither* ; as,

1. *Ann an gàradh Édein*, *in the garden of Eden.*
 2. *Tha na caoraich anns an arbhar*, *the sheep are in the corn.*
 3. *Cuir an t-airgid anns an sporan*, *put the money into the purse.*
 4. *Tha fuachd ann an-diugh*, *there is cold, it is cold to-day.*
 5. *Am beil thu ann Iain ?* *are you THERE, John ?*
- Tha mis' a' dol do 'n choille-chnò, an téid thus' ànn, a Thómais ? Matà cha téid mi ànn an-diugh ach théid mi ànn am-màireach*, *I am going to the nut-wood ; will you go there, Thomas ? Indeed I will not go there to-day, but I shall go (thither) to-morrow.*

Obs.—*Ann*, when it signifies existence, is always joined with the verb *Bi*, and pronounced long. It is always used in this sense to express the appearance of the phenomena of nature; as, *tha 'n t-uisg ann, there is rain, it rains, pluit. Tha na fir-chlis ànn an-nochd, there are (the) merry dancers, or northern lights, to-night; sunt aurorae boreales hac nocte.*

Bho, *o*, signifies—1. *From a place*: 2. In composition, sometimes, *from duty*, or *a sense of duty or obligation*: 3. After the verb *thig*, *defiance*; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Bho lochan nan nial,
O mhullach na beinne,
O bhónn mo choise, | <i>from the lake of clouds.
from the top of the mountain.
from the sole of my foot.</i> |
| 2. Tha bhuainn a bhi falbh,
Tha bhuat éirigh, | <i>we MUST be going.
you SHOULD rise; get up.</i> |
| 3. Thig bhuat* a bhodaich, | <i>come, you churl, I defy you.</i> |

De signifies—1. *Of, off*, in the sense of *taking from*: 2. *From, separating from*; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Thoir a' phoit de 'n teine,
Thug è 'n diollaide de 'n each,
Mìr de sin,
Tha gu leòr agam dheth, | <i>take the pot off the fire.
he took the saddle off the horse.
a piece of that.
I have enough of it.</i> |
| 2. Gearr sliseag de 'n mhulachaig, | <i>cut a slice FROM the cheese.</i> |

Do signifies—1. *To, into, towards*: 2. *For*: 3. *By*: 4. *Of, possessive*: 5. In composition sometimes, *freedom*; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Théid mì do 'n Eaglais, | <i>I shall go TO the church.</i> |
| 2. Dean biadh do Thómas, | <i>prepare food FOR Thomas.</i> |
| 3. Do ghnàth,
Do bhrìgh, | <i>by custom, customarily.
by virtue, because.</i> |
| 4. Mac do dh-Alasdair, | <i>a son OF Alexander.</i> |
| 5. Leig dhomh, leig dhà, | <i>let me alone, let him alone.</i> |

Obs.—*Do* is frequently used for *de*; but when the opposite meanings of these two words are considered, the impropriety of using the one for the other will become at once manifest. *Do* is softened into *a* before the infinitive, &c.—See page 90, Note †.

Eadar signifies—1. *Between*: 2. *Both together*; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Eadar an talamh 's an t-adhar,
Eadar mìs' 'us tusa, | <i>between the earth and the sky.
between me and thee.</i> |
| 2. Eadar bheag 'us mhòr, | <i>both small and great.</i> |

Fa signifies—1. *On, upon*: 2. Sometimes, *to*; as,

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Fa dheireadh, | <i>on the end, at last; finally.</i> |
| 2. Fa 'n chòill, | <i>to the wood.</i> |

* Literally, *come from thee*. This curious idiom is common in the North among boys and others when they are threatening or pretending to fight.

Feadh signifies—1. *Motion through, among*: 2. *Through other, or mixed together*: 3. *During, through*; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Feadh nan gleann, | <i>through the glens.</i> |
| Feadh na tìre, | <i>through the land.</i> |
| Tha na luchan feadh an fhodair, | <i>the mice are among the straw.</i> |
| 2. Uisge, min 'us baine feadh a cheile, | <i>water, meal, and milk through other, or mixed together.</i> |
| 3. Air feadh gach linn, | <i>during or through every age.</i> |

Obs.—*Feadh* is an indeclinable noun signifying *extent of space or time*; it is often preceded by *air*.

Fo, fa, fuidh, signifies—1. *Rest or motion under, below, beneath*: 2. *Below, at the base of*: 3. *Suffering under*: 4. Chiefly in composition, *intention or purpose as coming under the mind and moving it to action*; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Tha na brògan fo'n bhòrd, | <i>the shoes are under the table.</i> |
| Na h-uisgeachan a ta fo 'n talamh, | <i>the waters which are under the earth.</i> |
| 2. Fo 'n chreig mhòir, | <i>below, or at the base of the big rock.</i> |
| 3. Fo bhròn, UNDER sorrow, sorrowful. Fo gheasaibh, under enchantments, enchanted. Fo eagal, under fear, afraid. | |
| 4. Tha 'tighinn fodham éirigh, I intend to rise, literally, it is coming under me to rise. Ciod a thainig fo na fir? What has moved the fellows? Thainig fòpa falbh, they resolved to depart. | |

Obs.—*Fuidh* is chiefly used in the written language, and *fa* is provincial or confined to local dialects.—See Note, p. 154.

Gu, gus signifies—1. *To, till, or until, motion, or time terminating*: 2. *To, towards, in the direction of*: 3. *To, about to, motion, or action commencing*: 4. *For, during*: 5. Before adjectives, *gu* converts them into adverbs, and corresponds to the affix *-ly* in English; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Thàinig an lóng gu tìr, | <i>the ship has come to land.</i> |
| Thoir mo shoraidh gu Tómas, | <i>give my compliments to Thomas.</i> |
| Gu crìch mo shaoghail, | <i>TILL (the) end of my days (my world).</i> |
| A sheachduin gus an-diugh, | <i>a week to this day, this day week.</i> |
| Na gluaisibh gus an tig sinne, | <i>do not move TILL we come.</i> |
| Tha è gu falbh 's a' mhaduinn, | <i>he is to depart in the morning.</i> |
| 2. Gu Tuath, gu Deas, | <i>to (the) North, to (the) South, northward, southward.</i> |
| 3. Tha iad gu tòiseachadh air a' bhuaig air Di-luain, | <i>they are to begin (on) the reaping on Monday.</i> |
| Tha 'chraobh gu tuiteam, | <i>the tree is about to fall.</i> |
| 4. Gu bràth, gu sìorruidh, | <i>for ever, for ever.</i> |
| 5. Gu mòr, gu glan, | <i>to great, to clean, i.e. greatly, cleanly.</i> |

Gun signifies—1. *Without*: 2. Placed before a noun, it cor-

responds to the English affix *-less* : 3. In the second clause of a sentence, it is equivalent to the negative adverb *not* ; as,

1. Gun eòlas, *without knowledge*. Gun airgid, *without money*.

2. Gun chiall, *without sense, senseless*. Gun chùram, *without care, careless*. Gun eagal, *without fear, fearless*.

3. Dh' àithn è dhomh *gun sin a dheanamh, he ordered me not to do that*. Thuir mi ri Cailean *gun an crodh a leigeil a-mach, I said to Colin not to let out the cattle*.

- Iar, *after ; done*, is never used before a noun. It is the proper particle to be prefixed to the Infinitive, to denote the completion of the verbal action ; as, iar sgrìobhadh, iar togail, *written, lifted*. The preposition air, though not so proper, is generally used for this purpose. — See page 84, Note †.

Le, leis signifies—1. *With, along with* : 2. *Away with, down with* : 3. *By means of, with* : 4. *In possession of* : 5. *By* ; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. An téid thu leam ? | <i>will you go with me ?</i> |
| 2. Dh' fhalbh i le fear eile,
Chaidh a' chraobh leis an abh-
ainn,
Chaidh am fiadh leis a' chreig, | <i>she went away with another man.
the tree went away with the river.
the deer went down with the rock,
i. e. fell over the rocky precipice.</i> |
| 3. Bhris mi a' chlach leis an òrd, | <i>I broke the stone by means of the hammer ; WITH the hammer.</i> |
| 4. Co leis an t-each bàn ? Tha è le
Tómas,
Iadsan as le Crìosd,
Is le Seònaid an gùn so,
Is leam-sa an leabhar sin, | <i>whose is the white horse ? he belongs to Thomas.
those who are Christ's.
this gown belongs to Janet.
that book is mine.</i> |
| 5. Is beag le Cailean tasdan 's an là, | <i>a shilling a-day is thought little by Colin.</i> |

Os is chiefly used with *ceann*, forming the compound preposition *os-ceann*, or *os-cìonn*, *above, over*. And the adverbs *os-n-àirde*, *os-ìosal*, *os-làimh*. It is sometimes pronounced *fos*.

Ri, ris signifies—1. *To, applying to, holding to, supporting to* : 2. *Against, up against* : 3. *Against, towards* : 4. *Exposed to* : 5. *After, following after* : 6. *Adding to* : 7. *With* : 8. *At, acting, or working at* : 9. *Like to, or unto* : 10. *In the same clause with CHO, as, or equality* : 11. *In, during ; as,*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Cuir a' ghloine ri do shùil,
Cum do làmh ri mo cheann, | <i>put the glass to your eye.
hold your hand to my head, sup-
port my head.</i> |
| 2. Ris an t-sruth, | <i>against the stream.</i> |
| 3. Cuir na caoraich ris a' mhon-
adh, | <i>set the sheep towards the hill.</i> |
| 4. Tha na siùil ris a' ghaoith,
5. Chuir sinn an cù ris na caor-
aich, | <i>the sails are exposed to the wind.
we set the dog after the sheep.</i> |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 6. Cuir teine ris a' phoit,
Cuir ris, cuir riu, | <i>put fire to, or add fuel to the pot.
add to it, add to them; work on.</i> |
| 7. Cha bhi gnothach agam ris an
fhear sin, | <i>I shall have no business with that
man.</i> |
| 8. Tha è ri clachaireachd, | <i>he is at mason-work, he is building.</i> |
| 9. Tha Séumas coltach ri'athair,
Cha n-eil è cosmhuil riut-sa, | <i>James is like (to) his father.
he is not like you.</i> |
| 10. Cho geal ris an t-sneachd, | <i>as white as the snow.</i> |
| 11. Ri dà là, | <i>during two days, in two days.</i> |

Obs.—Maille or mar, *with, together with*, combines always with *ri* or *ris*, both in its simple and compound form; as, “Maille ri mo chorp marbh-sa éiridh iad,” *together with my dead body they shall rise.*—*Bible.* Maill rium, *along with me*; maille riut, maille ris, rithe, r inn, &c. Mar-rium, *along with me*; mar-riut, mar-ris, rithe, ruinn, &c.

Seach signifies—1. *From, distinguishing from*: 2. *Beyond, farther than*: 3. *Comparison, or difference*; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Cha n-aithne dhomh fear seach
fear dhiùbh, | <i>I do not know a man from man of
them.</i> |
| 2. Na rach seach a' chlach mhìle, | <i>do not go beyond the mile-stone.</i> |
| 3. Is mòr a' chlach sin seach ì so, | <i>that stone is large in comparison of
this one.</i> |

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS. ROIMHEARÁN MEASGTE.

The Compound Prepositions are composed of simple Prepositions and of nouns. These phrases, for the most part, govern the genitive case of the nouns to which they are prefixed; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| A bhàrr, | <i>from, off; down from.</i> |
| A* chòir, do chòir, | <i>near, nigh to, about.</i> |
| A chum, do chum, | <i>to, for, for the purpose.</i> |
| A dhith, de dhith, | <i>without, for want of.</i> |
| A dh-easbhaidh, dh-easbhaidh, | <i>for want of, without, in want of.</i> |
| A los, air los, | <i>for the purpose of, for.</i> |
| A réir, do réir, (to the will), | <i>according to; secundum.</i> |
| A thaobh, do thaobh, thaobh, | <i>as to, regarding, respecting;
quoad.</i> |
| Am bun, an cois, | <i>near to, beside, waiting on.</i> |
| Am fagus do, | <i>near to, close to.</i> |
| Am fianuis, an làthair, | <i>before, in the presence of; coram.</i> |
| Am fochair, | <i>near to, along with.</i> |
| Am measg, (in mixture), | <i>among, amongst.</i> |
| An aghaidh, an aodann, | <i>against, contrary to, (in face of).</i> |
| An àit, an àite, (in place), | <i>instead of, for, in lieu of.</i> |

* *A, a dh-, dh-*, are contractions of *do*. *Am* or *an* for *ann an, ann an*, in the Compound Prepositions.

An ceann, (at the head),	<i>by, with, among.</i>
An còdhail, an còmhail,	} <i>to meet, for meeting.</i>
An coinneamh, an coinnimh, }	
An deaghaidh do, }	} <i>after, behind, in following.</i>
An déigh,* an déis, }	
An éiric, an éirig,	<i>in return, as a ransom for.</i>
An lòrg, (in the tract),	<i>in consequence, by reason of.</i>
As leth, (from a half),	<i>in behalf, for.</i>
As easbhaidh, as éugmhais, †	<i>for want, without.</i>
Air béulaobh, (béul taobh),	<i>before, in front of.</i>
Air cùlaobh, (cùl taobh),	<i>behind, at the back.</i>
Air fad, air feadh,	<i>through, throughout, among.</i>
Airghaol, airghiamh, airghràdh,	<i>for the love of, on account of, for.</i>
Air sgàth, air-sgà,	<i>for the sake of.</i>
Air-son, arson, (for value),	<i>for, on account of.</i>
Air tòir,	<i>after, in pursuit of, in search of.</i>
Còmhla ri, cuide ri,	<i>with, along with.</i>
Dh-fhios, (to the knowledge),	<i>to, unto, towards.</i>
Dh-ionnsaidh, a dh-ionnsuidh,	<i>to, unto, (to the attack or attempt).</i>
Fa chùis, (on a case),	<i>by reason of, because of.</i>
Fa chomhair,	<i>opposite, before.</i>
Faisg air,	<i>near to, nigh to.</i>
Ghios, (dh-ionnsaidh),	<i>to, towards, unto.</i>
Làmh ri, làimh ri, (hand to),	<i>beside, near to, at hand.</i>
Maille-ri, mar-ri,	<i>with, along with, together with.</i>
Mu choinneamh,	<i>opposite, before.</i>
Mu n'cuairt, (about the circle),	<i>about, around, circum.</i>
Mu dhéibhinn,	<i>about, regarding, respecting.</i>
Mu thimchioll, mu thimcheall,	<i>about, concerning, respecting.</i>
Mu thuaiream, (about vicinity),	<i>to, towards, near to.</i>
Os-ceann, os-ciònn, (over head),	<i>above, over.</i>

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS COMBINED WITH PRONOUNS.

A Compound Preposition, like a simple one, never takes a Personal Pronoun after it. When persons or things are referred to, the *Possessive Pronouns* are interposed between the component terms of the Preposition, according to the following rules and examples.

Rule 1.—When the first term of the preposition ends in a consonant, and the second term begins with a consonant, the

* Sometimes 'na dhéigh; as, "'na dhéigh sin," after that.

† Also, as éugais, as fhéugais, as aonais, as únais; from as, out of, without, and éugmhais, or éugas, possession, presence.

Possessive Pronoun is generally written entire in every person ;
as, Air-son, *for*.

Air *mo* shon, *for me*, i. e. for my profit, or my sake.

Air *do* shon, *for thee*, i. e. for thy profit, or thy sake.

Air *á* shon, *for him*, i. e. for his profit, or his sake.

Air *à* son, *for her*, i. e. for her profit, or her sake.

Air *ar* son, *for us*, i. e. for our profit, or our sake.

Air *bhur* son, *for you*, i. e. for your profit, &c.

Air *an* son, *for them*, i. e. for their profit, &c.

So, Air *mo* bhéulaobh, *before me*. Air *mo* chùlaobh, *behind me*. Air *mo* sgà, *for me*. Air *mo* los, *for me*. Air *mo* lorg, *air mo thòir*, *after me*. As *mo* leth, *in my behalf*, *for me*. Air *m'* fhad, *on my length*. Air *m'* fheadh, *through me*. Fa *mo* chomhair, *opposite to me*. Os *mo* cheann, os *mo* chiónn, *above me*, &c.

Rule 2.—When the first term ends in a consonant, and the second begins with a vowel, *mo* and *do* elide their vowels, and *á* masculine is suppressed ; thus,

As easbhaidh, *without*, *from want of*.

As *m'* easbhaidh, *without me*. As *ar n-* easbhaidh, *without us*.

As *d'* easbhaidh, *without thee*. As *bhur n-* easbhaidh, *without you*.

As *'easbhaidh*, *without him*. As *an* easbhaidh, *without them*.

As *à h-* easbhaidh, *without her*.

Rule 3.—When the first term ends in a vowel or *dh* (*do*), and the second begins with a vowel, *mo* and *do* become *m'*, *d'*, and the first elides its vowel before the initial vowels of the Possessives ; thus,

Dh-ionnsaidh for *do ionnsaidh*, *to*, *toward*.

Do *m'* ionnsaidh, *to me*, *to my attack* or *attempt*. Do *d'* ionnsaidh, *d' á ionnsaidh*, *d' à h-ionnsaidh*. *D'ar n-ionnsaidh*, *do bhur n-ionnsaidh*, *d' an ionnsaidh*.

Rule 4.—Compound Prepositions beginning with *am* or *an*, transpose the Possessives *mo*, *do*, into *am*, *ad*, and change *am* and *an* of the preposition into *'n* before all the Possessives ; thus,

An aghaidh, *against*, *in face of*.

'N *am*† aghaidh, 'n *ad* aghaidh, 'n *á* aghaidh, 'n *à h-* aghaidh.

* *Mo* and *do* become *m' d'*, and *á* masculine becomes (*'*) before *f* pure aspirated ; as, *air m' fhad*, *air d' fhad*, *air ' fhad*, *air á fad*, &c.

† These combinations are variously formed by different writers ; 'n, the fragment of the simple preposition *ann*, is sometimes united to the initial letters of the

'N ar n-aghaidh, 'n 'ur n-aghaidh, 'n àn aghaidh.
So, 'N am àit. 'N am fhiannis. 'N am fhochair.

An-déigh, *after*.

'N am dhéigh, *after me, in my pursuit*. 'N ad dhéigh, 'n à dhéigh, 'n à déigh. 'N ar déigh, 'n 'ur déigh, 'n àn déigh, 'n àn déigh.

So, 'N am bhun. 'N am chois. 'N am chòdhail or chòmhail.
'N am choinneamh. 'N am chòir. 'N ar measg, *among us*.
'N am làthair. 'N am éiric, &c.

Rule 5.—When the first term of the Preposition ends in a vowel and the second term begins with a consonant, the final vowel of the first term is elided before the Possessives beginning with a vowel; thus,

Mu dhéibhinn, *concerning*.

Mu mo dhéibhinn, * *concerning me, de me*. Mu do dhéibhinn, m' à dhéibhinn, m' à déibhinn. M' ar déibhinn, m' ur déibhinn, or mu bhur déibhinn, m' an déibhinn.

So, Do mo thaobh. Mu mo choinneamh, or choinnimh. Mu mo thimchioll. Mu mo thuaiream.

Am fagus do, faisg air, còmhla ri, làmh ri, maille ri, when applied to persons, are followed by the Compound Pronouns formed by *air, do, ri*; as, am fagus domh, faisg òrm, làmh rium, near me, &c. Còmhla rium, maille rium, *with me*, &c. *A-dhith* and *Timchioll* require òrm; as, Tha sin a-dhith òrm, *I am in want of that*. Timchioll òrm, *around me*.

CONJUNCTIONS. (See page 30.—No. 9.) NAISGEÀRAN.

SIMPLE CONJUNCTIONS.

Ach, *but, however, until*.

Agus, 'us, 's, as, is, *and, also*,
as.

Am, an, *whether*.

Cho, co, *as, so*.

Chíonn, *because, for*.

Coma, *however, nevertheless*.

Cuideachd, *also, too, besides*.

Dheadh, *or*.

Eadhon, *even*.

Ged, geda, *though, although*.

Gidheadh, giodh e, *yet, still*,
notwithstanding.

Gu, gu'm, gu'n, gur, *that*.

Gu ma, guma, *O that, (may*
it.)

Ma, *if*.

Mar, *as how*.

Possessives, and the remaining letter apostrophated; thus, 'na m', 'na d', 'na, 'na r', 'nu r', 'na 'n. These forms are very improper, for none of the Possessives should be separated by the mark of elision; the apostrophe belongs properly to the n, the elided form of *ann*, and should be placed over it only, whether standing alone or united to the Possessives; thus, 'n am, 'n ad, 'n a, 'n ar, 'n 'ur, 'n an, or 'nam, 'nad, 'na, 'nar, 'nur, 'nan or 'nam. Sometimes the fragment of the preposition is omitted altogether in the first and second person singular; as, am aghaidh, ad aghaidh.

* Often mu m' dhéibhinn, mu d' dhéibhinn. Do m' thaobh, do d' thaobh, &c.

Mu'n, mu's, *before, ere, lest.*
 Mur, *if not.*
 Na, no, *than, or.*
 Nach, *not, that not.*

Na'm, na'n, *if.*
 Neo, no, *or, nor.*
 Oir, *or, for, because.*
 O, o'n, ona, *since, because, as.*

COMPOUND CONJUNCTIONS.

These are for the most part composed of Nouns, simple Prepositions, and simple Conjunctions.

A bhàrr, a bharrachd, (*above*),
moreover, besides.
 Ach am, ach an, *till, until.*
 A chiònn gu, *because that.*
 Ach co dhiù, ach coma, ach
 coma co dhiù, *however, not-*
withstanding, but then, well
then.
 A chum gu, chum 's gu 'm, *in*
order that, that.
 Aon chuid—no, an dara cuid
 —no, *either—or, neither—*
nor.
 Air an aobhar sin, (*for that*
cause), *therefore.*
 Air son sin, *for that, because.*
 Air chor agus gu'n, air chor
 'us nach, (*in such a manner*
that, that not), *so that, so*
that not.
 Air dheadh, air neo, *or else,*
otherwise.
 Air eagal gu, d' eagal gu, eagal
 's gu, *for fear that, else.*
 Air son gu, do bhrìgh gu'm, (*by*
reason that), *because that.*
 Ged nach, *though not.*

Ged tha, ge ta, (*though it is*),
nevertheless.
 Gun fhios am, an, nach, (*not*
knowing), *in case that.*
 Gus am, gus an, *until.*
 Gus nach, *until not.*
 Ionann gu, gu'm, gu'n, ionann
 's gu, gu'm, gu'n, *insomuch*
that, so that.
 Mar gu, gu'm, gu'n, *as if,*
like as if.
 Mar nach, *as if not.*
 Mar sid agus, *likewise, and*
also.
 Ma's è, ma's è 's gu, gu'm, *if*
it be so, if.
 Ma ta, matà, *if so, then.*
 Mu'm, mu'n, *lest.*
 Mur b' è, *were it not.*
 Nara, neo nach, *or not.*
 Os-bàrr, *moreover, besides.*
 Söl mu'n, suil mu'n, *ere, be-*
fore.
 Tuille eile, a thuille, *moreover,*
furthermore.
 Uime sin, (*about that*), *there-*
fore, then.

INTERJECTIONS. (See page 30, No. 8.) CLISGEARÁN.

A! *ah! oh!*
 Ab ab! *no no! shame! fy!*
 A chiall! *O dear! strange!*
 Ad ad! At at! *what! take*
care!

Aha! *hah! aha!* (*laughing*).
 Cuist! uist! tosd! *hush!*
hark! silence! quiet!
 Eudail! *dear! O dear!*
 Faire faire! *ay ay! what!*

Fuigh!* fuh! fich! *pshaw!*
hut! tut!

Ho! haoi! *ho! halloo! hoy!*

Ho-ló! ho-ró! *hurra! hurra!*

Hù! pù! *hut! pugh! non-*
sense!

I! éh! *O! wonderful! grand!*

Ibh ibh! ip ip! *fyfy! nasty!*

Obh obh! *O dear! dear me!*

Och! oh! *alas! pity!*

Och och! *alas alas! dear*
dear!

Oich! oich oich! *O sore! oh!*
sore sore!

O höth! *a hah! well done!*

Puf! puth! *pu! pshaw!*

Seall! faic! feuch! *see! be-*
hold! lo!

Seadh! *ay! indeed! what!*

Ubh ùbh! *alas alas! bad*
bad!

Ud ud! *pity pity! no no!*
fy!

Several other phrases are used as interjections; as, A ghràidhein! *O dear fellow!* A ghràdhach! *O dear woman!* A ghràidh! m' éudail! *my dear!* A mhic cridhe! *son of my heart!* dear sir! A nic cridhe! *O dear woman!* A shaoghail! *O world!* A shaoghail bhéugaich! *O deceitful world!* A 'laochain! *O brave fellow!* *O hero!*

Mo chreach! mo léir chreach! mo leóin! mo thruaighe léir! mo dhìobhail! *alas! pity me! woe is me!* Mo nàire! (my shame), mo mhasladh! (my disgrace), mo nàire shaoghail! mo nàire's mo mhasladh! *O fy! fy! shame!*

O mise! *O me! dear me!* Mis' an-diugh! *dear me to-day!* O chòin! Och nan ochan! Och 'us och! Och 'us ochan! Och 'us ochan nan och éire! *Oh! alas, alas!* O ri! *O strange!* H-ugad or Thugad! *at thee, take care!* H-ugaibh or Thugaibh, *at you, take care!* Air Moire! Oire! *By Mary! Truly.*

DERIVATION.

Derivation is that part of Etymology which treats of the origin and primary signification of words.

The words of a language are either *Primitive* or *Derivative*.

A *Primitive* word is not

FREUMHACHADH.

Is è *Freumhachadh* an earrann sin de dh-Fhoclachadh à ta 'teagasg mu stoc 'us mu phrìomh-sheadh fhocalan.

Tha focail càinnt', an dara cuid *Prìomhach* no *Freumhach*.

Cha fhreumhaichear focal

* *Fuigh* is an exclamation of disgust in the North, when any disagreeable odour comes into contact with a person's olfactory; as, "fuigh ort a choin, mach thu." In Perthshire it is commonly used as an exclamation of disapprobation or surprise. Considering the sense attached to the word *fuigh*, we object to the use of the preposition *fuadh*, a word of the same sound, instead of *fo*.—See page 147, Obs.

derived from any simpler word than itself in the language; as, *duine*, man.

A *Derivative* word is derived or formed from some word simpler than itself; as, *duineil*, manly.

Primitive words are materially changed, both in their structure and signification, by being united with certain particles, called *Prefixes* and *Affixes*.

The following examples will afford an idea of the changes and contractions which the words of a language undergo when two or three terms are merged into one word:—*Bealltuinn* from *Bel*,* or *Belus*, the ancient deity of the Celts, and *teine*, fire, May-day, Whitsuntide, the day of offering sacrifice to Bel. *Bliadhna*, *Bel-iadh-ùin*, Bel encompassing time; the period which circulates or passes between the annual sacrifices to Bel; a year. *Miorbhuil*, *meur Bheil*, the finger of Bel; any thing ascribed to the hand or power of Bel; a miracle. *Samhuinn*, *sàmh*, *rest*, *peace*; *ùin*, *time*, or *teine*, *fire*; season of rest; a Druidical festival held in the beginning of November; hallowtide; halloween. *Bainis*, *bean-fhéis*, woman's feast; entertainment for a wife; a wedding. *Oigear*, *òg-fear*, a young man. *Morair*, *mòr-fhear*, a great man; a lord. *Moraich*, *muir-fhaich*, sea-field; a sea-marsh. *Machair*, *mach*, or *magh-thìr*, plain land.

A *Prefix* is a particle placed before a word or root, to vary its sense; as, *dimol*, *dispraise*.

An *Affix* is a particle added to a root to vary its meaning; as, *seanair*.

PREFIXES.

Words denoting *error*, *defect*, or the sense of *not*,

Prìomhach o fhocal sam bith a's lugha na e-féin 's a' chàinnt; mar, *ceart*, just.

Bheirear focal *Freumhach* o fhocal àraid éile, a's lugha na e-féin; mar, *mi-cheart*, unjust.

Atharraichear focail *Phrìomhach* gu-mòr araon 'n àn cumadh, agus 'n àn seadh, le bhi iar an aonadh ri lidean àraid ris an canar *Tùsicean* agus *Risicean*.

Is ì *Tùsic* lid a chuirear roimh fhocal, no freumh a mhùth â sheadh; mar, *ath-thog*, rebuild.

Is ì *Risic* lid a chuirear ri freumh a mhùth â sheadh; mar, *duineil*.

TUSICEAN.

Nìtear focail a' ciallachadh *mearach*, *easbaidh*, no

* Hebrew בל, *Bel*, a domestic and chief god of the Babylonians, worshipped in the tower of Babel. "And I will punish *Bel* in Babylon."—Jer. li. 44. *Belus*, "Quintus in India, qui Belus dicitur."—*Cic. de Nat. Deorum*, iii. 16. בעל, *Baal*, a lord, the name of the idol of the Phœnicians and Syrians; their domestic and chief deity, worshipped by them and by the Hebrews.—Jud. vi. 25.—Vide *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*, in loco.

im-, in-, un-, -less, in English, are formed by prefixing the particles, | *seadh not, im-, in-, un-, -less, 's a' Bheurla le roimh-iceadh nan smidean,*

An-, ana-, ain-, ao-, as-, ea-, eas-, éu-, di-, mi-, neo-; as,

Abuich,	<i>ripe,</i>	<i>an-abuich,</i>	<i>unripe.</i>
Measarra,	<i>temperate,</i>	<i>ana-measarra,</i>	<i>intemperate.</i>
Eòlach,	<i>acquainted,</i>	<i>ain-eolach,*</i>	<i>unacquainted.</i>
Dionach,	<i>tight,</i>	<i>ao-dionach,</i>	<i>untight, leaky.</i>
Caoin,	<i>kind,</i>	<i>as-caoin,</i>	<i>unkind, harsh.</i>
Slàn,	<i>healthy,</i>	<i>ea-slan,</i>	<i>unhealthy, sick.</i>
Onoir,	<i>respect,</i>	<i>eas-onoir,</i>	<i>disrespect.</i>
Tróm,	<i>heavy,</i>	<i>éu-trom,</i>	<i>light.</i>
Meas,	<i>honour,</i>	<i>di-meas,</i>	<i>dishonour.</i>
Ceart,	<i>just,</i>	<i>mi-cheart,</i>	<i>unjust.</i>
Nì,	<i>a thing,</i>	<i>neo-'ni,</i>	<i>nothing.</i>

Obs.—*An* becomes *ana* before *b, c, g, m, p*, and *ain* before *a* word of which the first vowel is small. In some words, it is written *aimh*, as in *aimh-leas, aimh-reit*. *An* is commonly *privative*; but in several words it is *intensive*; as, *teas, heat: ain-teas, excessive heat, inflammation*. *Miann, desire: ana-miann, excessive desire, lust*. Before some words, *an* has the sense of the adjectives *droch, olc, bad, evil*; as, *An uair, an evil*. *Anacàinnt, bad language*.

The other *Prefixes* are *ath-*; *ban-*; *bith-*, *cath-*, *sior-*; *co-*, *comh-*, *con-*; *do-*, *so-*; *fear-*; *iol-* or *iom-*, *im-*, *in-*, *ion-*, *luchd*, *Mac-*, *Nic-*.

ATH signifies *again, back, next, re*; as, *tog, lift; ath-thog, lift again, rebuild*. *Ris, history; aithris, tell, repeat, narrate*. *Leasaich, add to, form; ath-leasaich, improve, reform*. *Uair, an hour; ath-uair, next hour*.

BAN, BANA, bean, † a female; lady, corresponding to the English affixes *-ess, -ix*; as, *ban-rìgh, a queen*. *Bana-mhaighstear, a mistress*. *Arach, a cow-herd; banarach, a milkmaid, dairymaid*. *Bain-treabhaiche, contracted Bànrach, † a widow*. *Ban-diùc, a duchess*. *Bean-tighe, a housewife, landlady, goodwife*. *Bean-bàinnse, a bride*. *Bean-ghlùine, a midwife, obstetrix*. *Bean-shith, a fairy*. For other forms of *ban*, see page 33.—*Obs.*

Obs.—From *bean* is derived the word *banas*, signifying the

* *Manx, Ben. Wel. Benw. Goth. Wen. Pers. Benanj. Gr. Βενδῆ (bendḗ), uniting.*

† From *bean, a wife, and treabhaiche, a husbandman*; hence the meaning of the word is, a wife left to cultivate the land after the death of her husband.

office or administration of a wife ; as, banas-ghlùine, *midwifery*. Banas-tighe or beanas-tighe, *housewifery* ; *female economy*. " Is duilich banas-tighe 'dheanamh air na fraidhibh falamh," *it is difficult to do the office of a housewife in empty partitions, i. e. to manage an empty house.*—*Gaelic Prov.*

BITH, CATH, SIOR, *ever, incessant, constant, continual* ; as, buan, *lasting, durable* ; bith-bhuan, *everlasting, eternal* ; bith-bhuantachd, *eternity*. Deanta, *done* ; bith-dheanta, *always done, common, frequent* ; bith-dheantas, or bidheantas, *constant habit, frequency, commonness*. Losgadh, *burning* ; cath-'losgadh, *incessantly burning*. Ruith, *running* ; siorruidh, *ever running on, eternal* ; siorruidheachd, *eternal running, eternity*. Sior-iarraidh, *ever asking*.

CO, COMH, CON, COIN, *together*, corresponding to *con, com, col, cor, syl, sym, syn*, in English, as, Ainm, *a name* ; co-ainm, *an additional name ; surname, cognomen*. Ràdh, *saying* ; còmh-radh, *saying together ; conversation, dialogue*. Cur, *placing, putting* ; co-chur, *application*. Ith, *eating* ; coimh-ith, *contracted còmaidh, eating together ; a mess*. Aois, *age, comh-aois, one of the same age, contemporary*. Feitheamh, *waiting* ; coin-fheithiamh, *abridged coinneamh, waiting together, meeting* ; hence coinnich, *to meet*.

Obs.—*Comh* is generally written *coimh*, when the first vowel of the next syllable is a small, and frequently contracted *co'*, *coi'* ; but *-imh* is, for the most part, superfluous.

Do signifies *difficult, ill, hard to do, or to be done*. It is of the same import as *im-, in-, mis-, un-*, in English, or *δυ, and α* in the Greek. *So*, the opposite of *Do*, signifies *easy, apt, good*. With the past participle, it nearly corresponds to *-ble* in English, *-bilis* in Latin, and *ευ-* in the Greek ; as,

Car, *a turn*, { sochar, *a good turn, benefit* ; dochar, *injury*.
 { socair, *ease, comfort* ; docair, *misfortune*.
 Nos *habit*, sonas, *prosperity, happiness*, donas, *mischief*.
 Léir, *sight*, soilleir, *visible, clear*, doilleir, *dark, invisible*.

Deante, *done, do-dheante*,* *difficult to do, or to be done, im-*

* Sometimes written *do-dheanamh*. In all the Gaelic Lexicons the past participle is generally annexed to *do* and *so* in forming adjectives of this kind ; but it is asserted in one Gaelic Grammar that we have seen, that it is improper to combine the past participle with these prefixes ; that the infinitive alone should be combined with them. With due deference to the opinion of others, we shall submit reasons which, upon maturely considering the subject, have appeared to us, as supporting the propriety of conjoining *do* and *so* with the past participle, in forming adjectives of a passive capacity, or implying the sense of the affix *-ble* in English. It is evident that the prefix *do*, (*im, in, or un*), does not imply an absolute and objective negative, or the entire sense of *not*. Nor does *so* imply an absolute and objective

possible; *do-dheante, easily done, possible*. *Róinnte, divided*; *do-róinnte, hard to divide, or to be divided*; *indivisible*. *So-róinnte, easily divided, capable of being divided, that can be divided*; *divisible*. *Rànnsaichte, searched*. *Do-rànnsaichte, unsearchable*. *So-rànnsaichte, searchable*.

FEAR, a male, or any object of the masculine gender; it corresponds to the English affixes *-er, -or, &c.*, prefixed to the genitives of nouns, or to the genitive of the infinitive of verbs, it denotes an *agent or doer*; as, *Fear-tighe, or fear an tighe, the man of the house, goodman, landlord*. *Fear-ceàirde, a man of trade, a tradesman*. *Fear-tagraidh, a pleader, an advocate*. *Fear-saoraidh, a redeemer*.

Fear and *bean* are employed before the names of landed properties and farms, to distinguish the male and female proprietor or possessor; thus, *Fear Chuilodair, the Laird or proprietor of Culloden*. *Fear an Uird, the Laird of Ord*. *Fear Dhunballoch, the tacksman of Dunballoch*. *Bean Bhealladrum, the proprietrix, or female tenant of Belladrum*.

IOL, IOMA, many, numerous; as, *iol-chosach, many-footed*; *ioma-cheàrnach, having many corners, multangular*; *ioma-dhathach, or iol-dhathach, many-coloured*.

IM, IOM,* IOMA, about, around, circum, complete; as, *ceist, a question*; *imcheist, a question about anything*; *doubt, anxiety*. *Guin, pain, a wound*; *iomagan, a painful feeling, trouble, grief, anxiety*. *Cubhaidh, fit, right*; *ioma-chubhaidh, abridged iom-chuidh, proper, expedient, suitable*. *Slàn, whole, healthy*; *ioma-shlan, abridged iomlan, completely whole, entire*. *Iomaghaoth, a wind blowing around; whirlwind*. *Car, a turn*; *iomchair, turn about; carry, bear*.

ION, fit, worthy, proper, like; as, *ion-mholta, praiseworthy*.

effect. Both prefixes are subjective in their signification, and imply an approximation or close tendency to objective and absolute effect; thus, *do-rànnsaichte* does not mean *not searched*, but *hard or difficult to be searched, unsearchable*. *So-rànnsaichte* means not *positively or absolutely searched*, but *easily searched, capable of being searched, searchable*. The English adjectives *unsearchable* and *searchable* are of a passive sense. But if we annex the infinitive instead of the past or passive participle "*rànnsaichte*," to the prefixes *do, so*; as, *do-rànnsachadh, difficult or uneasy searching*; *so-rànnsachadh, easy or gentle searching*; *do-dheanamh, difficult doing*; it is manifest that no part of *do-rànnsachadh* or *so-rànnsachadh, &c.* denotes capacity in a *passive* sense, which is uniformly the meaning of the corresponding affix *-ble*, and the sense necessary to be expressed by the Gaelic words; as, *divisible, that may be divided, so-róinnte*. Therefore, in order to give a passive sense to the Gaelic adjective, the common practice is to combine *do* and *so* with the passive participle.

Irregular infinitives are, however, annexed to *do* and *so* in forming passive adjectives; as, *do-fhaicsinn, so-fhaicsinn*; but these are, in many cases, changed into *-ach*; as, *do-fhaicsinneach, invisible*; *so-fhaicsinneach, visible*.

* *Im, iom*, becomes *am-* in the Latin; as, *ambio, ambivi, ambitum, ambire, to go round*. *Imich, Im-shiubhall, Iom-chuairtich*.

Miann, *desire, wish*; ion-mhiann, abridged ionmhuinn, *desirable, lovely, precious, dear*. Aon, *one*; ionaon, abridged ionan or ionann, *like one, alike, equal*.

LUCHD, *persons, people, folks, company, society*, forms the plural of the prefix *fear*; as, fear-faire, *a watchman, pl. luchd-faire, watchmen*. Fear-àiteachaidh, *an inhabitant, pl. luchd-àiteachaidh, inhabitants*. Luch-comhairle, *advisers, counselors*. Luchd-éisdeachd, *hearers*. Luchd-millidh, *destroyers, plunderers*.

SURNAME.

SLOINNEADH.

MAC, *a son, a male descendant*, is prefixed to names of persons to distinguish a male descendant; as, Dònull, *Donald*; Mac-Dhònuill, *a son, or descendant of Donald*; a *Mac-Donald*, *Donaldson*; Mac-Thómais, *Thomson*; Mac-Uilleim, *Williamson*.

NIC (contracted for *nighean*), *a daughter*, distinguishes a female descendant; as, Nic-Dhònuill, a female descendant of Donald, a woman whose surname is *Macdonald*, a daughter of Donald. Anna Nic-Iain, *Ann Johnson*. Màiri Nic-Thómais, *Mary Thomson*.

Obs.—The English language wants this nice and important distinction, as it makes sons of both males and females; as, *Ann Johnson*, that is, strictly speaking, *Ann the son of John*. *Mary Thomson*, i. e. *Mary son of Thomas*.

REMARKS ON THE LETTERS Ì, D, S, T.

The letter I is remarkable for its use in words denoting *rational beings* and their places of abode; it is also the radical vowel in the two verbs Bi and Is, *to be*; as, an Tì a's àirde, *the most High Being*. Dia, *God*. Is mi, *I am*. Bith, *being, existence*. IS MI AN TÌ A'S MÌ, *I AM THAT I AM*. An talamh-tì, *the earth that exists*. Tìgh, tìm, tìr, ì, ìle, ìre, ìnn, ìnleachd. In English I is the vowel of the present participle, the part of the verb which denotes the *existence* of the state or *progress* of an action; as, standing, walking, loving, shaking, living. Tì, *a rational being*, seems to be akin to the Greek τῆς, τῖ, *some, any*.

The letter I is also used as a noun, and signifies an island or isle; as, "Ì Challuim Chille," *Iona*, or *St Columba's isle*, in the Hebrides. This good man, the founder of the Christian religion in Scotland, in the sixth century, is said to have uttered the following prediction respecting the fall and rise of Iona, once the seat of religion and learning in Scotland:—

"An ì mo chridhe, ì mo ghràidh, 'an àit guth manaich bidh géum bà, Ach mu'n tig an saoghal gu crìch, bidh ì mar a bhà."

Literally, In the isle of my heart, the isle of my love, instead of the

voice of a monk, shall be the lowing of cattle, but ere the world come to an end *Iona* shall flourish as it was.

Ifrinn, that is, *i-fuar-fhónn*, the *isle of cold land, a cold, icy climate; hell*; as, "Is beag órm Ifrinn fhuar, fhliuch; áite bith-bhuan is searbh deoch."* *I abhor cold wet hell, eternal place of bitterest drink.* This line illustrates the notion which the ancient Celts entertained of the place of future punishment. The word *Ifrinn*, though now of a diametrically opposite meaning, is the name generally applied to the place of torment by Gaelic speakers at the present day.

Flaitheanas, from *flath, a prince, a hero, and innis, an island*, signified of old *the island of the brave, or the virtuous; the Elysium of heroic spirits.* Flaitheanas (*flath-innis*) is frequently used at the present day in the Gaelic language, to denote *heaven.* But *Neamh* (*Gr. νῆφς*, a cloud, multitude), is the name generally given to *heaven* in the Bible and in religious discourse.*

The Celtic words *i, INNIS*, an island, will form a key to the etymology of the names of many insular and peninsular places in the world; as, *Ile, Islay. Jura or Iura, Jura. Uist, Uist. Inchkeith, isle of Keith. Eirinn, or Eirionn, i-iar-fhónn, westland isle; Ireland. Iberia, i, isle; bior, water, the peninsula of Spain. Italy, édal-i, the isle of cattle, or pastoral peninsula. Sicilia, siculus-i, the isle of Siculus, the son of Neptune; Sicily. Æoliae, or Æolides, Æolus-i, the isles of Æolus, the ruler of winds and storms, between Sicily and Italy. Melita, mil-i, the fertile or honey isle, Malta. Candia, cian-i, distant isle.*

Many islands in the Archipelago have their etymon in *I*; as, *Ægilia, Ægina, Icaria, Icos, Ion, Ios, Icus, Imbrus, Chios, Dia, Milo, Minos, Nia, &c.*

Indies, India, innis, island; Innseachan, islands. Innis signifies also a sheltered valley, pasture; as, "*innis mhaith, good pasture.*" "*Innis nan gobhar, the vale of the goats.*"

D, s, t.—Several words beginning with *s, d, or t*, convey opposite meanings; as, *subhailc, virtue; dubhailc, vice. Saor, cheap; daor, dear. Saoi, worthy; a hero; daoi, unworthy, foolish; a worthless person. Soirbh, easy, good; doirbh, peevish, hard. Sòlas, comfort, pleasure; dòlas, grief, trouble. Sona, happy; dona, bad. Soisgeul, good news, gospel; toisgeil, wrong. Sàth, plenty, fulness; tàsg, a bodiless being, a ghost. Sùil, an eye, sight; dàll, blind. Sunnt, joy, cheerfulness; dúr, dull, stupid.*

AFFIXES OF NOUNS.

RISICEAN NAN AINMEAR.

The Affixes of Nouns are *-a, -ach, -achd, -ad, -adb, -ag, -aid, -an, -as, -e, -ear, -air, -eir, -oir, -idh, -ridh.*

Nouns denoting the *agent* or *doer* of a thing, are formed from nouns, adjectives, and verbs, by adding *-ear †* or *-air, -ach, -e,*

* The Rev. Dr Smith's Gaelic Antiquities and MSS.

† The terminations *-ear, -air, -eir, -ir, -ire, -oir,* are different forms of the word "*fear, an individual of the masculine gender.*" It becomes *-ear* after a small, *-air,*

-iche; as, Sùist, a *flail*, sùistear, a *flailman*, a *thrasher*. Ceist, a *question*; ceistear, a *catechist*. Gunna, a *gun*; gunnair, a *gunner*. Gaisge, *bravery*; gaisgeach, a *brave man*; a *champion*. Sgéul, a *narrative*; sgéulaiche, a *narrator*.—Mòr, *great*; morair, a *great man*, a *lord*. Foirfe, *good*, *perfect*; foirfeach, a *wise man*; an *elder*. Og, *young*; òganach, òigear, a *young man*.—Ol, *to drink*; òlach,* a *drinker*, a *hospitable fellow*. Co-ghairm, *to call together*, *to convene*; co-ghairmear, a *convener*. Coisich, *to walk*; coisiche, a *walker*, a *pedestrian*.

Many Nouns, chiefly those derived from Verbs, insert *d* before *-air* and *-ear*, to strengthen the sound; as, Snàmh, *to swim*; snàmhadair, a *swimmer*. Figh, *to weave*; figheadair, a *weaver*. Róinn, *divide*; roinneadair, a *divider*, *divisor*. Uair, *an hour*; uaireadair, a *time-keeper*, a *clock*.

Nouns derived from words ending in *l* or *n*, insert *t* before *-ear*, *-ean*; as, Mill, *destroy*; milltear, a *destroyer*. Tóinn, *to twist*; tóinntean, a *thread*.

A great variety of Nouns terminate in *-ach*; such as Nouns denoting sect or party, opinion; common names of persons; names of animate and inanimate objects, and names of diseases; as, Protestanach, a *Protestant*. Pàpanach, a *Papist*. Bais-teach, a *Baptist*.† Sadusach, a *Sadducee*. Bodach, *an old man*; Cailleach, *an old woman*. Fleasgach, a *young man*; Gruagach, a *young woman*. Buitseach, a *wizard*. Sionnach, a *fox*. Fitheach, a *raven*. Bonnach, a *bannock*. Darach, *oak*. Broilleach, a *breast*. Teasach, a *fever*. Buidheach, *jaundice*, (from buidhe, *yellow*). Griuthach, *measles*.

AD,—Nouns denoting *abstract quality* are formed from the first comparison of Adjectives, by adding *-ad*; as, gilead, *whiteness*; deirgead, *redness*.—See page 65. The first comparative

and sometimes *-ar*, after a broad; as, ceist-*fhear*, abridged *ceistear*. Mòr-*fhear*, abridged *morair*. The forms *-aire*, *-eir*, *-ir*, *-eire* are improper in the nominative, for these properly belong to the genitive case.—See OBS. page 47.

The affix *-ear* is found under various forms in other languages; as, carter, *carriage*; doctor, pillar, satyr, foundry, barrister, charioteer, esquire.—Gener, *moirs*. Latin *vir*. Gothic *wer*. Saxon *wer*.

* Some of our best Gaelic dictionaries assert that *òlach* is a corruption of òglach (og laoch), a *young man*; a *man-servant*. But this is incorrect, for the meaning of the two words is widely different, as *òlach* from òl, properly signifies one who cheerfully gives and receives drink; a hospitable fellow; as, “òlach còir,” a *fine fellow*.

† In the Gaelic Bible the term “baptist,” βαπτιστής, is improperly rendered by the past participle of the verb “baist,” *to baptize*; as, “Èdìn baiste,” i. e. *baptized John*: according to the original, Ἰωάννης ὁ Βαπτιστής, the Gaelic rendering should be “Èdìn am Baisteach,” *John the Baptist*. It is difficult to conceive what led the translators of the Scriptures to render βαπτιστής by the past participle *baiste*, as there is no usage in the language to support it. An individual belonging to the sect commonly called “Baptists,” goes regularly under the name *Baisteach* in all parts of the Highlands.

of several Adjectives is used as abstract Nouns ; as, buige, *softness, humidity*. Doille, *blindness*.—Gen. xix. 11.

And,—Several feminine Nouns are formed from other Nouns and Adjectives, by adding *-aid* ; as, glag, *a noise* ; glagaid, *a noisy or clamorous woman*. Briosg, *brisk, brittle* ; briosgaid, *a biscuit*.

PATRONYMIC AND GENTILE
NOUNS.

AINMEARÁN FINEACHAIL 'US
TÌREIL.

Patronymics and *Gentiles* are formed by adding *-ach* to the proper names of persons and places ; as, Friseal, *Fraser* ; Frisealach, *a Fraser, a man of the name of Fraser*. Dònall, *Donald*. Dònallach, *a Macdonald*. Ban-Fhrisealach, *a woman of the name of Fraser*. Ban-Dònallach. Bana-Chamaronach.

Albainn, *Scotland* ; Albannach, *a Scotchman*. Sasunn (from Saxon), *England* ; Sasunnach, *an Englishman*. Eirionn, *Ireland* ; Eirionnach, *an Irishman*. Eudailt, *Italy* ; Eudailteach, *an Italian*. Ban-Albannach, *a Scotchwoman*. Ban-Fhràngach. Ban-Sasunnach. Ban-Duitseach. Eiphit, *Egypt* ; Eiphiteach.

When a country derives its name from a river, or any other place, the gentile is formed from the name of the river, or that place ; as, Srath-ghlais, *Strathglass* (from srath, *a vale*, and Glas, *its river*). Glaiseach, *a Strathglass man* ; Bana-Ghlaiseach, *a Strathglass woman*. Srath-Chonain (from srath, *a vale*, and Conan, *its river*). Conanach, Bana-Chonanach. Loch-Abair, *Lochaber* ; Abrach, *a Lochaber man* ; Ban-Abrach.

OF DIMINUTIVES.

MU CHRÌNEANAIBH.

Diminutive Nouns are formed from other Nouns, by adding *-an* for the masculine, and *-ag* for the feminine ; as, balach, *a lad* ; balachan, *a boy*. Bòrd, *a table, or board* ; bòrdan, *a little table*. Balg, *a bag* ; balgan, *a little bag*. Caile, *a girl* ; caileag, *a little girl*. Bean, *a wife* ; beanag, *a little wife*. Sùil, *an eye* ; sùileag, *a little eye*. Clach, *a stone* ; clachag, *a small stone*.

A few masculine Nouns in *-e* insert *ch* before *-an*; as, *duine, a man*; *duineachan, a little man, manikin*.

Diminutives of proper names follow the same rule; as, *Uilleachan, Willie*. *Ceiteag, Katie*. Some names of males add *-idh*; as, *Tomaidh, Tommy*. *Séumaidh, Jamie*.

Obs.—Diminutives and primitives in *-ean* are often changed into *-ein* in the nominative; as, *caimein, a mote*. *Cuillein, a whelp*. But the termination *-ein* properly belongs to the genitive case; therefore these and all other Nouns of this termination should have *-ean* in the nominative; as, *caimean, cuilean, isean, isbean*.—See page 47, No. 22.

Collective Nouns are formed from Nouns and Adjectives, by adding *-ridh*; as *ceòl, music*; *ceòlraidh (the), muses*. *Cas, a foot*; *casraidh, foot-soldiers, infantry*. *Each, a horse*; *eachraidh, horse-soldiers, cavalry*. *Og, young*; *òigridh, young people, youth*.

Nouns denoting *being* or *a state of being* are derived from nouns, adjectives, and verbs by adding *-a, -achd, -adh, -t, -as, -sa*; as, *Tànaistear, a regent*; *tànaistreachd, regency*. *Rìgh, a king*; *rioghachd, a kingdom*. *Duine, a man*; *daonnachd, manhood*. *Ur, new, fresh*; *ùrachd, newness, novelty*. *Ceart, just*; *ceartas, justice*. *Saor, free*; *saorsa, freedom, liberty*.—*Dànns, to dance*; *dànnsa (contracted for dànnsadh), dancing*. *Diùlt, to refuse*; *diùltadh, refusing, denial*. *Coisich, to walk*; *coiseachd, walking, pedestrianism*. *Marcaich, to ride*; *marcachd, riding, horsemanship*. *Labhair, speak*; *labhairt, speaking, speech*.

DERIVATION OF ADJECTIVES.—FREUMHACHADH BHUADHARÁN.

Adjectives are formed from nouns and verbs, by adding *-ach, -ail, -eil, -da, -idh, -mhor, -or, -ar, -rra, -ra, -ta*.

ACH corresponds to the English affixes, *-ant, -al, -ar, -ate, -ble, -ful, -ic, -ish, -ose, -ous, -y, &c.*; as, *Buadhach, triumphant*. *Abstolach, apostolical*. *Cuairteach, circular*. *Gràdhach, affectionate*. *Buailteach, liable*. *Freagarrach, answerable*. *Creideasach, creditable*. *Nàrach, shameful, bashful*. *Focalach, verbose*. *Cunnartach, hazardous*. *Sùndach, merry, glad*.

AMHUIL,* *like*, contracted *-ail, -eil, -al*: as, *banail, like*

* The affix *amhuil* or *amhail* is uncontracted in the Irish; as, *fearamhuil, like a man, manly*. *Beanamhuil, womanlike, modest*. This affix appears under various forms in other languages; as, English, *final, mortal, beautiful, darkly*. Latin, *fatalis, mortalis*. Greek, *ὁμοῖς, like, similar*.

woman ; modest. *Duineil*, manly. *Spòrsail*, sportive. *Ordail*, orderly. *Cianail*, lonely, solitary. *Uasal*, high, noble, generous. *Iosal*, low. *Deiseal*, or *deiseil*,* by the right hand, *right*.

DA, -TA, denoting a state of completeness, or the sense of being done ; as, *Aosda*, old, aged. *Gléusta*, prepared, ready, expert. *Fileanta*, ready-worded, poetical, eloquent (from *filidh*, a poet). *Pòsda*, married. *Cuanta*, able ; handsome. *Galda*, Lowland ; speaking English.

IDH, corresponding to the English affixes, -al, -ant, -ive, -ous, -y, &c. ; as, *Fialaidh*, liberal, generous. *Talmhaidh*, earthly. *Neamhaidh*, heavenly. *Criosdaidh*, christian. *Diadhaidh*, godly. *Leanabaidh*, childish. *Eagnaidh*, prudent. *Tiamhaidh*, dismal, gloomy. *Uisgidh*, watery, aqueous.

MHOR, -AR, -OR, corresponding to -al, -ble, -ous, -some, -y, &c. ; as, *Gràsmhor*, gracious. *Ceòlmhor*, musical. *Eudmhor*, zealous ; jealous. *Feòlmhor*, carnal, fleshy. *Fionnar*, cool. *Greànnar*, neat, lovely, pleasant.

RA, -RAA, corresponding to various adjectival affixes in English ; as, *Eagarra*, exact, precise, regular. *Corparra*, bodily, corporeal. *Measarra*, temperate.

EANN† OF -IONN, -INN ; as, *Maireann* or *mairionn*, lasting, existing, durable. *Coitcheann* or *coitichionn*, common, general. *Tarsainn*, transverse.

DERIVATION OF VERBS.—FREUMHACHADH GHNÌOMHAR.

Verbs involving the idea of *to make*, as a part of their signification, are formed from nouns and adjectives by adding -ICH ; ‡ as, *cuairt*, a circle ; *cuairtich*, make circular, encircle. *Neart*, strength ; *neartaich*, make strong, strengthen ; *obair*, work ; *oib-*

* The Druidical terms " *Deiseil*" and " *Tuathal*" are derived from *deas*, south ; *tuath*, north ; and *ùil*, guide, course, direction ; so that *deiseil* properly signifies in a southern direction, *sunward* ; *prosperous*. *Tuathal* or *tuaitheal*, in a northern direction, *against the course of the sun*, disastrous, unlucky. The Druids of old, in making their divinations, walked thrice round their altars, beginning at the east side, and moving with their right hand towards the altar, in the course of the sun, which they regarded as the image of God, portending by this ceremony a favourable omen, or one according to the will of God. If the Druid started round the north side, with his left hand towards the altar, the movement signified a bad omen, or one contrary to the will of God, disastrous. At the present day the words *deiseil* and *tuathal* are used in the Highlands to signify a right and a wrong direction. When in eating or drinking, the breath of a person is obstructed by the food, and the individual coughs, the parent, or any one who may be at hand, exclaims " *deiseil*." And in approaching the grave with a dead body, the " *car deiseil*" right turn, or course of the sun, is scrupulously followed.—Vide *Dr Smith's History of the Druids*.

† The affix -eann or -ionn appears to be derived from the verb " *dean*," to make ; as, *mair-dhean*, *mair-eann*, making or causing to last, lasting. *Comhdhean*, changing *d* into *t*, *coit-cheann* ; sometimes pronounced *coit-dheanta*, making together, co-operative, common.

‡ The affix -ich signifies to make. Saxon, *ican*, to add, to increase. Gr. -εζω, -ιζω.

rich, to work ; to operate. Geal, white ; gealaich, whiten. Min, plain, soft ; mìnich, explain. Mòr, great ; mòraich, enlarge, amplify.

Obs.—The root sometimes undergoes changes, and letters are inserted or omitted before *-ich*, to improve the sound ; as, làmh, a hand ; làimhsich, handle. Socair, ease ; socraich, fix, establish. Daingean, strong, firm ; daingnich, strengthen, fortify.

English verbs are turned into Gaelic by adding to them the termination *-ig*, a corrupted form of *-ich* ; as, déalaig, to deal. Dependig, to depend. Resolbhig, to resolve. Intendig, to intend. Reformig, to reform. Verbs of this kind are used in most parts of the Highlands, but particularly in Perthshire.

OF ADVERBS.

MU CHO-GHNIOMHARAN.

Adverbs denoting *quality* and *manner* are formed from adjectives by prefixing *gu* ; as, Gu-dona, badly. Gu-h-uasal, nobly. Gu-bòrb, fiercely. Gu-h-iongantach, wonderfully.—See page 138.

EXERCISES ON THE INFLECTIONS OF WORDS.

CLEACHDADH AIR TEAR-NADH NAM FOCAL.

1. NOUNS.—*What Gender and Declension is*—Mult, a wether ; giomach, a lobster ; cròg, a paw ; làmh, a hand ; cluaran, a thistle ; osag, a breeze ; dàn, a poem ; fòid, a turf ; cuile, a reed ; fàladair, a scythe ; mil, honey ; àirc, an ark ; luachair, rushes ; meacan, a root ; coille, a wood ; là, a day ; óiche, night ; óighreachd, an estate ; banais, a wedding ; éilid, a hind ; còir, right ; coinneal, a candle ; saighead, an arrow ; boirionnach, a woman ; mart, a cow ?—(See p. 34, 38.)

2. *What is the Genitive and Dative Singular, and Nominative, Genitive, and Vocative Plural, Definite and Indefinite, of*—Bòrd, a table ; saor, a wright ; òran, a song ; glas, a lock ; corp, a body ; seòl, a sail ; Dònnullach, a Macdonald ; saoghal, world ; cuileag, a fly ; tunnag, a duck ; lòn, a marsh ; nighean,* a daughter ; gleann, a glen ; leabhar, a book ; peacadh, sin ; gruagach, a maid ; làrach, a site ; teaghlach, a family ; bealach, a pass ; àlt, a joint ; clag, a bell ; tònna, a wave ; fearg, anger ; preas, a bush ; meur, a finger ; siol, seed ; tàillear, a tailor ; duilleag, a leaf ; cinneach, a nation ; cuillionn, holly ; nì, a thing ; urra, a child ; modh, mode ; bó, a cow ; caora, a sheep ; cù, a dog ; gobhar, a goat ; fear, a man ; bean, a woman ; agian, a knife ; tarrang, a nail ?—(See p. 38-49.)

* Nighean, Gen. and Dat. Singular, *nighinn*. Sometimes spelt *inghean* according to the Irish.

Cir, *a comb*; braid, *theft*; briosgaid, *a biscuit*; leisg, *laziness*; trudair, *a stammerer*; muir, *sea*; druim, *a back*; feòil, *flesh*; fuil, *blood*; cathair, *a chair*; urchair, *a shot*; anail, *breath*; athair, *father*; piuthar, *a sister*; smuain, *a thought*; sail, *a beam*; linne, *a pool*; cridhe, *a heart*; uisg, *water*; cnàimh, *a bone*; fiacail, *a tooth*; leabaidh, *a bed*; oisinn, *a corner*; sliasaid, *a thigh*?—(See p. 53-55.)

3. ARTICLE AND NOUN.—*What Declension, Number, Gender, and Case is*—Am bòrd, *the table*. Tìr nan gaisgeach, *the land of heroes*. An t-òr, *the gold*. Na minn, *the kids*. Tìgh na bantraich, *the widow's house*. Cuachag an fhàsaich, (the) *maid of the desert*. Mullach nan tònna, (the) *top of the waves*. Deir-eadh an t-saoghail, (the) *end of the world*. Fuaim na h-osaige, (the) *sound of the breeze*. Glas an doruis, *the door's lock*. A fhleasgaich, *O young man*. A ghruagacha, (ye) *maids*. Tuarasdal na nighinn, *the girl's wages*?

4. Translate—Sùil ròin. Obair nàduir. An t-slat. Na h-amhaichean. Closaichean. Taobh a' chladaich. Cas a' bhuic. Na sùinn. Seòl na luinge. Eilean nan torc. Athair Shàuil. Cluas an tairbh. Sròn na muice. Làmh a' bhalaich. Tìr nam bèann. Tìgh chon. Ubh circe. Cirean coilich. Crò nan caorach. Na mìrean. Cluas na poite. Na cuilcean. Prìs an ime. Gnùis na h-òighe. Cnàimh na droma. An t-sràid. Pùnd feòla. Iasg na mara. Lìon an iasgair. Breacan a' phiobaire. Bun na stuice. Tìgh Dhaibhidh. Trudair bodaich. Bian na maithich. Munar gille.

5. Translate—Cas na cathrach, na h-iuchraichean, teas na lasrach, paidhir bhròg, mullach na staidhreac, a' pheasair, an t-srathair, trian na h-analach, séula na litreach, àm dinneireach, bràthair athar, mac màthar, nighean peathar, guth seanar, pùnd meala.

In what Number and Case is—Cùiltean nam mearlach, *the thieves' corners or hiding-places*. Làithean féille, *festival days*. Fasanán nam bailtean, *the fashions of towns*. Tuil Noáh, *Noah's flood*. Smuaintean dhaoine, *thoughts of men*. Uisgeachan na fàirge, (the) *waters of the sea*. Mùinntear na Fraince, *the people of France*. Fuaim òrd, *sound of hammers*. Cinn shionnach, *heads of foxes*. Sùilean bhroc, *badgers' eyes*. Cas tuirc, *a boar's foot*?

6. Translate—Na h-ainglean. Làmh na mnà. Tìgh bhan. Na bà. Ris a' bhròinn. Crò nan caorach. Solus na cóinnle. A choin, na coin sròn ri sròin. Uan Dé. Deoch an doruis. Dorsán a' chaisteil. Ceòl na fìdhle. Na gobhair. Góibhlean

nan tighean. Mic mhorairean. Truail na sgine. Ceann na h-ùinnle. Bhruach. Slataibh. Na h-ùbhlan.—(See p. 49.)

7. *Translate*—Bruach na h-aibhne, na h-aighnean. Fear na bàinse. Ar càirdean. Tigh do chleamhna. Cnàimh de mo chnàmhaibh. Còraichean na rioghàchd. Gníomhra na colla. Daoine na dùcha. Mac na h-éilde. Fiaclán a' ghàmhna. Nan guaillean. Fiodh 'leapaichean. Rìghrean na talmhuinn. Oìche shàmhna, sléisdean.—(See p. 55.)

8. INDECLINABLE NOUNS.—*Give the English and Nominative Plural of*—Ag, at, breab, beach, bad, bàrc, bith, brat, brot, casg, ceal, cean, cead, cleas, col, conn, cron, cor, deann, drànn, dreach, dùrd, eag, eas, ear, falbh, feall, fead, fleadh, fleasg, fleòg, gab, gean, greànn, geòb, giamh, giall, goc, iar, leòb, leòg, lear, leas, leth, loch, luch, luach, meang, miagh, miann, meas, meath, mort, neach, neas, plàinnt, peasg, pic, rian, rìgh, sad, samh, sàinnt, séinn, srànn, sian, sult, sùinnt, dùrd, sgealbh, sgread, agreach, stad, stamh, stàmp, taibh, tart, teach, teas, trian, tosd.—(See p. 48, 49.)

9. ADJECTIVES.—*Decline and Compare*—Glas, grey; dubh, black; lònach, greedy; lionmhor, numerous; càrn, crooked; lag, weak; bog, soft; mall, slow; cian, distant; teann, tight; còrr, excellent; sona, happy; òg, young; maiseach, beautiful; grinn, fine; glic, wise; luath, swift; sean, old; fialaidh, hospitable; duineil, manly.

Dileas, faithful; ìosal, low; reamhar, fat; uasal, noble; beag, little; géur, sharp; inaith, good; mòr, great; olc, bad; còir, proper; dogh, probable; ionmhuinn, dear. Bòidheach, salach, odhar, leathan, beag, bodhar.

10. *Translate*—Uan bàn, cearc ghlas, coileach dearg, cù dónn, tùinn àrda, càl gòrm, a' chaileag bhòidheach, na saighdearan dearga, an t-slat 'rioghail, ris a' ghaoith mhòir, do 'n fhear bheag, dorus an tighe bhig, taobh na mara ruaidhe, gùn na mna còire, an t-snàthad bhiorach, na h-eich mhòra, na bà caola, ceann an fhir bhig, fuaim na trompaide deireannaich.

Aithn-tean an Dé bheò, do 'n mhnaoi òig, clàrsaichean fònmhor, cas na sgine géire, coinneamh nam bràithrean dileas, aodach an duin' uasail, laogh na bà idhre, pris an éisg ghil, ìochd-ar a' bhùird ghuirn, crànn na luinge faide, soitheach na dibhe milse, tigh mo sheanar, na coilich dhubha 's ruadha, an t-slat-shuaicheantais 'rioghail.

11. The following rendering of Latin phrases of different cases into their corresponding cases in the Gaelic will exhibit to the classical reader, the fictional capabilities of the language, as well as the importance and propriety of minutely attending to the inflections of the article, noun, and adjective in speaking and writing Gaelic.

Dies irae, là na féirge. Ovum gallinae, ubh circe. Domus

insulae, *tigh an eilein*. Super flatum oceani, *air osaig a' chuain*. Super clivo principum, *air sliabh nam flath*. Sicut tumultus undarum, *mar bhruailean thònn*. In montibus altis, *air beanntaibh àrda*. Domine miraculorum, *A. Thighearna nam feart*. Apud latus rupis sub calorem solis, *aig taobh na creige fo bhlas na gréine*. Ille divulsit hederam ab arbore, *'spion è an eidheann o'n chraoibh*. Color parvae pennae, *dath na h-iteige bige*. Juvenis dux populi, *òg cheannard an t-sluaigh*. In fundo maris rubri, *'an ìochdar na mara deirge*.

O formose puer, *a ghiullain bhòidhich*. O cari comites, *a chòmpanacha gaolach*. Care comes, *a chòmpanaich ghaolach*. Septem vaccae tenues, *seachd bà caola*. Relinque Iernen fluminum et camporum, *tuam uxorem et canem gracilem cervi, fàg Eirinn nan sruth 's nan raon, do bhean 'us cù caol an fhéidh*. Ejus clypeus latus, *terribilis in ejus manu, sgiath 'leathan, fhuasach 'n à làimh*. Dicessit Sorka cum nubibus noctis sicut vestigium navis ejus super faciem æquorum, *theich Sorcha le neòil na h-òidhche mar lòrg à làinge, air aghaidh chuaintean*. In pollicem manùs eorum dextrae et in pollicem eorum pedis dextri, *air òrdaig an làimhe deise agus air òrdaig an coise deise*.

12. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—*What degree of Comparison is*—Bàine, *whiter*, bàinid: guirme. *bluer*, guirmead: mine, *milder*, minid: eòlaiche, *more skilful*: gramaile, *firmer*: duirche, *darker*, duirchid: lugha, *less*, lughad: duilich, *difficult*, duilghe, *dorrad*: geòire, *sharper*, geòiread: làidir, *strong*, treasa, *treasad*: maith, *good*, feàrr, feàirrd, feothas: mò, *greater*, mòid, meud: miosa, *worse*, misd, olcas: ànnsa, *dearer*.

13. *Translate*—An Tì a 's àirde. A' chlach a 's trui-me. An sgian a 's geòire. An cù a 's luaithe. An t-sùil a 's duibhe. Na h-eòin a 's gile. Am fear a 's glice. An tóll a 's doimhne. Tha so na's buige na sin. Tha è na's feàrr. So bó a 's reamhra. Tha am bòrd so na's leithne na 'm fear sin. Is è so rathad a 's cùinge. Gle bhòrb. Anabarrach teth. Is buaine dùchas na oilcan. An gaisgeach a 's luaithe céum.

Tha na craobhan so na's lugha. Is lughaid a' chraobh sid. Gabh sin air à lughad. Tha 'n obair tròm, 's ànn air à trui-meud. Am fear a 's miosa dhiùbh. Is misd a' chraobh à rùsgadh. Sin biadh a 's feàrr. Is fheàirrd mì 'n deoch ud. Tha Tòmas a' dol am feothas. Is math sin. An lóng a 's mò. Is mòid an càrn a' chlach ud. Co a 's sine dhiù? Tha m' eòlas a' dol am meud. An tè bu bhòiche 's a' chuideachd. Na mic a b' oige. Is giorraid an ròp am mìr ud deth. Is feàirrd bràth à breacadh. Bu shleamhna briathran à bheil na 'n t-im.

14. COMPOUND NOUNS.—*Translate*—Na coin-uisge. Thàinig na gillean-coise. Fhuair mì nead na circe-fraoich. Tha na mucan-mara 'rànaid. Bithidh nathraichean anns na tuim-fhraoich. Sheòl na longan-cogaidh. Chunnaic mì lòrg nan con-chaorach. Prìs an uird-chlach. Sgiath an deargain-àlt. Bàrr nan crànn-fige. Thuit ceann an eich-mhaide air uachdar mo choise-maide.

15. EXERCISES ON NUMERALS AND PRONOUNS ON PAGES 70 and 79.

16. THE VERB.—*Conjugate and decline*—Bi, to be; bris, to break; dearbh, to prove; tog, to lift; tòisich, to begin; bogaich, to soften; aom, to incline; àrdaich, to exalt; fill, to fold.

What part of the Verb is—Bitheam: tha mì: bitheamaid: bha sinn: bì thusa: tha iad air bhi: bitheadh è: bithidh sibh: bithibh: biodh iad: bitheamaid: bha sinn air bhi.—Am beil? am bheil thu? Cha n'èil: nach 'èil? mur 'èil: ged nach 'èil.—An robh? cha robh: ni'n robh: na'n robh: Am bi? cha bhì: mur bi: bhithinn, bhitheamaid: bhithheadh è: Ma bhithas: ged bhios: a bhi: air bhith or iar bhith.

Paisgeam: tha mì 'tòiseachadh: bhris mise: togaibh-se: tilgeamaid: * tha sinn air briseadh: tòisichidh è:—Faodaidh mì briseadh: b' urrainn mì dearbhadh: féumaidh sinn tòiseachadh: dh'-fhaodamaid dearbhadh: is urrainn mì éirigh: dh'-fhaodadh iad tòiseachadh.—An do bhris thu: cha do thilg mì: mur dearbh iad. Am bris sibh? cha tog sinn: na'm briseadh è.—Thilginn: na'n tilgeamaid: ged bhriseadh è: ma dhearbhas tusa: dearbhadh: a dhearbhadh: dearbhte: togail: togte.

Tha sinn ag òl: dh'-ioc è: dh'-fhill sinn: dh'-àrdaichinn-sa: dh'-fhàisgeamaid: ma dh'-aomas è: àrdachadh: àrdaichte.

Tha è millte: thogadh mì: dearbhar sinne: Am beil i pòsta?† cha n'èil è briste: an do ghabh thu? Nach do thogadh iadsan: mur tilgear sibh—Faodaidh è bhi briste: is urrainnear mo bhualadh: dh'-fhéumainn a bhi dearbhte.—Thilgteadh sinn: na'n togteadh iad: an càillteadh sinn?

Dh'-ùraicheadh iad: an d' àrdaicheadh sibh? Cha d' fhàisgeadh sinne: dh'-ùraichteadh mì. Na'n àrdaichteadh sinn. Mur tilgteadh an spàin. Na'm brosnachteadh na gaisgich. Na'n glaisteadh an doras, cha n-fhaigheadh na crochairean ud a-stigh.

17. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.—*Translate, and tell what part of Speech is*—Am beil an là fuar? 'Rug a' bhó bhàn laozh. Beiridh a' chaora dhubh uan. Beir air a' chat ghlas. Chuala sinn an tàirneanach. Chualas guth ann an Rà-

* For the roots and meaning of the verbs in the exercises, see p. 135, 136, &c.

† Commonly written for pòsta.

mah. Sin cluinnidh mise. Dean-sa so agus bithidh tu beò. 'Rinn sinn ar dleasan. Na h-oibre cumhachdach a 'rinneadh annaibh-se. 'Nì mì mo ghnòthach. Cha dean è olc. Dheanadh tu teadhair de 'n roinneig. Rach do 'n sgoil. Tha mì 'dol dachaidh. An téid sibh leam? Cha téid. Theirigibh a-mach. An deachaidh iad suas? Thoiribh dhùinn port. Thug i deoch dhá. Bheir mì leasan dhuit. Cha tugainn-sa putan àir. Na'n toirteadh fios dòibh. Cha tug i snàthad dhomh-sa.

Ruigeamaid air an aran. 'Ràinig sinn an t-àit. Ruigear an àiridh ri dà là. Ach 'ruigeadh do ghaoir mo chridhe. Cia fhad a ruigeas tu? Cha ruig è leas. Thigeadh è nuas. Tha na gobhair a' tighinn. Cha d' thàinig am brocair. C'uin a thig na cibearán? Thig iad gu Sion le h-iolaich. Thàinig eadar na fir. Is math a thig am féileadh beag 's an t-osan do Chailean. Na h-abair ach beag. Thuirt mì sin riut. Cha dubhairt mo bhean riamh rium ach Dia leat a Challuim. Mar so their thu ri clóinn Israeil. Chuala sibh gu'n dùbhradh ris na sinnsiribh, na tabhair mionnan eithich. Ged theirinn sin. Faic an càrn so. Faiceam à làmh gheal. Chunnacas leamsa fiadh. Chì thu i air balla nan sleagh. Chì mì a' ghrian. Faigh gliocas. Faigheam do lòrg. Fhuair iad a-mach thu. Fhuaradh na minn. Gheibh thu do dhuais. Cha d' fhuaradh an spréidh. Cha n-fhaighear focal de 'n uachdaran.

Dh'-fhaod sinn. Cha n'-fhéudadh è. Faodaidh or féudaidh iad. Nach fhaodadh sibh. Ged dh'-fhéudainn. Féumaidh mì. Na'm fimirinn. Mur féumteadh. Ged dh'-fhéumas è.—Is urrainn thu. B'urrainn sibh. An urrainn i? Is éudar dhomh falbh.—Is tu. Am mì? Cha n-è. Ma's iad. Gur sibh. Mur mì. Ged nach è. Bu mhì. B'è. Am bu sibh. Cha b'iad. Mur bu sinn. Geda b'i. 'S mì tinn. 'S mì 'g éirigh. 'S è gun ich, gun oich, gun acain.—Is tu a tha fuar. Is è nach 'eil slàn. Is è a bha luath. Is iad nach robh toilichte. Is mì a bha duilich. Is è a bhitheas teth an-diugh. Is e-féin a sgrìobhadh. Is mì nach bean riut.—(See p. 122-128.)

Shaoil mì gu'n robh ulaidh agam, arsa Cairistine,
'Nuair fhuair mì ann mo chuillidh thu, arsa Cairistine,
Mo mhuidhe féin 'n à ghùrach * agad, arsa Cairistine,
'S do chròg gu-ruig an uileann ànn, arsa Cairistine.

Ars' an searmonaiche. Theab an t-each tuiteam. Theab

* 'N à ghùrach for ann à ghùrach, covered down; resting upon its bottom.

nach faighinn a-nùll. Theabas na gillean a chàll. Cha deach theabadh riamb a mharbhadh.—(See p. 128.)

18. **IDIOMS FORMED BY THE VERBS DEAN, RACH, TA—**(see p. 130.)—*Translate*—1. Dean suidhe. 'Rinn an comunn fuasgladh òrm. Cha dean sinn magadh òirbh. Nì sinn fuireach ris. Mur deanar àm milleadh. An deanadh tu sgrìobhadh? Dheanadh 'us léughadh 'us cùntadh. Dheanainn sùgradh rithe.—2. Dean Beurla. 'Rinn na fleasgaich uaille. Cha d' rinn mì mo dhinneir. 'Nì sinn aoibhneas. Dheanamaid fàis-neachd. Cha deanar cron sam-bith air an leanabh.—3. 4. Na deanaibh mo chiùrradh. 'Rinn an t-uisg ar fliuchadh. 'Rinn-eadh an tigh a rùsgadh. Rachadh na builg a lionadh. Chaidh am bàta 'thearradh. Théid an tréud a sgapadh. Dheantadh na litrichean a shéulachadh. An téid mo chuideachadh?—5. Tha cir agam. Am beil sporan agad? Tha uan bàn aig a' chaora dhuibh. Na'n robh ùin againn? Cha n-'eil airgid aca. Thàtar ag ràdh gu'n robh buitseachd aig a' bhodach mhòr. Tha triùir mhac aig Callum Figheadair. Bithidh pailteas againn. Is mairg* a dheanadh tàir air giullan òg ged bhithheadh è luideagach.

19. **COMPOSITE VERBS.—Translate**—Tha dùil agam. Bha tàmailt òrm. An robh fios agad air sin? Bithidh cùimhn' againn. Bhitheadh uamhas orra. Am beil dòchas agad? Is toigh leam Dia. Is fuath leat am peacadh. Bu mhath leam do chuideachadh. An còir dhùibh? Is léir dhomh sin. Is gràin leis. Is feàrr dhòibh. Bu dorra leò. Nach b'fheàrr dhuit. Cha b' àill leò mo chumail. Ma's aithne dhùibh è. Bu mhòr leis sid iarraidh. Cha bheag òirnn sin. Is mò leam. B'ànnsa le Seònaid. Bu dacha leam. Is beag òrm a' ghràisg. Is mairg a dh'-aontaicheadh leò.—(See p. 132.)

20. **IRREGULAR INFINITIVES.—Spell or write the Infinitive of**—Agair, anhairc, at, bean, blais, buachaillich, càraich, coisich, creid, cuir, éisd, fàs, fan, fuirich, gabh, gin, inndrig, leig, òl, róinn, srànn, tachrais, tairg, tàr, tionndaidh, tilg, tionnsgain, tuit.—(See p. 134-137.)

Contract and decline—Cagainn càraich, caochail, ceangail, coisinn, cràgair, dirich, éirich, fòghainn, fosgail, freagair, fuasgail, fuirich, mosgail, seachainn.—(See p. 137, &c.)

21. *What is the Etymology and English of*—Abrach, adh-

* *Mairg* (mairig), a noun, fem. ind., pity, a subject of regret. *Mairg*, an adjective, pitiable; silly; foolish. "Sónn nach mairg," a hero that is not despicable.—**OSSIAN.** *Mairg* is generally combined with the verb *Is*, and followed by the relative **A** and the third person singular of the Subjunctive Active; as, "Is mairg a ghabhadh cus de 'n deoch làidir," he is a subject of pity that would take too much of strong drink.

radh, aimhleis, anacriosd, ànnsachd. Banail, bàntrach, bealltuinn, bàillidh, biadhachd, brògach, buachail, buarach, bualaidh, buar. Casach, caithtiche, carach, ceannard, ceòlraidh, clàrsair, còmhdach, còmhradh, coinneamh. Dealgan, diadhair, donnas, doimhead. Dònnull, dùslainn. Easaontas, eascaraid, eòlach. Flaitheanas, fìdhlear, furanach. Geamhradh, gearradaireachd. Iomchair, islich, Iùdasach. Làmhainn, liathag. Mactalla, milsead. Naoidhean, òlach, ribhinn. Seachd'nar, seachduin. Turcach, Eòrpach, Sasunnach, Tuathach.

INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH.

Translate the following sentences, and point out the Simple and Compound Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

Is ainmic a thig è. Cian mu'n do ghineadh na cnuic. Cha deanainn idir è. Nis o'n bhuail an aois mì, fhuair mì gaoid a leanas rium. Am beil an nighean shìos? Chaidh i sìos do 'n tobar agus thainig i nìos. Tha 'n soitheach a' cur thairis. Tha d' eòlas gle mhaith, càit an d' fhuair thu d' ionnsachadh? Anns an sgoil. Direach. An dean thu Gàelig? 'Nì cuid-eachd. Nach gléusd' thu? An tig an lòn an-nochd? Thàinig i cheana. Am bi thu ri sealg? Bithidh air uairibh.

Ged bu toigh leam riamh iad 's ged fhaicinn air an t-sliabh iad, Cha téid mì nis 'g àn iarraidh, o'n chàill mì trian na h-analach.

Dh'-fhalbh m' athair a-chianamh. A chaoidh cha n-fhaic mì fear mo ghràidh. A là 's a dh-óiche, tha i ri bròn. Bhuail è mì a-rist, 's a-rithist. Bithidh na caoraich an-so an ceartar. 'Nì mì sin am màireach. Faodaidh tu à dheanamh an-diugh. Ach 'rinn thu è mu-dheireadh thàll. O cheann trì làithean. O chian nan cian. Dol a-mhàin 's an-àird. Cur a-null 's a-nàll Seall a-nuas. Am beil an t-eunadair a-stigh? Tha è. Abair ris tighinn a-mach mata. Thig è air an uair. Thigeadh è air-bàll. An d' thàinig an seagach (*barren cattle*) le bruthach? Cha d' thàinig fathast. Am beil iad fad às? Cha n-'eil a-nis. C'àit am faca tu iad? Shuas-ùd. Cuir mu 'n cuairt am fion. Cuiridh cuiridh mì gu-dearbh. Ol às do ghlaire, a dh-aon-bhéum. Thuit am misgear an comhair a' chinn anns an tobar. Cha b' iongantach leam sin idir, oir is tric à sheòrsa 'dòl clith. Tha 'n t-eutroman an ìmpis sgàineadh. C'ar-son a 'leig sibh an iuchair air chàll? Ciamar tha sibh an-diugh? Tha gu sùnd-ach, gu'n robh math agaibh-se. Cionnas tha bean an tighe 's a' chlàn? Tha iad an eatorras, ach cha n-'eil am pàist a's òige ach mu làimh. Is math a mharcaicheas an ribhinn ud.

An robh i casa-góbhach air an each? Ab ab, cha robh. Cha mhòr nach 'eil an Caiptean Gàllda 'g am aomadh gu dol a dh-America. Sin sibh a Thómais, an ànn air America tha sibh a' tighinn an-tràsda?

Ged tha bacadh air na h-armaibh ghléidh mi 'n Spàinteach* chum na sèilge, Ge do 'rinn è òrm ni cearbach, nach do mharbh mi mac na h-éilde.

Thug Dia na h-Israelich a-mach á tìr na h-Ephit agus á tigh na daorsà, do thìr Chanàain. Thoir a' pheasair às a' bhalg. Leig às an cat, agus bheir è às. Thig iad o Chròna nan nial. Tha fìdhlear aig an dorus, ach cha n-'eil Gàelig aige. Tha ceithir chòtaichean aig mo bhràthair. An gabh thu mùinntearas aig a' chìbear? B' fheàrr leam gabhail agaibh-féin. Tha Phœbus† 's na spéuraibh ag éirigh 'n à thriall. Thoir an t-srathair de 'n each agus cuir air a' chromaig i. Tha trì pùinnid Shasunnach agam air a' ghreusaich. An saoil sibh an téid agam air àm faighinn an-diugh? An ànn rium-sa tha thu 'faighneachd sin? Oire 's ànn. Is coma leam càinnt gun dealbh, leig dhìot do ghlagaireachd 'us thig gu do dhinneir, oir tha 'chuid eile de 'n chuideachd gu suidhe sìos gu-grad. Crathamaid air chùl gach bròn le fónn, le ceòl 'us càntaireachd. Is duilich leam gu'n deachaidh è le leathad. Is leibh-s' an leacag sin. Tha 'n lòchran a' sgaoileadh soluis mu 'leapaidh Dhiarmid. Seall ris an roth à ta mu'n ghealaich. Cha bhì gnothach agam ris an fhear ud. Cuir sròn a' bhàta ris an t-sruth. Na rach leò seach an drochaid. Tha na mìnn timchioll an tìghe. Chaidh a' bhean thun na mara, an-déigh dhì an leanabh a chur a bhàrr na cìche. Biodh fhios agaibh-se gur ànn tre 'n duine so tha maitheanas pheacanna air à shearmonachadh dhùibh. Na leig an t-aodach a chòir an teine; ma leigeas tu filleag dheth 'n à chòir, is daor a phàidheas tu air à shon. Tha na beathaichean sin a dhìth fàsgaidh, gidheadh cha n-'eil dìth feòir orra. Is cruaidh leinn falbh às d' easbhaidh, oir a dh' easbhaidh do cho-bhair-sa, tha eagal òrm gu'n téid an gnothach so 'n ar n-aghaidh. Tha à mhaise mar ghathaibh na gréine, 's à spionnadh a-réir à mhaise. Feuchaibh-se gu'm bì sibh réir a chéile. Ged bha mo ghaol am-measg mhìle nàmh, cha n-fhaodainn dad a 'ràdh do thaobh na cùise. Is ann an-sud a bha 'n spealtadh, guin an-aghaidh guin' agus béum an aghaidh béime. Dh-fhalbh am buachaill air tòir a' chruaidh, fhuair è 'n atharla 'ruadh agus an damh riabhach air cùlaobh an aonaich. 'Nuair

* *Spàinteach*, a Spaniard; a fowling-piece, a rifle, a gun.

† Phœbus, Apollo, a poetic name for the sun, from the Greek word *φαιβος* (*phoibos*) clear, bright.

a thig sibh a dh-ionnsuidh an fhearainn à bheir mise dhùibh. Mur cuirteadh an siol 's an (*anns an*) earrach cha bhuaiteadh am bàrr 's an fhoghar. Gu-cinnteach àrdaichear agus molar gach neach a ghluaiseas gu-dìreach còir. Na'n togteadh an tigh air làraich chruaidh cha tuiteadh è. Ged dh'-iarrteadh iasad de 'n chòinneir, tha eagal òrm nach faighear è. Togar na siùil cho luath 's a shéideas a' ghaoth á Tuath. Nach do bhàthadh an seòladair? Cha d' rinneadh sin. Mur sininn-sa an ràmh d' à ionnsaidh bha è dheth. Na'n teagaisgteadh an t-òganach ud, is toileach, ullamh a thogadh è 'm fòghlum. Cha n'-eil teagamh air-bith nach deanadh è sin, ach ciamar a cheannaichteadh leabhraichean dà agus a phàidhteadh an sgoil air à shon gun airgid? Cuirtear do'n sgoil è co dhiùbh agus ullaichidh am Freasdal air à shon, ma bhitheas e-féin glic, grunn-dail. Am bi crìoch air briathraibh gaoithe? no ciod a tha 'toirt an dànadais duit, gu'm beil thu a' freagairt? Dh'-fheudainn-se mar-an-céudna labhairt cosmhuil ribh-se: na'm bith-eadh bhur n-anam 'an àit m' anama-sa, dh'-fheudainn briathra 'chur cuideachd 'n ur (*ann bhur*) n-aghaidh agus mo cheann a chrathadh ribh ach 'neartaichinn sibh le mo bhéul agus 'lughdaicheadh gluasad mo bhilean bhur doilgheas. Ged labhair mise cha lughdaichear mo dhoilgheas agus ma bhios mì a'm thesd ciod am fuasgladh à gheibh mì? Ach a-nis 'sgithich thu mì: 'sgap thu mo chuideachd uile.

EXERCISES,

IN READING, TRANSLATING, AND PARSING, DESIGNED TO ILLUSTRATE THE STRUCTURE AND USAGES OF THE GAELIC LANGUAGE.

PARSING is the analyzing of a sentence, or the explanation of all its words according to the Definitions and Rules of Grammar.

Example of a sentence

"An t-sùil a 'nì magadh air 'athair, a 'nì tarcuish air ùmh-lachd do 'mhàthair, spionaidh fithich a'ghlinne a-mach i, agus ithidh na h-iolairean òga suas i."—*Prov.* xxx. 17.

CLEACHDADH,

AIR PÀIRTEACHADH LÉUGH-ADH, AGUS EADAR-THEANG-ACHADH, SÒNRUICHTE CHUM RÌANÁN 'US SEANACHAS NA GÀELIG A SHOILLEIREACHADH.

IS È PÀIRTEACHADH eadar-dhealachadh ciallairte, no mìneachadh gach focail à ta ànn, a-réir Co-mhineachaidh agus 'Riailtean Gràmair.

parsed in Gaelic:—

Pronounced thus—*An tùil à nì mak'-ùgh eir àh'-ar, à nì tar'-kuish eir ùv'-lachg do vā'-hār spiū'-nì fi'-ich àylinn-è à-mach i, ak'-us i'-hì nū h-iūl-ürän òk'-a suas i.*

- An*, Pùngar aonar, boireanta, anns a' char ainmeach,—Faic Rialt 15, taobh 41.
- T-sùil*, Ainmear neo-'riailteach de 'n dàra teàrnadh, aonar, boireanta anns an ainmeach a' còrdadh ann an àireamh, gin 'us car, ris a' Phùngar *An*. Gabhar *sùil* an an-so air-son *neach* no *mac*.
- A*, Rìochdar Dàimheach, boireanta, aonar, a' còrdadh ri *sùil*, ann an àireamh, gin 'us car.
- '*Ni*, Gnìomhar Asdach, an treas pears' aonar de Theacail an Taisbeanaich o'n ghnìomhar neo-'riailteach *dean*, '*rinn*, '*ni*, *deanamh*, *deanta*.
- Magadh*, Ainmear aonar, fearanta anns a' char chusparach, spreigte fo 'n ghnìomhar '*ni*; no faodar Feariteach a 'ràdh ris, a bhuineas do 'n ghnìomhar *mag*, *mhag*, *magadh*.
- Air*, Roimhear singilt a' spreigeadh an ainmeir '*athair*, anns an Doirtach.
- '*Athair* (air-son *a athair*), Ainmear aonar fearanta de'n dara Teàrnadh, spreigte anns an Doirtach leis an Roimhear *air*.
- A*, Rìochdar Dàimheach a bhuineas do'n ainmear *sùil*.
- '*Ni*, Gnìomhar Asdach, treas pears' aonar de Theacail an Taisbeanaich bho *dean*, &c.
- Tarcuis*, Ainmear aonar boireanta de 'n dara Teàrnadh, spreigte anns a' chusparach leis a' ghnìomhar '*ni*.
- Air*, Roimhear singilt, mar chaidh ainmeachadh cheana.
- Umhlachd*, Ainmear éu-teàrnach, aonar, boireanta de'n cheud Teàrnadh, spreigte 's an Doirtach le *air*; freumhaichte bho *umhal*.
- Do*, Roimhear singilt a' spreigeadh an Doirtich.
- '*Mhàthair* (air-son *é mhàthair*), Ainmear aonar, boireanta, de 'n dara Teàrnadh, spreigte 's an Doirtach le *do*.
- Spionaidh*, Gnìomhar, an treas pears' iomadh Teacail an Taisbeanaich Spreigich, de'n ghnìomhar Asdach *spìon*, '*spìon*, *spìonadh*, *spìonta*, no *spionte*.
- Fìthich*, Ainmear fearanta de'n cheud Teàrnadh 's an ainmeach iomadh, o *fiitheach*,—Teàrnar e so mar theàrnar *coileach*.—Faic taobh 47.
- A'*, Pùngar aonar fearanta, anns a' char Ghinteach a' còrdadh ri *ghlinne*.
- Ghlinne*, Ainmear aonar fearanta anns a' char Ghinteach agus anns an staid shéidichte; séidichidh ainmear fearanta an Gint, agus an Dòirt. aonar. Ainmeach aonar *gleann*, Iom, *glinn gleanntan* no *gleanntaichean*.
- A-mach*, Co-ghnìomhar measgte, a' ciallachadh àite, air á chur ris a' ghnìomhar *spionaidh*.
- I*, Rìochdar pearsantail, aonar, boireanta: is è rìochdar focal a ghnàthaichear an àit ainmeir agus cuirear an-so e, an àit *sùil*.
- Agus*, Naisgear singilt, a' nasgadh ri chéile an dà ghnìomhar *spionaidh* agus *ithidh* 's an aon Tim agus 's an aon Mhodh.
- Na*, Pùngar iomadh, boireanta, 's an ainmeach, a' còrdadh ri *iolairean*.
- H-iolairean*, Ainmear iomadh, boireanta, de' n dàra Teàrnadh 's an ainmeach, agus cuirear do 'n ghnìomhar *ithidh*; o *iolair* freumhaichte bho *iùl*, *adhar*.—Teàrnate mar tha *iasgair*,—Faic taobh 53.
- Oga*, Buadhar iomadh, de 'n cheud Teàrnadh anns a' chéum Sheasach a' còrdadh ri *h-iolairean*; coimeasaichte *òg*, *òige*, *oigid*, *òigead*.
- Suas*, Co-ghnìomhar singilt a' ciallachadh àite.
- I*, Rìochdar pearsantail 's an treas pears' aonar boireanta, a' riochdachadh *sùil*.

Example of a sentence parsed in English :—

Thigeadh a' Bhinnbheul a's àillidh,
Mar bhogha braoin, a-nàll 's a' ghleann,
'Nuair dh'-fheuchas è 'cheann 's an àirde,
'S a' ghrian a' dol air chùl nam beann.—OSSIAN.

Pronounced thus—*Hik'-ùgh a Vinn'-vel ùs àilli, mür vo'-yà braoin a-nàill sà yleann, nùar yech'-us e xedùnn sùn àirje, sà yriùn à dòll eir xùll nàm beàunn.*

Literally translated.—Let Vinvela come, who is most beautiful, like the rainbow over in the glen, when it shows its head on high (on the height), and the sun going behind the hills (on the back of the hills).

Thigeadh, a verb, the third person singular imperative of the irregular intransitive verb *thig*, *thainig*, *tighinn*.

A', the nominative singular feminine of the article *An*, agreeing with *Bhinnbheul*.

Bhinnbheul, a proper noun feminine, the nominative to *thigeadh*.—*Binnbheul* signifies a melodious mouth; a sweet poetess; from *binn* and *béul*.

A, a relative pronoun, feminine, relating to *Binnbheul*.

'*S* (is) a verb, the third person singular, present indicative of the defective neuter verb *is*, *bu*. '*S* is contracted here for *is* after the vowel *a*, which is a relative pronoun.—See p. 66, No. 50.

Aillidh, an indeclinable adjective, in the superlative degree; a predicate of the noun *Binnbheul*. When an adjective forms a part of the predicate, it does not agree with the noun of which it is predicated in any respect. The superlative *a's àillidh* is formed according to No. 50, p. 66.—See also No. 46, p. 60; and No. 9, p. 181.

Mar, a simple preposition, governing the nominative of a noun definite, and the dative of an indefinite noun.

Bhogha, an indeclinable noun, masculine, singular number, dative case, governed by *mar*. Nouns ending in a vowel terminate alike in every case of the singular.

Braoin, a noun, singular, masculine gender, of the first declension, in the genitive case governed by *bogha*; nominative *braon*.

A-nàll, a compound adverb denoting place.

'*S* (anns), a simple preposition contracted for *anns*. It is commonly joined with the article *a'*, *na*, thus, '*sa*' '*sna*, or *sna*.

A', the dative singular of the article *An*, governed by '*s*, and agreeing in number, gender, and case with *ghleann*.

Ghleann, a noun, masculine, of the first declension, singular number, governed in the Dat. case by '*s*. *A'ghleann* aspirated by Rule 7, p. 38.

'*Nuair*,* an adverb denoting time, from *an*, *uair*.

Da'-fheuchas, a verb in the active voice, second conjugation, and third person singular, future tense subjunctive, of the transitive verb *feuch*, *dh'-fheuch*, *feuchainn*, &c. *Dh'-fheuchas* is used here as present tense.—See Fut. p. 111.—SYNTAX, Rule XIV.

* The particle *a* is generally placed between '*Nuair* and the verb which follows it; as, "'*Nuair a thig e*."—Vide SYNTAX, Rule XI.

E, a personal pronoun in the third person singular, masculine, used instead of *bogha*.

'Cheann (for *a cheann*), a noun, singular, masculine, of the first declension, in the accusative case governed by the verb *dh'fheuchas*. Nom. pl. *cinn*. It is aspirated by the possessive *a*, which is suppressed after the vowel *e*, and an apostrophe is put in its place.

'S (*anns*), a simple preposition contracted for *anns*.

An, the dative singular, feminine, of the article *An*.—See p. 36.

Airde, an indeclinable noun, singular, feminine, from *ard*.

'S (*agus*), a simple conjunction, contracted for *agus*.

A', the nominative singular, feminine, of the article *An*, agreeing with *ghrian*, in gender, number, and case, and aspirating it according to Rule 13, p. 40.

Ghrian, a noun, singular, feminine, nominative case of *grian*, *gen. gréine*: in the aspirated form, a definite noun, feminine aspirates the nominative, dative, and accusative singular.—See p. 41.

A'dol, a verb, the present participle of the intransitive irregular verb *rach*, *chaidh*, *théid*, *dol*, &c.—See p. 117.

Air, a simple preposition governing the dative case of nouns.

Chùil, a noun, singular, masculine, of the first declension, governed and aspirated in the dative by *air*, from *cùl*, *gen. cùil*. *Air chùil* may be called a compound preposition.

Nam, the genitive plural of the article *An*. The form *nam* is used before nouns beginning with *b*, *f*, *m*, *p*.

Beann, a noun feminine, governed in the genitive plural by *cùl*. Nominative singular *béinn* of the second declension, formed from the genitive singular of *beànn* of the first, which is rarely used in the singular: plural *beanntan*, *beanntaichean*, *beannán*.

I. When one Noun governs another in the Genitive, the Article is prefixed only to the Noun governed in the Genitive case. When two or more Nouns, not signifying the same person or thing, are governed by a preceding Noun, the last only is generally put in the Genitive.—See SYNTAX, Rule XVI. No. 2.

Tóll na glaise, (the) *hole of the lock*. Lili nan gleann. Ceann a' bhùird. Tigh nam ban. Prìs na peasrach. Sùil a' bhalach mhòir. Suaran nan lóng. Clànn an t-saoghail so. Tha mo chiabh fliuch le braonaibh na h-óiche.—Piuthar bean a' ghobhainn, *the smith's wife's sister* (not mna). Mac piuthar mo mhàthar. Tigh nighean Thómais. A' gabhail òran an t-sàmhraidh. Am-meas clànn nan daoine. A' sìneadh làmh na h-airce do chridhe na circe.*

II. The Genitive AN of the Article is prefixed to the Genitive Singular of Nouns masculine, beginning with a vowel, and with *d*-, *f*-, *l*-, *n*-, *r*-, *s*-, *t*-, *sc*-, *sg*-, *sm*-, *sp*-, *st*-.—See p. 36.

Taobh an ùillt, (the) *side of the streamlet*. Tuarasdal an òglaich 'us gainnead an airgid. Tha do dhàn mar aiteal an earraich. Tha prìs an arain a' dol an lughad. Fear an ime mhòir 's è a's binne glòir. Cuir an t-iarunn air uachdar an innein.—Adharc an daimh dheirg. Is mòr duais an fhir a dh'éisdeas gu-cùramach ri briathraibh an t-Soisgeil. Fhuair mì lòrg an

* *Cridhe na circe*, the heart of the hen; a sordid person; a niggard.

laoidh, ann an coire gòrm an fhàsaich. Bàs an naoidhein. Chunnaic sinn lùchairt an rìgh. Chuir e 'n t-airgiod ann an seòmar an sgiobair. Tréig comunn an sgeigeire sin gun dàil. An d' fhuair thu nead an smùdain? Iompaichear anamannan dhaoine tre obair an spioraid 'naoimh. C'uin a chluinneas sinn fuaim an stuic? Cha chluinn sibh è gus am pillear o shealg an tuirc.

III. A Possessive Pronoun prefixed to the Noun governed in the Genitive excludes the Article from both Nouns.—See SYNTAX, Rule XVI.

Guth mo ghràidh, (the) *voice of my love*. Is è so tìr ar dùchais. Càit am beil nighean do pheathar a' fuireach? Ann an tìgh à seanar. Nach bòidheach falt à chinn? 'S ann air à bhòidhchead gu-dearbh. Nach 'eil faireachadh bhur cogais féin ag innseadh dhùibh gur còir an t-olc a sheachnadh? Cha mhair daoine cealgach leth àn làithean. Fòirneart bhur làmh. Diolaidh è fuil à sheirbhiseach. Tha deagh 'rùn bhur coimhearsnach agaibh-se.

IV. The Genitive Plural preceded by the Article, or the Possessives *d* (her), *ar*, *bhur*, *am*, *an*, is always plain. Without the Article, or preceded by the Possessives *mo*, *do*, *d* (his), it is aspirated.

Clànn nan daoine. Tìgh nam ban. Sionadh nan còrn. Cùing dhambh. Nimh 'nathraichean. Thainig mo dhithis mhac. Tha triùir ghillean 's a' bhaile so. A' gléusadh sheannsairean Bucuill a' dùnadh ar bròg. Is mòr càll ar coimhearsnach. An è so fearann bhur peathraichean? O dhùbhra dùint' àn cruachan féin. Cùl mo dhòrn. Rì taobh shruth gàireach na h-òiche. 'Rinn thu gnothach do chàirdean gu-nàdurra, dileas. Dh'-fhàg an saighdear rathad à chompanach. Togail àn gòrm shùl tlàth. Cha chluinnear annad ni's mò, fuaim chlàrsairean agus 'luchd-ciùil agus phiobairean agus thrompadairean; agus cha n-fhaigh-e ar annad ni's mò fear-ceird de ghnè ceirde sam-bith agus cha chluinnear fuaim cloiche-muilinn annad.

V. The Genitive Plural of a Definite Noun is formed and distinguished by the Genitive Plural of the Article, whether the Noun be like its Nominative Singular or Nominative Plural in *-an*, *-a*, or *-e*.

Eòin nan tòn, *the birds of the waves*. Béul nan òran. Air mullach nam beann àrda. Caoimhneas blàth nan cailleagan. Thuit è le Oscar nan carbad. Gu sealgaireachd nam beallaichean. Tilgear na h-aingidh* bun os-ceann, ach seasaidh tìgh nam firean. Ithidh anam nam feàlltair ainneart. Chì mì ain-nir nam màll rosga gorma. Cruth Lòduinn nan gòrm lànn.

Fosgail talla ciar nan stoirm,
Thigeadh bàrda le toirm nan dàn.—OSSIAN.

* *Aingidh*, *adj.* wicked, nefarious: used substantively, and alike in both numbers.

VI. The Genitive Plural without the Article is determined by position, when the noun begins with a vowel or an unspirable consonant, that is, the Possessor or Noun governed in the Genitive is always placed after its regimen or Noun governing it.

The Genitive Singular of Indeclinable Nouns is determined by position, when the Genitive *a'* or *na* of the Article is not prefixed, and when the Genitive *an* is prefixed to an Indeclinable Noun.—See No. II. and p. 36.—SYNTAX, Rule XVI. No. 3.

Obs.—The mark (A) distinguishes the genitive when the noun wants final or initial inflection. It is written over the last vowel of the genitive singular, and over the initial vowel of the genitive plural indefinite.

Air sgiathaibh iolairean, *on eagles' wings*. Mòran ùisgeachan. Fuil fhàidhean agus (fuil) 'naomh. Feadh stùcán 'us bhacán. B'ì sin a' mhaoisleach luaineach feadh òganán. Thigibh agus cruinnichibh sibh-féin chum suipeir an Dé mhòir, chum gu'n ith sibh feòil 'righrean agus feòil àrd-cheannard agus feòil dhaoine cumhachdach agus feòil èach agus na muinntir a shuidheas orra, agus feòil nan uile dhaoine, araon shaor agus dhaor, araon bheag agus mhòr. Thug è dhomh eitean cnò. Is math a b'aithne do Chéasar òrdugh feàchd. Sin rùn cridhe ghràdh-aich. Cheannaich è gléus gunná air leth-chrun. Dh'-éirich Tearlach òg aig camhanaich an lâ. Ciod a thainig ri sùil an daimh dhùinn. Tha meall teiné air a' bhéinn. 'S è so uair-eadair an iasgair chiataich. Is beag òrm riaghailtean an duine shanntaich sin. Na dean cron air cuid neách eile.

VII. The Nouns *cruinne*, *fàsach*, *talamh*, *tónn*, though Masculine in the Nominative, are frequently construed with the Genitive Singular Feminine of the Article. *Boirionnach*, *capull*, *mart* are applied to females, but construed with the Article and Adjectives like Masculines.¹ *Sgalag*, a man-servant, is construed as a Feminine Noun. Some Nouns, such as *àireamh*, *beachd*, *cailin*, *earraid*, *mòs*, *nead*, *salm*, *teaghlach*, *tim*, *tobair*, &c. are construed as Masculines in some countries, and as Feminines in others.

Chum gu'n dean iad ge-b'-e, ni á dh'-àithneas è dhòibh air aghaidh a' chruinne-ché. Co is urrainn imeachd gu crìch na cruinne? Is fheàrrd an talamh tioram 'uisgeachadh. A thaobh na talmhainn, aise² thig aran agus fuidhe (fodha) tìonn-daidhear suas amhuil teine. Thubhairt thu gur fàsach falamh an tìr so. Nach cual' thu mu chuachaig na fàsaich? Tha 'n cuan gàrbh a' béucadh 'us cobhar na tuinne 'tilleadh o'n tràigh. Thainig am boirionnach mòr le crios na sgalaige bige. Fàg thusa boineid a' bhoirionnach mhòir. Thug an earraid bhuidhe sumanadh do Ghilesbig Friseal. Ceann na teaghlach so.

¹ In the Scriptures we find instances of feminine nouns construed with the genitive singular masculine of an adjective; as, oisinn *ùchairt mhòir* for *ùchairt mòire*. *Rè àine bhig* for *àine bige*—FALC SALM cxliv. 12. TAISB. xx. 3.

² *Aise* for *às*. An uncommon solecism occurs in this passage (from Job xxviii. 5), —a pronoun of the feminine gender represents *talamh*, which is always masculine in the nominative. We can see no reason for altering the gender of the noun on account of its being construed as a feminine noun in one of the oblique cases.—See Gen. iii. 17, 19. Similar violations of the rules of grammar are found in the Latin; as, *Vel virtus tua, vel vicinitas quod ego in aliqua parte amicis puto*.—TER.

VIII. The Adjective is generally placed after its noun. An Adjective in the Predicate of a verb, is placed after the subject or nominative when it is employed with the verb *Bì* or *Dean*, and before the subject with the verb *Is*. In either of these positions the Adjective is always indeclinable. A series of Adjectives often accompany the same Noun with a beautiful effect, especially in poetry. Several Adjectives of one syllable precede and aspirate their Nouns, or other words to which they are prefixed, but in this position the Adjective has no inflection except aspiration. Adjectives are often used as Adverbs with and without *gu* before them.—See SYNTAX, Rule VII.

'Labhair a' ghruagach dh'onn ris an òigear ghrinn. Tha fraoch groganach a' fas air gualainn a' chnuic mhoir. Gabh an aire de làmhainnibh geala na mna còire sin. Iarraidh cluas nan daoine glìce eòlas. Fuilingidh an t-anam diomhanach ocra. Molaibh an Tighearn le ciombalaibh fónnmhor agus àrd-fhuainneach.

Bi'idh an luaidh ghlas 'nà deannaibh 'us siubhal réithaig conaibh seanga, 'S an damh dónn a' sìleadh fala, 's àbhachd aig na fearaibh gléusda.

Tha 'n là so fuar. Is fuar an là so. Tha do ghruaidh dearg. Is binn ceileir nan eun. Tha a' mhin daor. Is cruaidh na clachan sin. Dean an t-uisge teth. 'Rinneadh an lobhar glan. Is mòr Diana nan Ephésianach. 'S féurach, craobhach, luideach, gaolach, an tìr fhaolaidh, sheannsail. Do shùil shuilibhear, shocrach, mhòdhar, mhìreagach, chòmhnard, 's ì mealach. Fàilt ort féin a mhòr-thìr' bhòidheach anns an òg-mhìos Bhealltuinn. Tha 'n darag sinte, seargte fo ghàrbh ghaoith. Is è urram dhaoine òga an neart agus is è maise sheann daoine² an ceann liath. Ainnir nam mall 'rosga gorma. Air dubh dhruim na mara fo nial. Dh'-imich an sàr cheannard, le cruaidh fharum, mar mhòr thorc a' chuain a' tarruing nam fuar thònn 'n à dhéigh.

Dh'-éirich maduinn le sòlas còrr (*great*),
Chunnacas monadh thar liath cheann nan tónn ;
An gòrm chuan fo aoibhneas mòr,
Na stuaidh fo chobhar ag aomadh thàll,
Mu charraig mhaoil 'bha fada uainn.—OSSIAN.

Mios lusanach, mealach, féurach, failleanach, blàth,
'S è gu-gucagach, duilleach, luachrach, ditheanach, lurach,
Beachach, seilleanach, dearcach ; ciùrach dhealtach, thróm thà,
'S è mar chùirneanán daoimein bhratach bòillsgeil air làr.

¹ A noun and an adjective prefixed to it, are often combined by a hyphen, and represent one complex idea ; in which case, the accent is generally placed on the antecedent term when the succeeding term is a monosyllable ; as, mòr'-thìr, a large territory, a continent. Òg'-mhìos, young month, the month of June. Deadh'-ghean, favour. Droch'-bheart, an evil deed, vice. In many words, the adjective and noun coalesce and form one compact word ; as, òigear, a young man, from òg-fhear or fear òg. Morair, a great man, a lord ; from mòr-fhear. Garbhach, a stony or rugged place ; from garbh-chlach, a rough or large stone.

In several Compounds of this description each term retains its own primitive accent, especially when the second term is a dissyllable or governed in the genitive ; as, liath-fheasgar, grey evening, twilight. Leac-ùrlair, a floor-flag.—See SYNTAX, Rule XVI. No. 5.

² A noun beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t*, is plain after *seann*. And *c*, *g*, are for the most part plain after *droch* ; as, droch crìdhe ; droch gille.

IX. The Adjective in comparison is frequently connected with its Noun by the verb *is*, *bu*, preceded by the relative *a*. Both the Comparative and Superlative degrees are formed by the First Comparative and *Is*, *Bu*, preceded by *A*. When an Adjective preceded by *A*'s, *is*, *A*'s, or *BU*, stands between two Nouns; the succeeding Noun, which is always a property or quality of the antecedent Noun, is qualified by the intermediate Adjective, and the relation between the two Nouns is expressed in English by the preposition *of*, and in Latin by *Cujus*, *Quorum*, or by the genitive of the Adjective and succeeding Noun.—See p. 66. SYNTAX, Rule XXII.

An làmh a's gile, the whitest hand; literally, the hand *which is whitest*. An tì a's àirde. A'chlach a's mò. An t- sùil a's guirme. Am fear bu shine. An té bu bhreagha. Am mac a' b' òige. Am biadh a' b' fheàrr a' fhuair mì riabh. 'Ni neach a's sine seirbhis do'n neach a's òige.

Am fear a's¹ laige làmh, *the man of the weakest hand, vir cujus manus est infirmissima, or vir infirmissimæ manûs*. A shìol Oisein² a's tréine làmh. Air làithibh nan sónn a' b' àirde gnìomh. Air Larmon mòr a's uaine tòm. A 'rìgh innis a's fuaimeara càrn. Thuit an t-òg bu chaoine snuadh. Greidhean bu gheal céir. Gunna bu mhath gléus. 'Fhir a's céillidh càinnt. A thriath mhòir a's géire cruaidh. Sàr shìol Thréunmhoir a's colgaiche cruth. Triath nan tòrr bu chòrr 'an còmhrag.

Thig-sa 'shìol nan triath a- nàll;
Tha-'n óidhe mu chàrn, 's i ciar, (*dark*)
Cluinn-sa guth a's gloine fónn;
O òigh nan tónn a's fuaire fead.—OSSIAN.

X. Numerals are prefixed to their Nouns. In compound numbers the Noun is placed after the first term of the Numeral. The Noun is always in the singular after *dà*, *fichead*, *ceud*, *màile*, *muilleann*, whether simple or combined with other numerals.—See SYNTAX, Rule XXI.

Tha trì dorsán agus ochd luidheirean air a' chaisteal ud. Cha robh ach aon sùil mhòr ann an ceann Pholiphémuis, fámhair bòrb a' bha ann an Sicilia, taobh iar-dheas na h-Eudailt. Geàrr sìos an dà chraoibh sin, agus suidhidh fichead craobh òg 'n àn àit. Sè làithean cruinnichidh sibh è, ach air an t-seachdamh là bithidh an t-sàbaid. Agus dh'-ith clànn Israeil am

¹ The verb *Is* alone is sometimes used in this construction,—a mistake into which persons writing the language from the ear are apt to fall, the sound of *a's* and *is* being alike; as, "air a' ghéig *is* àird' a' mhothaicheas è," for air a' ghéig *a's* àird', &c., on the highest branch which he sees.—D. MACINTYRE'S SUMMER. When this comparison is put in the past tense, the relative *a* becomes quite audible, and must always be prefixed to the verb of the comparative when the adjective begins with a vowel; as, air a' ghéig *a' b'* àirde, &c.—See p. 66, Note §.

² *Oisean* gen. *Oisein*, Ossian, the Homer of the Highlands, son of Flíonn or Flíonngal, Fingal the Caledonian king and of Roscrana. 'The works of Ossian excited the astonishment of every cultivated mind in Europe, and the most enlightened critics have placed the ancient Bard of Caledonia among the first poets of any age.' His poems, not surpassed by any in Greek or Latin, have been translated into the English, French, German, Italian, and Latin languages.

Mana dà fhichead bliadhna. Is è omer an deicheamh cuid do ephah. Agus timchioll na rìgh-chaitheach mu n-cuairt bha ceithir chaithrichean fichead; agus air na caithrichibh chunnaic mì ceithir seanaire fichead 'n àn suidhe air àn sgeadachadh le culaidhibh geala.

'S iad làith' ar bliadhna mar-an-céudn', tri fichead bliadhn' 's a deich, No féudaidd bhì le tuilleadh neart, ceith'r fichead bliadhn' do neach.

XI. The Relatives *a, am, an, nach, na* precede their verb, whether they be in the Nominative or Accusative case. The Interrogatives *Co, Cia, Ciod*, precede the Prepositions which govern them. The Compounds *Co air bith, Ciod air bith, Ge b'e, &c.*, precede their Nouns and Verbs. *Cia* prefixed to an Adjective or Adverb signifies *how*. The Relative *a* is sometimes suppressed before its verb.—See p. 73, 74, and SYNTAX, Rule XI.

Am fear à cheanglas is è á shiùbhlas. Am fear a dh'-imich an cruinne cha d' fhiosraich è co-dhiùbh a b' fheàrr luathas no maille. Bu mhath an deoch a thug thu dhomh. So làmh nach bean riut. Am fear aig àm bi im, gheibh è im. Co ris a shàmhlaiocas mì rioghachd Dhé? Tha i cosmhuil ri taois ghoirt a ghabh bean agus a dh'-fholaich i ann an trì tomhas-aibh mine gus an do ghoirticheadh an t-iomlan. Cia as a thig gliocas agus c'ait am beil ionad na tuigse? Ciod gus an tig a' chùis so? Ciod air am beil bunaitean na talmhainn air àn daingneachadh, no co a 'leag a' chlach-oisinn? Cia'n rathad à ghabh è. Cia àillidh do chosan ann am brògaibh a 'nighean 'rioghail. Dh'-fhoillsicheadh mì dhòibh-san nach robh 'g am fharraid; fhuaradh mì leò-san nach robh 'g am iarraidh. Co air-bith a 'ni murt no meirle dìtear a chum peanais è le lagh na dùcha so. Och nan ochan cha till na dh'-fhalbh gu-bràth.

C'ait am bheil am bòrd 'bha fial, 'bheireadh do gach aorach biadh? 'Sgapadh iad le foinneart géur, 's cha n-'eil aon an-diugh le chéil?'

XII. The Demonstratives *So, Sin, Sid, Sud, Ua*, require the Article with their Nouns. *So, sin* are placed both before and after their Nouns. *Sid, sud*, always precede their Nouns, and *ua* always follows its Noun. *So, sin, sid, sud*, are often joined with *Co, Ciod*, and with *e, i, iad*, without the article or a verb expressed.—See p. 76.

Na h-eòin sin. An t-ùrlar tioram so. Tog na leabhraichean sin. Tha iteag dhearg ann an sgiath na circe bàine sin. Is è so an carbad mòr. Sin an t-òrd beag, *there is or that is the small hammer*. Sin agad eaglais na sgìreachd so. Co a dh'-fhuair na còtaichean sin? Ciod a thuir am fleasgach ud riut. Sid an deoch mhilis nach cuireamaid uainn. Sud an làmh a thogas an t-sleagh. Co so a ta 'teachd o Edom? Co sin? Tha mise. Ghabh aon d' à laochaibh truas dhiom maoth (is mì maoth), b' è sin à shaor mì o bhéum na sleagh.

A 'Rìgh na Feinne¹ thoir dhòibh do chòmhnadh,
Do 'n t-sean 's do'n òg so 'n ad làthair.

Shéid adharo Fhinn,² ghrad-chlisg an damh
Cìod so ohluinn³ mì f—Teich do'n fhàsach.—OSS. DIARMAD.

XIII. Both the Subject and Object of a Verb are generally placed after it, but the Nominative stands between the Verb and its object.

1. When the language is solemn, emphatic, or poetic, the Subject or Object often precedes its verb. An Interrogative Pronoun always precedes its verb.

2. In the Compound Tenses the Subject is placed between the Auxiliary and the Infinitive or Participle.

Geuraichear iarunn air iarunn agus geuraichidh duine gnùis à charaid. Ge b'e ghleidheas craobh-fhìge, ithidh è d' à toradh, mar sin esan à dh'-fheitheas air à mhaightear gheibh è urram. Cha duine Dia gu'n deanadh è bréug, no mac duiné gu'n gabhadh è aithreachas; an dubhairt è agus nach dean è? agus an do 'labhair è, agus nach coimhlion se è?

1. Thubhairt Iacob àn athair riu, thug sibh uam-sa mo chlàn: Ioseph cha mhaireann agus Simeon cha mhaireann, agus Benjamin bheir sibh air-falbh. Co théid suas gu aliabh an Tighearna agus co sheasas 'n à ionad naomh-san? Esan aig am beil làmhan neochiontach agus cridhe glan, nach do thog 'anam ri dìomhanas 'us nach do mhionnaich chum ceilge.

Agus mar a dh'-eadar-mhìnich è dhùinn, mar sin bha è, mise chuir è ris ann am àit, esan chroch è. Agus chuir Pharaoh (*Fàro*) teachdair uaith agus ghairm è Ioseph agus thug iad le cabhaig a-mach às an t-sloc è agus bhearr sè e-féin agus mhùth è 'éudach agus thàinig è steach a dh-ionnsuidh Pharaoh. Cha tog fiodhal no clàrsach, piob, tàileasg no ceòl mì.

Dhiùlt a' cheòlraidh an còmhradh bìnn,
'Us cliù nan tréun cha n-éirich leam.

2. Tha mise 'léughadh. Tha na mnathan sin a' tachras. Bha 'n ainnir ud a' tuireadh. Bithidh an t-àlt so ag at air uairibh. Nach bi iadsan ag òl. Am beil na ribhinnean a' gàireachd-aich? Nach robh na fir a' snàmh? Faodaidh tusa tighinn a-stigh. Cha n-fhaod mì gluasad. Is urrainn an searrach éirigh an-diugh ach cha b' urrainn è carachadh an-dé. Dh'-fhaodainn sgrìobhadh a dh-ionnsaidh mo bhràthar agus bu chòir dhà-san sgrìobhadh cuideachd. Dh'-fhéumainn géilleadh, gidheadh

¹ A 'Rìgh na Feinne, O king of the Fingallians. *Feinn*, f., a collective noun, gen. *Feinne*, the followers and descendants of king Fingal. *Fiann* or *Fiannaich*, one of the Fingallians. "Oisean an-déigh na Feinne," *Ossian*, the last of the Fingallians.—*Gaelic Prov.* This Highland race of brave and noble warriors is commonly called "Na Fiannaich" by many of the Highland people who, in their mythology, represent them as men of a gigantic stature and of supernatural strength, something like the Cyclops of Sicily.—² *Fhinn* gen. of *Fiónn*, Fingal.—³ *Chluinn* for *chuala*, from *cluinn*, to hear.

cha b' urrainnear a' chùis ud a shocrachadh. Tha 'n obair so deante. Bha dorsán na h-eaglais dùinte. Bha na caoraich air àn rùsgadh agus 'reiceadh an olainn air cóig tasdain deug a' chlach. Bithidh na ballachan so air àn gealachadh gu-grinn leis an aol sin.

XIV. In the Compound Tenses formed by the Verb *Bi* and the Infinitive of a Transitive Verb, the Object, when it is a Noun, is put in the Genitive Case.

Bi-sa 'lionadh a' bhuilg mhòir agus bitheadh iadsan a' tional nan dearcagan dearga. Tha 'm feòladair a' feannadh an tairbh 'riabhaich. Bha na cléirich a' cùntadh an airgid ghil, agus an dorsair a' trusadh a' chopair. Nach 'eil an cù a' ruith na circe duibhe? An robh an naoidhean a' deoghal na ciche? Faodaidh sibh a bhith 'fosgladh an doruis bhig. Dh'-fhaodadh na clach-airean a bhith 'snaidheadh nan clachan glasa. Cha b'urrainn è bhith 'g òl an fhiona. Féumaidh an gille bhith 'g aiseag an t-sluaigh. Oir bheir an Tighearn gliocas; às à bhéul thig eòlas agus tuigse. Tha è 'tasgaidh suas gliocais fhallain air-son nam firean; is sgiath è dhòibh-san à ghluaiseas gu h-ionraic. Tha è a' coimhead céumanna a' bhreitheanais agus a' dionadh slighe à 'naomh. Is mise an Tighearn cruith-fhear nan uile nithe, à ta 'sineadh nan nèamhan a-mach a'm aonar; à ta 'sgaoileadh na talmhainn 'leam féin. Taim¹ a' dealbhadh an t-soluis agus a' cruthachadh an dorchadais, a' deanamh sithe agus a' cruthachadh dòlais; tha mise an Tighearn a' deanamh nan nithe so uile.

'S a' mhaduinn chiùin ghil 'an àm dhomh dùsgadh,
Aig bun na stùice² b' è 'n sùgradh leam,
A' chearc le sgiùcan a' gabhail tùchain³
'S an coileach cùirteil a' dùrdail cróm;
An dreathan sùrdail, 's à ribheid chiùil aige,
A' cur nan smùid deth gu-lùthor bìnn;
An druid s' am brù-dhearg le mòran ùinich, (*bustle*)
Ri ceileir⁴ sùntach bu shiùbhlach rànn.—D. MACINTYRE.

XV. When one Verb governs another in the Infinitive, the Object is put in the Accusative when it is placed before the Infinitive, and in the Genitive when placed after it. In the Potential Mood both the Subject and Object stand between the Infinitive and the Auxiliaries *faodaidh*, *is urrainn*, *féumaidh*, &c.

Tha mi 'rùnachadh tigh ùr a thogail. An téid thu dh-iasgach a' bhradain? Thig dhuìt do 'leasan ionnsachadh na's feàrr. Tha Coinneach a' dol a dh-ionnsachadh na tàillearràchd. Faodaidh tu an siol a chur. Thàinig a' bhean a cheannach sil ùir. Cha n-urrainn na gillean an t-each fiadhaich sin a cheann-

¹ *Taim* is a contracted form of *ta mi*, or *tha mi*, I am.

² *Aig bun na stùice*, at the foot of the rock.—*Stùic* or *Stuc* signifies a *jutting hill*; a *cliff* or *pinnacle* of a rock.

³ *A' chearc*, &c. the hen by cackling taking a cooling, the plaintive moor-hen raising her cooling note. *Tùchan* signifies also a hoarseness of the throat.

⁴ *Ri ceileir*, &c. engaged in joyful warbling of flowing verse or song.

sachadh. Am beil iad a dol a reic an eich ghlais? Féumaidh sinn uile an saoghal so fhàgail. Am beil thu 'dol a chruinn-eachadh nan uan Sasunnach? Mur faodainn an teine 'bheothachadh. B'éiginn dùinn an àmraidh dhearg a ghlasadh. An deachaidh na gruagaichean a bhogadh an lin? 'N àm' do dhaoine dol 'n àn éideadh los na réubalaich a thilleadh. An urrainn thusa le rànnachadh Dia fhaghail a-mach? Ni 's faide na 'n talamh à thomhas agus ni's leithne na 'n fhairge.

XVI. When the Object is represented by a Pronoun, the Possessives *Mo, do, am, ad, a, ar, bhur, ur, am*, and the Preposition *ag* are always used in Compound Tenses formed by the Verb *Bi* and the Infinitive. The Possessives, or the emphatic forms of the Personal Pronouns are used before the Infinitive when it is governed by another Verb.

Tha 'n dealg so, 'g *am* chiùrradh, *this pin is hurting me*. Nach 'eil am maighstear 'g ad theagasg-sa. Tha sibh 'g à chàramh, *you are mending it or him*. An robh na muilt 'g 'ur sàrachadh 'nuair a bha sibh 'g àn glacadh? Cha bu shàrachadh leinn idir è na'm bitheadh na coin 'g ar leantuinn. Càit am beil an óisg chleideach? Tha Cailean 'g à toirt leis. Thar leam gu'n robh thu-féin 'g à h-iarraidh. Faodaidh tu *mo* phàidheadh, *you may pay me*. Cha n-urrainn an t-àmhlair sin do sheòladh; mur urrainn théid à chur a-mach. Tha na sgoilearán 'g àn cluich féin air an àilean. Faodaidh tu àn gairm a-stìgh a-nis. Féumaidh tu mise a threòrachadh gus an t-seòmar, ach cha n-fhaod thu iadsan a leigeil a-steach. Co dh'fhaodas àm bacadh? Cha mhòr nach d'rinn iad ise a mhaslachadh. Car-son a 'rinn is' iadsan a chàineadh mata? A Shàuil Car-son a ta thu 'g am ghéur-leannhuinn-sa?

Tha aingeal Dé a' càmpachadh mu'n dream d' an² eagal è,
G' am³ fuasgladh 'us g' an teasairginn o'n trioblaidibh gu-léir.

Dean iochd òrm, a Dhé; oir b' àill le duine mo shlugadh suas; tha è 'g am shàrachadh gach là le cogadh. Feuch, cuir-idh mì d' ur n-ionnsuidh arbhar agus fion agus oladh, agus bithidh sibh air ur sàsachadh leò, agus cha dean mì sibh ni's mò 'n ur masladh am-measg nan cinneach. Glac targaid agus sgiath agus éirich chum mo chuideachadh.

Tha 'mhaoisleach chùl-bhuidh' air feadh na dùslainn'⁴
Aig bun nam fiùran 'g àn rùsgadh lóm,

¹ 'N àm for *ann an àm*, in the time. For the contractions of *ann*, and the use of the euphonic particle *an* before nouns of both numbers, see SYNTAX OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

² D' an eagal è, d' for *do*; to whom He (is) a fear, those who fear Him.

³ G' for *gu, to*. Bràth, chum, gu, gus, los, air li, placed before the infinitive and its object express design, purpose, or intention.—SYNTAX, Rule XXVII. No. 3.

⁴ Dùslainn, a lonely, gloomy place; from *dubh*, black, and *lànn*, enclosure; land.

'S am boc gu h-ùdlaidh ¹ ri leabaidh chùirteil, (*courtly*)
Is è 'g à bùrach le rùtan ² cróm.—D. MACINTYRE.

XVII. An absolute clause, or the beginning of a narrative is often expressed by the Infinitive preceded by the Prepositions *Air*, *An-déigh*, *An-deis*, and *Do* simple or compounded with the Pronoun answering to the object spoken of. The Infinitive in this state is rendered into English by the Past Tense of its Verb preceded by *When*, *After*, &c., or by the Past Participle preceded by *having*.

The Past Participle, when it begins a sentence, is generally preceded by the verb *Is*, when the subject is in possession of the act expressed by the Participle. If the Action be conditional or future, the Participle is commonly followed by a Verb in the Future Tense.

Air do 'n lóng seòladh, phill sinne dhachaidh, *WHEN the ship SAILED*, or *the ship having sailed, we returned home*. Agus an-déigh Eòin a chur 'am prìosan, thainig Iosa do Ghalile, a' searmonachadh soisgeil rìoghachd Dhé; agus air dhà bhì 'g ìmeachd ri taobh fairge Ghalile, chunnaic è Séumas agus Aindreas à bhràthair a' tilgeadh lìn 's an fhairge, oir b' iasgairean iad. Air clùinntinn so do 'n deichnear thòisich iad air mòr-chorruich a ghabhail ri Séumas agus Eòin. Air faicinn craobhe-fige fada uait air an robh duilleach, thainig Iosa dh-fheuchainn am faigheadh è nì sam-bith oirre agus air dhà teachd d' à h-ionnsuidh, cha d' fhuair è ach duilleach; oir cha robh àn tionail nam fìgean fathast ànn. Mar sin an-déigh do 'n Tighearn labhairt riu, ghabhadh suas gu nèamh è agus shuidh è air deas làimh Dhé; agus air dhòibh-san dol a-mach, shearmonaich iad anns gach àit, air bhì do 'n Tighearn a' co-obreachadh leò agus a' daingneachadh an fhocail leis na comh-araibh à 'lean è.—Is beannaichte luchd-deanamh na sìthe; oir goirear clànn Dé dhiùbh. Ma dh'-éisdeas tu ri guth do Dhé; beannaichte bithidh tu 's a' bhaile agus anns a' mhachair. Mur éisd thu ri guth do Dhé mallachte bithidh do bhascaid.

XVIII. The Subject or Object is often separated from its Verb by other intervening words, or a relative clause. The Infinitive is also separated, by different words or clauses, from its auxiliary or verb which governs it. Any part of the verb *Rach* combined with the Infinitive of a Transitive Verb, is rendered into English by the corresponding Passive Tense.—See p. 130, No. 4.

Oir 'rugadh dhùibh an diugh Slànuighear ann am baile Dhaibhidh, neach a's è Crìosd an Tighearn. Ghabh gach neach à chuala so iongantas ris na nithibh sin à dh'-innseadh dhòibh leis na buachailibh. *Ullaichidh* an duine gnìomhach, glic, grùndail, ànn an làithibh 'òige, *stòras* chum à bheathachadh 'n à sheann aois. *Tha* réultan na h-iarmailt uile agus a' ghealach féin a' faotainn àn soluis o'n ghréin. *Dhealbh* an Tighearn Dia às an talamh, uile *bheathaichean* na macharach, agus uile *eunlaidh* nan spéur agus thug E iad chum Adhaimh a dh-

¹ *Gu h-ùdlaidh*, in a lonely, morose manner.—² *Rùtan*, the horn of the roe-buck. Also a little tup.

fhaicinn cionnus a dh'-ainmicheadh è iad. *Cruinnichidh* an neach á ta 'grádhachadh beartais agus airgid, *saoibhreas*, ach cha n-urrainn maoin, aig uair á bhàis, á là 'shìneadh car mionaid. Caomhnaidh an tì aig am beil eòlas á bhriathran agus bithidh fear na tuigse, ciùin 'n á spiorad. *Nighidh* uile sheanairean a' bhaile sin a's faisge do 'n duine á mharbhadh, án *lámhan* os-ceann an aighe d' án do ghearradh an amhach 's a' ghleann. O chiónn còrr 'us dà-cheud-deug bliadhna, chaidh creideamh nan Drùidh¹ a thilgeil gu-tur bun-os-ceann ann am Breatann. Agus 'rinneadh géur-leanmhuinn ghuineach orra-san á ghnáthaich è. Bha na Lochlannaich² 's an àm sin, ag aideachadh creidimh nan Drùidh agus *fhuair* mòran de na chaidh fhògradh ás an dùthaich so, *dron* agus *fasgadh* uatha. Bu ghnáth leis na sagartaibh Drùidheach a bhi 'cumail mhòd leo-féin air tulachaibh uaine, air cùirn liatha, 'us air cnocaibh crùinn àrda; an lorg sin, tha mòran de na h-àitibh 's àm àbhaist dòibh a bhi 'socrachadh àn cùisean, air àn ainmeachadh 'n àn déigh. Bhuineadh do Eas-buigibh nan Drùidh, a thaobh àn oifige, sìth a chumail suas am-measg dhaoine, agus uime sin, thugadh Dùn-sìth, Càrn-sìth, Sìth-bhruth 'us ainmean mar sin, air na h-ionadaibh 's an robhas a' cumail àn cùirtean. Fada nan cian an déigh na Drùidhean so fhuadach a-mach, gu-léir ás an tìr, cha chreideadh sluagh aineolach faon, nach robh spioradán no tannais nan daoine sìtheach so, fathast ag àiteachadh nan cnoc 's nan sliabh. Is ann mar so a thugadh Góill 'us Gàedheil gu bhi creidsinn gu'n robh créutairean beaga, tana, guanach, do-fhaicsinneach, anns na cnuic, d' àm b' ainm Sìthichean no Daoine Sìthe.

Bhiodh eagal mòr orra roimh na *bòcaidhean*, (*apparitions*)

'S iad a' faicinn mòrain diu nàch robh ànn;

Bhiodh giseag 's òrrachán³ 'us seachnadh chòmhlaicean,

'Us mòran sheòlaidhean ac' 'n àn ceann:

Bhiodh aca *Sìthichean* anns gach sìthean, (*knoll*)

A bheireadh sìos leò mnai 'us clànn

'S bhiodh cuid a' brudair 's an sluagh 'g á mhìneach'

'S gun ghuth air Biobull bhi idir ànn.—REV. P. GRANT.

¹ Drùidh, a *Druid*,—the Druids were the priests of the ancient Britons, Gauls, and Germans. Their authority, like that of the Bramins of India, was supreme in all matters of religion, and in settling public and private differences. It is supposed they believed in the immortality of the soul, and also in the metempsychosis.—“ Illi Druides rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. . . . Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum quae regio totius Galliae media habetur, consistunt, in loco consecrato. Hue omnes undique qui controversias habent, conveniunt eorumque decretis iudicisque parent. Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur.”—CAESAR, *BEL. GAL.*, lib. vi. 13.—² *Lochlannaich*, or, according to some, *Lochlinnich*, Danes, Norwegians, or Scandinavians, from *loch*, a lake or arm of the sea, and *linn*, a race or people; hence *Lochlann* signifies a nation bounded by seas or lakes, and *Lochlannaich*, people of the seas.—³ *Òrrachan*, from *òrra*, an amulet,

Ach is ait leinn a thoirt fainear, gu'm beil an saobh-chreid-eamh so, maille ri iomad amaideachd eile de'n t-seòrsa chéudna, a-nis air teicheadh roimh ghathan dealrach an t-Soisgeil ghlòrmhoir, mar sgaoileas ceò na óidhche fo ghathaibh na gréine.

XIX. The following extract from the Scottish and Irish Gaelic Bibles is a specimen of the difference of Dialogue and Orthography between the Scottish and Irish Gaelic:—

SCOTTISH GAELIC.

A mhic na dichuimhnich mo lagh; ach gleidheadh do chridhe m' àitheantan. Oir làithean buan agus saoghal fada agus sìth bheir iad dhuit. Na tréigeadh tròcair agus firinn thu: ceangail iad mu d' (do) mhuineal agus sgrìobh iad air clàr do chridhe. 4.— Agus gheibh thu deadh-ghean agus tuigse mhaith 'an (*ann an*) sealladh Dhé agus dhaoine. Earb as an Tighearn le d' uile chridhe agus ri do thuigse féin na biodh do thaic. Ann ad uile shlighibh aidich è agus seòlaidh esan do chéumanna. Na bi glic a'd (ann do) shùilibh féin biodh eagal an Tighearna ort agus tréig olc. 'Nà shlàinte bithidh è do d' iomlaig agus 'n à smior do d' chnàmhaibh.— 9. Thoir urram do 'n Tighearn le d' mhaoin agus le ceud thoradh d' uile chinneis agus lionar do shàibhlean le pailteas agus le fion nuadh, ruithidh d' fhion-amair thairis. Air cronachadh an Tighearna, a mhic, na dean-sa tàir agus na sgìthich d' à smachdachadh. Oir esan à 's toigh leis an Tighearn

IRISH GAELIC.

A mhic¹ na dearmaid mo dhligheadh, acht coimheadadh do chroidhe m' aitheanta. Oir do bhearuidh siad chugad fad laeththeadh, agus saoghal fada agus sìothchain. Na tréigeadh tròcaire agus fìrinne thù: ceangail fa d' bhràghaid iad; scriobh iad ar clàr do chroidhe.—4. Marsoin do gheabhfa tù gean agus tuigsi mhaith a nadharc Dé agus duine. Cuir do dhòigh annsa d' Tighearna ré do uile chroidhe agus na bi taobh ré do thuigsi féin. Ann do shlighthibh uile admhuigh eision, agus do dheanfa sé do shlighthe dìreach. Na bi glic ann do shùilibh féin: biodh eagla an Tighearna ort agus seachain an tolc. Bìaidh sin 'na shlàinte do t' imlinn agus 'na smior do t' chnàmhuibh.— 9. Onoruidh an Tighearna le do mhaoin agus le primidil t' uile bhisigh: Marsoin lionfuigh ear do sciobol le saidhbhrios agus brisfidh do chantaoirighe amach lé fion nuadh. A mhic na tarcuisnigh smachtughadh an Tighearna, agus na bì curtha d' a cheartughadh: Oir an té

a piece of stone or wood with a particular image on it, and worn by superstitious nations as a preservative against enchantments, diseases, and an evil eye.

¹ Aspiration is represented in the Irish letters by a dot over the consonant where it has an aspirated sound; as, A mic for a mhic.

smachdaichidh è mar a smachdaicheas athair am mac anns am bheil à thlachd.—GNÀTH-FHOCAIL, PROV. iii. 1-12.

ghràdhuighios an Tighearna smachtuighidh sè è amhuil athair an mac ionna mbì a dhùil. — SEANRAIDHTE iii. 1-12. IRISH BIBLE, 1830.

PART III.
SYNTAX.

SYNTAX is that part of Grammar which treats of the construction and arrangement of words in a sentence.

A *Sentence* is a series of words, so arranged as to make complete sense; as, *John is happy.*

Sentences are either *Simple* or *Complex*.

A *Simple* sentence expresses only a simple proposition, or contains but one verb, either simple or compound; as, *Virtue exalts a man.*

A *Complex* sentence consists of two or more simple sentences connected by one or more conjunctions, to express a complete proposition; as, *Virtue exalts a man, BUT vice debases him.*

In every sentence there must be a *Subject*, or *thing spoken of*, and a *Predicate*, or *what is affirmed of* the subject.

The name of the person or thing upon which a transitive

EARRAN III.

RIAILTEACHADH.

Is è RIAILTEACHADH an earran sin de Ghràmar à ta 'teagasg mu cho-rianachadh, 'us mu shuidheachadh fhocal ann an ciallairt.

Is è *Ciallairt* sreath fhocal, suidhichte air achd 'us gu'n dean iad ciall làn; mar, *Tha Iain sona.*

Tha ciallairtean *Singilt* no *Fìllteach*.

Airisdh ciallairt *Singilt* aon smuanoirt singilt, no cha ghabh è ach a-mhàin aon ghniomhar singilt no measgta; mar, *Ardaichidh subhailc duine.*

Gabhaidh ciallairt *Fìllteach* dà chiallairt singilt no nì's mò na dhà, co-naisgte le h-aon no iomadh naisgear gu smuanoirt làn airis; mar, *Ardaichidh subhailc duine, ACH islichidh dubhailc è.*

Féumaidh Cùisear, no nì mu 'n labhrar, agus *Fearirt* (*abairt*), no na theirear uime, a bhi anns gach ciallairt.

Is è ainm an neàch no 'n nì air àm beil gnìomhar asdach

verb acts in a sentence is the *object* of the verb; as, John loves *James*. James struck *the desk*.

Syntax is divided into two parts viz. *Concord* and *Government*.

Concord is the agreeing or corresponding of one word with another in number, gender, case, or person.

Government is the *power* which one part of speech has over a certain case or form of another, to determine the idea which the words are intended to express.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

The *Rules of Syntax* treat either of the construction or the arrangement of words in sentences.

Construction is the form which words assume in order to combine grammatically with other words in the same sentence.

Arrangement is the order or position in which words stand in a sentence.

A *Clause* is a part of a sentence.

CONSTRUCTION.

'CONCORD OF WORDS.

The Article and Noun.

RULE 1.—The *Article* is prefixed to its *Noun*, and agrees with it in number, gender, and case; as,

a' gniomhachadh ann an ciall-
airt, *cuspair* a' gniomhair; mar,
Tha Iain a' gràdhachadh *Shéu-*
mais. Bhuaill Séumas an *dasg*.

Tha *Riailteachadh* roinnte
fo dhà phàirt, eadh. *Còrdadh*
agus *Spreigeadh*.

Is è *Còrdadh* co-aonadh, no
co-fhreagairt aon fhocail ri fo-
cal éile 'an àireamh, 'an gin,
'an car, no ann am pearsa.

Is è *Spreigeadh* an *ceannas*
à ta aig aon fhocal thairis air
car, no staid àraid aoin éile,
chum suidheachadh na beachd
a dh' -iarrar athiris leis na focail.

RIAILTEAN RIAILTEACHAIDH.

Tha *Riailtean Riailteach-*
aidh a' teagasg mu cho-'rian-
achadh, no suidheachadh
fhocal ann an ciallairtibh.

Is è *Co-'rianachadh* an
staid anns an cuirear focail
gu co-nasgadh gu gràmarail
ri focail éile 's an aon chial-
lairt.

Is è *Suidheachadh* an t-
òrdugh anns an cuirear foc-
ail ann an ciallairt.

Is è *Earran* pàirt de chiall-
airt.

CO-'RIANACHADH.

CÓRDADH FHOCAI.

Am Pùngar 'us Ainmear.

RIALT I.—Cuirear am
Pùngar roimh 'Ainmear féin
agus còrdaidh è ris, 'an àir-
eamh, 'an gin 's an car; mar,

An tigh,* *the house*. An fear, *the man*. Na fir, *the men*. A' ehir, *the comb*. An iteag, *the feather*. Na h-iteagan, *the feathers*. An t-uain, *the lamb*. Na h-uain, *the lambs*. Nan làmh,† *of the hands*. Nam ban, *of the women*.

1. When an Adjective or a Numeral precedes the Noun, the Article is prefixed to the Adjective or Numeral, and agrees with it in every respect, like a Noun beginning with the same letter ; as,

An mòr-chuan, *the great ocean*. A' mhòr-roinn, *the continent*. An t-àrd-bhuachaille, *the great shepherd*. Na droch dhaoine, *the bad men*. An dara rànn, *the second verse*. Na deich àithnèan, *the ten commandments*.

2. The Article is generally prefixed to the names of continental and foreign kingdoms, to the names of virtues, vices, diseases, and metals, and to a word which represents a whole species ; as,

An Fhràing, *La France, France*. An Eudailt, *Italy*. A' Ghréig, *Greece*. An Eiphit, *Egypt*. An fhìrinn, *truth*. An leisg, *laziness*. An teasach, *fever*. An t-òr, *gold*. An duine, *man*.

EXCEPT.—The Article is rarely prefixed to the following names of countries :—Africa, Alba or Albainn, America, Arabia, Asia, Australia, Austria, Breatann, *Britain* ; Canada, Canàan, Eirionn, Flànras, Iudéa, Lochlann, Prussia, Russia, Sasunn. A few of these beginning with *a* and *e* take the article in the genitive and dative ; as, Taobh-deas *na h-Africà, or Africà*. Eaglais *na h-Albainn*. Triath *na h-Eirinn, the king of Ireland*.

3. The Article is interposed between the Interrogatives *Cò, Cia, Ciod*, and their Nouns ; as, Co *am bàrd a' rinn an t-òran so? What poet made this song?* Cia 'n rathad a ghabhas mi? *Which road shall I take?* Ciod an tàirbhe? *What profit?*

4. The Article is prefixed to Nouns combined with the Demonstrative Pronouns ; as, *am fear so; a' chraobh sin; na fleasgaich ud; sid an earb*. Is *è so an t-óighre*. Also to a Noun preceded by the Verb *Is*, combined with an Adjective ;

* *An* is sometimes transposed into *na* before the dative singular of a noun governed by a preposition ending in a vowel ; as, *do na mhnaoi*, for *do'n mhnaoi*. *Na h-uile fear*, a phrase which is sometimes used, should be *a h-uile fear*, because *fear* is singular. It is as ungrammatical to say *na h-uile fear* in Gaelic, as it is to say *omnes vir* in Latin.

† *Nam* and *nan*, the genitive plural of the article, are sometimes, but very improperly, separated by an apostrophe ; as *na'm bruach* for *nam bruach*. "*Dreach na'n ròs*" for *nan ròs*. This is confounding the genitive of the article with the verbal or conditional particles *na'm, na'n, if*.—Vide p. 83.

as, Is bochd an gnothach è, *it is a sad business*. Bu ghlan na gillean iad, *they were handsome lads*.

5. The *Article* is prefixed to patronymics in *-ach*, without the christian name; as, *An Dònullach*, (*the*) *Macdonald*. *Na Dònullaich*, *the Macdonalds*. *Am Frisealach*, (*the*) *Fraser*. *Na Frisealaich*, *the Frasers*. It is sometimes used before some proper names not ending in *-ach*; as, *Fhreagair an Dearg*, *Dargo answered*. *Thuir an t-Oscar*, *Oscar said*. *Air slàint an t-Séumais a ta uainn*.

6. The *Article* is sometimes used before the Cardinal, and always before the Ordinal numerals; as, a h-aon, a dhà, a trì. *A' cheud*, *an dara*, *an treas*.—See p. 68, 69.

EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH.

Translate into Gaelic—The poets, *am bàrd*; the monks, *manach*; the man, *firionnach*; the oxen,* *damh*; the third man, *fear*; the fifth stone, *clach*; the branch, *géug*; the cats, *cat*; the heroes, *laoch*. The cowfeeder, *àrach*; the Stewarts, *Stiùbhartach*; the fellow, *òlach*; the apostles, *abstol*; the gold, *òr*; the lambs, *uan*.

To the light, *do solus*. To the people, *ris sluagh*. To the yarn, *do snàth*. Under the snow, *fo sneachd*. O banner, *sròl*. To the ditches, *do stàng*. O lights, *solus*. The wrights, *saor*. On the sea, *sàl*.—The foot, *cas*. The hand, *làmh*. The cup, *cuach*. The fifth horse, *each*. The stones, *clach*. The beard, *féusag*. The clubs, *camag*. The grilse, *bàrag*. The thumbs, *òrdag*. The moon's, *gealach*. To the breezes, *ris osag*.

The nose, *sròn*; the needles, *snàthad*; the psalm, *salm*; to the spark, *ris srad*; the sharp rock, *sgòr*; the snail, *seilcheag*; to the spear, *do sleagh*; to the neatness, *sna-smhorachd*; the beetle's, *daolag*; on the site, *làrach*; the neighbours, *nàbuidh*; the mischief, *rosad*; of the kiln-vent, *surrag*; the ghost's, *tannas*, or *tannasg*; O gentle spring, *earrach caoin*.

Plurals.—The distaffs, *cuigeal*; the tubs, *ballan*; the leaders, *ceannard*; the muds, *clàbar*; in the months, *anns mìos*; on the margins, *air oir*; the gowns, *gùn*; upon the fields, *air raon*; to the hills, *do beann*; the boats, *eathar*; for the jewels, *do usgar*; practices, *cleachdadh*; the fields, *achadh*; the guns, *gunna*; in the necks, *anns amhach*; O maids, *gruagach*; the summits, *mullach*; on the dunghills, *air òtrach*.—See p. 43, 44.

* The learner is to supply the *Article* and *Numerals* before the *Nouns*.—See p. 36, 68.

ON THE SPECIAL RULES.

See page 44—50.

The bells, *clag*; the joints, *alt*; the hammers, *òrd*; the boar's, *torc*; the stocks, *stoc*; of the stone, *clach*; of the ploughs, *crànn*; the horses, *each*; the deer's, *fiadh*; the anger, *feàrg*; the nests, *nead*.—The conduits, *guitear*; the nations, *cinneach*; the loaves, *builinn*; the estates, *òighreachd*; the sheep-cots, *crò*; the coats, *còta*; the hats, *ad*; the hanks, *làrna*; the wheels, *roth*; the times, *àm*.—The angels, *aingeal*; the wives, *bean*; the cows, *bó*; the bellies, *brù*; the committees, *buidheann*; the sheep, *caora*; the candles, dogs, doors, the men, fiddles, goats, acts, forks, children, mice, eyebrows, barns, arrows, knives, nails, lands, the elbows, the apples.—See IRREGULAR NOUNS, p. 49.

ON THE SECOND DECLENSION.

The arks, *àirc*; the fans, *guis*; the meal, *min*; the truth, *fìrinn*; the forest, *frith*; the clod, *fòid*; the butter, *im*; on the street, *air sràid*; the eye, *sùil*; the backs, *druim* (*plural*, *dromannan*, *-ean*); the astronomers, *spéuradair*; the flesh, *feòil*; the chairs, *cathair*; the pease, *peasair*; the pack-saddles, *srathair*; the letters, *litir*; the fathers, *athair*; the enemies, *nàmhaid*; the sisters, *peuthar*; the corners, *càil*; the beams, *sail*; the pools, *linne*; the hearts, *crikke*.—See page 51-54.

Translate,—The rivers, *abhainn*; the pans, weddings, friends, sons-in-law, bones, rights, dice, men, countries, hinds, teeth, stirks, shoulders, beds, mornings, angles, kings, thighs.—Page 55.

2. The vine grows in France, in Spain, and in Italy. Holland is a low country. Greece is a peninsula. Scandinavia is a colder country than England.—The Church of Scotland. The language of Ireland. The churches of Asia.

Sin brought death into the world. Truth is better than gold. Copper is not so precious as silver. Is the small-pox in this house? The deer is a noble animal.

2. Fàsaidh an fìoman anns Fràing, anns Spàinn, agus anns Eudailt. Is dùich ìosal Olaind. Is dòirlinn Gréig. Is i Lochlann dùich a's fuaire na an Sasunn.—Eaglais an Albainn. Càinnt an Eirinn. Eaglais an Asia.

Thug peacadh an bàs do saoghal. Is feàrr fìrinn na òr. Cha n'-eil copar cho luachmhor ris airgiod. Am beil breac anns tigh so? Is flathail (4) beathach fiadh.

Ceartaich,—An bean, an fhear, am solus, a' uair, an òr, an sliseag, an each, am Fràing, na eòin, do 'n suist, air an saoghal, am misg, ris an sagart, a' chnoc, a' lòn, an im, air an sràid, a' càis, na eunadairean. na èildean, a' rìgh, am tòn, a' obair, an osan, a' nighean, a' iùlag, an òrgan.

NOUNS IN APPOSITION.

RULE II. TWO OR MORE nouns, signifying the same person or thing, agree in case; as,

Rìgh Séumas, *King James*.
Cameron's house.

AINMEARÁN A' CO-CHÒRDADH.

RIAILT II. Còrdaidh dà ainmear no còrr, a' ciallachadh an aon neach no nì, 'san aon chär; mar,

Tìgh Shéumais Chamaroìn, *James Cameron's house*.

1.—*Mac* (son) is prefixed to a masculine proper name, and *Nic* (daughter) to a feminine; as, Iain Mac-Thómais, *John Thomson*. Anna Nic-Uilleim, *Ann Williamson*.—See p. 159.

2.—A compound Appellative joined to a proper name requires the Article; as, Alastair an ceàrd-umha, *Alexander the copper-smith*. Séumas am muillear-càrdaidh, *James the carding-miller*.

3.—A simple Appellative with a proper name, commonly rejects the Article; as, Hùistean tàillear, *Hugh the tailor*. Callum figheadair, *Malcolm the weaver*.

4.—An Appellative in apposition with the name of a woman, is put in the Nominative when the proper name itself is governed in the Genitive; as, bràthair Anná 'bhanarach, the brother of Ann the dairymaid.

5.—Proper names of sovereigns and noblemen are put in the nominative, though in apposition with a title governed in the genitive; as, Mac rìgh Séumas, *King James' son*. Oghachan Phrionns' Teàrlach.

Obs.—Names of cities and towns are put in the Genitive after *Baile*, &c.; as, Baile Dhunedin, *Urbs Edinburgum, the city Edinburgh*. Baile-Theàrlaich, *Charlestown*. Baile-nan-Caimbeulach, *Campbeltown*. Bail'-a'-mhuilinn, *Milltown*.

6.—When an Adjective is employed with two Nouns in apposition, it is placed between the Proper Name and the Appellative with or without the Article; as, Séumas bàn greusaich or an greusaich, *FAIR James the shoemaker*. If two or more Adjectives be used, the Article is always prefixed to the Appellative; as, Anna bheag dhónn a' bhanarach, *LITTLE BROWN-HAIRED Ann the dairymaid*.

Correct,—King George, *Rìgh Sheòruis*. The apostle Paul, *an abstol Phòil*. Charles Stewart, *Teàrlach Stiùbhairt*. The epistle of the apostle Peter, *litir an abstol Peadar*. The son

of Thomas the son of John, *mac Tómas mac Iain*. Norman M'Leod, *Tormaid Nic-Leòid*. Sophia M'Cormac, *Sophia Mac-Cormaic*. Mic Racheil bean Iacoib.

RULE III. A term describing a person's trade or profession, takes the *Article* before it after the full name of the person; as,

Séumas Gràndd an tàillear, *James Grant THE tailor*. Donnachadh Caimbeul an cibear, *Duncan Campbell THE shepherd*.

RULE IV. A noun in apposition, having the article or a possessive pronoun before it, is put in the nominative, though its correlative be in the genitive; as,

Each Thómais Dhònullaich an ceannaiche (not a' cheannaiche*), the horse of *Thomas Macdonald the merchant*.

Mac Ioseiph an saor (not an t-saoir), the son of *Joseph the carpenter*.

Tigh Shéumais Oig mo choimhearsnach (not -aich), the house of *James Young my neighbour*.

Obs.—Such expressions as “Each Thómais Dhònullaich, an ceannaiche,” are elliptical, and may be supplied thus: Each Thómais Dhònullaich *neach is è an ceannaiche*. Tigh Shéumais Oig *is è sin ri radh mo choimhearsnach*.

* This Rule is not a direct exception to Rule II., though it may at first sight appear so. It is established by the universal usage of the language, and its application is absolutely necessary to prevent ambiguity in cases where an appellative preceded by the article refers to a proper name in the genitive; as, *Mac Thómais an saor*, the son of *Thomas* (who is called) *the carpenter*; the position of the words here, creates no obscurity, although *an saor* referring to *Thómais*, is not continued in the same case according to the practice of other languages. The Gaelic idiom retains the appellative in the nominative, to restrict and define the noun of which it is predicated. The Latin construction of this expression is *Filius Thomae fabri*. By following this construction in Gaelic, as *Mac Thómais an t-saoir*, the sense is completely altered; for *Mac Thómais an t-saoir* means the son of the carpenter's *Thomas* (that is, a certain *Thomas* belonging to the carpenter, as his son or servant). Likewise *Bean Ailein am muillear*, *Allan the miller's wife*. But *bean Ailein a' mhuilleir*, the wife of the miller's *Allan* (that is, the miller's son, servant, or nephew, who may be a watchmaker).

The Latin construction, though foreign to the universal usage of the language, is generally followed in the Gaelic Scriptures, and some Gaelic scholars of eminence, while they acknowledge its non-existence or rare application in the spoken Gaelic, at the same time seem to recommend its adoption in Gaelic Syntax, because it is found in the dead languages of Greece and Rome. Such passages as the following are not rendered according to the pure Gaelic idiom:—“*Mac Eleasair an t-sagairt*” (for an sagart), the son of *Eleasar the priest*, but to a Highlander's understanding, the son of the priest's *Eleasar*. So, “*Ann an làithibh Abiatair an àrd shagairt*.” “*Tigh Philip an t-Boisgeulaiche*.”—*Falc Ios. xxiii. 31. Marc ii. 26. Gnìomh. xxi. 8.*

When the former of two plural nouns in apposition is in the dative, the latter is put in the nominative; as, "D'á bhráithribh uile mic an rígh" (not *macaibh*). The latter of two feminine nouns governed in the dative singular, is also put in the nominative; as, "Ri Sàraí â bhean" (not *â mhnaoi*).—Gen. xii. 11.

EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH.

3.—*Render into Gaelic*.—Peter Fraser the schoolmaster, *Peadar Friseal maighstear-sgoile*. Donald Ross the gardener, *Dònull Rós gáradair*. Kenneth Mackenzie the goldsmith, *Coinneach Nic-Choinnich òr-cheard*. Little Hugh the herd, *Huis-tean buachaill beag*. Fair young Charles the drover, *Teàrlach dròbhair bân òg*.

4.—William Bain the fox-hunter's dog, *cù Uilleam Bhàin a' bhrocair*. He fell by the hand of Oscar the brave hero, *thuit è le làimh Osaicr an báich chruadalaisk*. The house of Joseph the carpenter, *tigh Ioseiph an t-saoir*. The gun of Duncan the forester, *gunna Dhonnachaidk an fhorsair*. James the miller's plaid, *breacan Skéumais a' mhuilleir*.—Ri Dinah nìghinn Iacoib.

ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

RULE V. An Adjective is placed after* its noun, and agrees with it in number, gender, and case; as,

BUADHAR AGUS AINMEAR.

RIALT V. Cuirear an Buadhar an-déigh 'ainmeir féin 'us còrdaich è ris 'an àireamh, 'an gin, 's 'an car; mar,

Duinn math, a good man. Bean ghlé, a wise woman. Na clachan beaga, the small stones. Srian an eich dhubh, the black horse's bridle. Ubh na circe deirge, the red hen's egg.

1.—Surnames are construed with Proper Names like Adjectives; as, Teàrlach Dònullach, † *Charles Macdonald* or *Donaldson*. Anna Dhònullach, *Anna Donaldson*. Séumas Camaron, *James Cameron*. Ceit Chameron.

* For the construction of Adjectives placed before their nouns, see p. 186, No. viii.

† There are very few Patronymics in -ach joined to the Christian names of persons; the surname in -ach is chiefly used with and without the article when an individual or a member of a clan or name is spoken of; as, Stiùbhartach, a Stewart or a man of the name of Stewart. Na Stiùbharthaich, the Stewarts. Frisealach, a Fraser. We cannot say, Teàrlach Stiùbhartach, Iain Frisealach, but Teàrlach Stiùbhart, Iain Friseal. When a woman is spoken of as an individual of a clan, the word ban is prefixed; as, Ban-Stiùbhartach. A'Bhan-Stiùbhartach. Na Ban-Stiùbharthaich.

2.—The Past or Perfect participle in *-te* or *-ta* is construed with nouns like Adjectives; as, *dorus dùinte*, a closed door. *Cas bhriste*, a broken leg. *Daimh bhíadhta*, fed or fattened oxen. *Tighean gealaichte*, white-washed houses.—See p. 50.

RULE VI. An Adjective combined with a plural case of a noun, formed like the genitive singular, is always aspirated; as,

RIAILT VI. Séidiehear do-ghná *Buadh* co-naisgte ri car ionadh ainmeir deante cosmhail ris a' ghinteack aonar; mar,

Eich gheala, white horses. *Na daimh dhonna*, the brown oxen. *Eòin bheaga*, little birds. *Na h-òglaich dhìleas*, the faithful servants.

1.—An Adjective qualifying a plural noun ending in *-an*, *-a*, *-e*, *-ibh*, or the genitive plural like the nominative singular, is always plain: as, *bàrdán* or *bàrda beaga*, little poets: *bàrd-~~ibh~~ beaga*, a *bhàrda beaga*, nam *bàrd beaga*, but *bàird bheaga*.

2.—Compound Nouns, of which the first term governs the second in the genitive singular, follow the construction of Adjectives in the aspirations of the second term; as, a' chearc-thomain, the partridge. *Na circe-tomain*, of the partridge. *Na cearcan-tomain*. *Ceann-suidhe*, a president; a' chinn-suidhe, of the president. *Na cinn-suidhe*, nan ceann-suidhe.—See p. 62, No. XI.

Obs.—If the first term of a Compound forms its genitive singular by adding *-e* and the second begins with a vowel or *fh* pure, the first term drops the final *e* of the genitive; as, *slat-iasgaich*, a fishing-rod; Gen. *na slait-iasgaich* (not *slait*). *Tigh-òsda*, an inn; Gen. *an tigh-òsda* (not *tighe*). *Tigh-fuinne*, a bakehouse; Gen. *an tigh-fhainne* (not *tighe*).

3.—An Adjective beginning with *d-* preceded by a noun masculine or feminine ending in *-n*, or *-t*, is always plain in both numbers; as, An nighean *dónn*, the brown-haired girl. *Na coin dubha*, the black dogs. *Ceit dónn*.

4.—An Adjective referring to two or more nouns, takes the gender of the noun next it; as, *làr agus each bhàn*, a white mare and white horse. *Each agus làr bhàn*.

5.—The collective nouns *clànn*, *muinntear*, *òigridh*, &c., have sometimes a plural adjective in the nominative; as, *clànn bheaga*; *muinntear òga*. But in the other cases, their adjective is in the singular; as, “*cluith na cloinne bige*.”

RULE VII. An Adjective prefixed to its noun, or qualifying the action or state of a Verb, is indeclinable; as,

RIAILT VII. Cha tèarnar Buadhar'nuair chuirear è roi 'ainmear no 'nuair a tha è 'deasachadh gnìomha no staid' a' Ghnìomhair; mar,

Gòrm shùil, a blue eye. Na caol shràidean, the narrow streets. Is dearg a' chlach sin, that stone is red. Tha na clachan sin dearg, these stones are red. Dean an sgian géur (géuraich an sgian), make the knife sharp, sharpen the knife.—See Arrangement, Rule III.

The noun placed after its adjective is aspirated; as, sàr cheannard. Only adjectives of one syllable are prefixed to their nouns, such as,—àrd, bàn, bìnn, bog, buan, beò, blàth, caol, ciùin, caomh, cas, ciar, cian, deadh, dearg, droch, dubh, daor, dàll, dlùth, fliuch, frith, feall, fuar, fad, fàs, fionn, fìor, fìr, garg, gasd, géur, glas, gòrm, geal, grinn, lag, làn, las, leisg, liath, lóm, mear, mion, mean, mòr, òg, sàr, tróm, tlàth, teann, ùr, &c.—See p. 180, No. viii.

EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH.

Render into Gaelic, 6.—A small cup, the small cup, small cups, an cuach beag. The big man, the big men, an fear mòr. To the black beetle, do an daolag dubh. The long beard, an féusag fad. The red gowns, an gùn dearg. On the busy bee, air an seillean saothrach. The good fellows, an òlach math. The lean cows, an bó caol. In the lonely tents, anns an bùth cianail. Under the gray oak, fo an darag glas. O red flag, bratach dearg. The new coats, an còta ùr. Big heads, ceann mòr. Valiant heroes, gaisgeach tréun.

The clear conscience, an cogais glan. The carnal mind, an inntinn feòlmhor. The dark corners, an cùil dorch. The long staves, an bata fad. O worthy men, duine còir. The fat pork, an muiceil reamhar. The dusky rock, an carraig ciar. The hoary giants, an famhair liath. Needful purges, purgaid féumail. The broad rivers, an abhainn leathan. To the liberal hosts, do an òsdair fialaidh. O joyful Christmas, Nollaig sùntach. For the amiable women, do an boirionnach ceanalta. Sharp pins, prìne géur. The blue waves, an tónn gòrm.

2.—The musicians, an fear-ciùil. Of the rutting-pools, an-póll-bùiridh. The fairy-women, an bean-shìth. The stumbling-blocks, an ceap-tuisliùdh. The moor-hens, an cearc-fhraoich. To the honey-combs, an cìr-meala. 7.—The early morning, an òg maduinn. The large boars, an mòr torc. The great champion, an sàr curaidh. The gray mist, an làth mùsg.

NUMERALS.

RULE VIII. Numerals are placed before their nouns, and agree with them in number ;* as,

Deich crùinn, *ten ploughs*. An t-ochdamh rann, *the eighth verse*. Ochd fir dheug, *eighteen men*. Seachd tasdain deug, *seventeen shillings*. Ceithir pùinnnd thar fhichead or ceithir pùinnnd fhichead, *twenty-four pounds*.

The Noun is always in the singular number after *dà fichead*, *ceud*, *mìle*, *muillean* or *muillion*, whether these be alone or combined with other numerals ; as,

Dà cheann, *two heads*, dà mhnaoi, *two wives*. Ceud bó, *a hundred cows*. Fichead fear, *twenty men*. Mìle craobh, *a thousand trees*. Tri fichead uan 's a cóig, *sixty-five lambs*.—See p. 181, No. X.

1.—Though *dà* takes its noun in the singular, it takes its adjective in the plural ; as, “*dà iasg bheaga*,” *two small fishes*.

2.—The nouns *là* or *latha*, *bliadhna*, *bolla*, *sgillinn*, *ceud*, and *mìle*, &c., are commonly used in the singular, with numerals requiring the plural ; as, *seachd là*, *cuiig bliadhna*, *sea sgillinn*, *ochd ceud*, *deich mìle* ; but the plural of *là* is joined with *trì*, *naoi*, and *deich*.

3.—In counting measure or extent, the preposition *Air* is prefixed to the word denoting dimension ; as, “*Tha an tigh deich troidhean air àirde*, *dà throidh dheug air leud* agus *dà fhichead troidh air fad*, *the house is ten feet high* (on height), *twelve feet broad*, and *forty feet long*.—For the different kinds of Numerals, see p. 68, 69, 70.—Exercises on p. 71.

PRONOUNS.

RULE IX. Personal and possessive *Pronouns* agree in number, gender, and person, with their correlatives, or the nouns for which they stand ; as,

RIOCHDARÁN.

RIAILT IX. Còrdaidh *Riochdarán* pearsantail 'us séilbheach, 'an àireamh 'an gin 's 'am pearsa ri 'n co-dhàimhich no na h-ainmearán à 'rìochdaichear leò ; mar,

. 'Rinn Ealasaid airgid agus chuir i anns a' bhanc è. *Eliza made money and she put it in the bank*. 'Sgrìobh Séumas trì litrichean

* In the Hebrew language, “above ten the name of the thing numbered may be either in the singular or plural ; as, יום אחד עשר ימים (ahed oser yum), eleven day, i. e. days.”—HURWITZ' HEBREW GRAMMAR.

agus chuir è anns a' Phost-ofais iad, *James wrote three letters and he put them into the Post-office.* Chiùrr Iain á chas, *John hurt his foot.*

Obs.—The Compound Pronouns *ásam, fodham*, are often spelt *aiste* for *aiste*; *fuidhe* for *fóipe*, in the third person feminine. *Uaithe* and *uatha* are also written *uaithe* and *uapa*. The third person *fodha*, is used adverbially; as, *chaidh a' ghrian FODHA, the sun went DOWN.*—*set.*—See p. 78 and 172, note.

RULE X. A Pronoun standing for a sentence, or clause of a sentence, is put in the third person singular masculine; as,

Ged bha mo spóran falamh cha d' aithnich càch è. *Though my purse was empty, others did not know it.*

A collective noun requires a pronoun in the third person plural; as, “Chuala Iosua tòirm an t-shuaigh, an uair a 'rinn iad gàir,” *Joshua heard the noise of the people when they shouted.*

A noun combined with *gach, somadh*, a *h-while*, is always in the singular number, and sometimes referred to by a pronoun in the plural; as, “chaidh *gach* duine gu 'n (àn) aite,” *each man went to their place.*—M^tINT.

RULE XI. The Interrogatives *Cò, cia, ciod*, are used before nouns and personal pronouns, and before prepositions which govern them; as,

Cò am fear a bha sid? *What man was you?* Cò iad na fir ud? *Who (are) they you fellows?* C'ainm a th' ort? *What (is) your name?* Cò thu? *Who are you?* Cia an taobh? *Which side?* Ciod an rathad? *Which way?* Ciod i or Ciod è† a' cheud àithn? *Which (is) the first commandment?*—Cò air a thuit a' chlach? *On whom did the stone fall?* Ciod ris an robh thu? *At what were you?*

The relative *a* always precedes the verb by which the question is put; as, Cò am fear á bhris am botul? *What man broke the bottle?* literally *What man who broke the bottle?* Cò a 'rinn sin, or Cò 'rinn sin? *Who did that?* Cia 'n rathad á chaidh è?

* For the Interrogatives without the Substantive Verbs *Bi, Is*, see p. 126, 74.

† The word *ni* or *rud* appears to be understood in such questions as these; as, *Ciod è a' cheud àithn*, i. e. *Ciod è (an ni sin ris an abrad) a' cheud àithn?* *Ciod è uchd-mhacaohd*, i. e. *Ciod è (an ni sin de 'n goirear) uchd-mhacaohd?* In that case *Ciod è* is applicable to nouns feminine as well as masculine. There are instances in which “*ni*” is supplied; as, “*Ciod è an n' a chaidh sibh a-mach do'n fhàrach a dh-shaoinn? An t-eulic air à crathadh le gaoith?*”—*JOHN xi. 7.*

Which way did he go? Cìod a rinn thu àir? What have you done to him? Cò air a chuir sibh a' chlach? On whom or what did you put the stone?

1.—Cò is indiscriminately applied to persons, inferior animals, and inanimate objects. But in strict propriety, Cò should be applied to persons only, and Cia to inferior animals and things.

2.—Cìod is applied to inanimate objects only; as, Cìod è do ghnothach-sa? *What (is) your business?* It is also used in inquiring about the character or nature of living objects; as, Cìod è 'n duine 'tha sin? *What kind of man is that?* Cìod an cù 'tha so? *What kind of dog is this?* Cìod is frequently corrupted into *Gu de* and *de*.—See p. 74, note.

Cìod is combined with the compound pronoun *chuipe* or *huige*, to him, to it; as, Cìod huige, commonly contracted *gotuige*, *gut-uisge*, and *duige*? Why, wherefore?

Creud is obsolete in the spoken language, but it is found in good books; as, “Creud è Dia, no creud è 'ainm.”—D. BUCHANAN.

3.—Cò, cia, cìod, are sometimes employed in the middle or end of a sentence, not as interrogatives, but as distributives or compound relatives; as, tha fios agam cò thu, *I know who thou art.* Cha b' aithne dhomh cia an rathad a rachainn, *I knew not which road I should go.* Innis dhomh cìod (an nì) á bha thu 'deanamh, *tell me what you were doing.*

4.—C'è, c'ì, c'ìad, from *cia* or *cò*, and the pronouns *è*, *ì*, *iad*, signify to *give*, *hand*, *show*, *reach*; these combinations are used only in an imperative sense. C'è is applied to masculines, and C'ì to feminines; as, C'è 'n leanabh, *give me the child, let me see the child.* C'è sin, *show me that, give me that.* C'è dhomh an gunna, *give me the gun.* C'ì do làmh, *give me thy hand.* C'ì a-nàll a' ghlaime, *hand over the glass.* C'ìad sin, *show me these.* C'ìad na clachan sin, *hand me these stones, let me see these stones.*

5.—Co or cia contracted *c'*, with the words *air-son*, *àite*, *ùine*, or *ùin*, *uime*, forms the adverbs *c'arson*, *c'àite*, *c'uin*, *c' uime*. C'aite is often abridged *ca*; as, Ca bheil è? *Where is he or it?*—See Adverbs, p. 138-144.

6.—Cia, prefixed to an adjective or an adverb, signifies *how*; as, Cia mòr, *how great*: Cia minic, *how often*.

7.—Nach. Negative interrogations implying a strong affirmation of pleasure, admiration, or displeasure, are often put by the word *nach*; as, Nach breagh an là sin? *is this not a fine day, i. e. this is a fine day.* Nach math a shearmonaicheas è? *does he not preach well, he preaches well.* Nach gnàd' a' bhiast è? *is it not an ugly beast? i. e. it is an ugly beast.*

RULE XII. The Demonstratives *So, Sin, Sid, Sud, Ud*, require the Article before their nouns; as,

RIALT XII. *Gabhaidh na Dearbhaich So, Sin, Sid, Sud, Ud*, am Pùngar roimh ân ainmearán; mar,

Am baile so, this city. A' chlach sin, that stone. So an t-óighre, this (is) the heir. Na cuilleagan sin, these flies. An léng ud, yon ship. Sid an earb, yonder is the roe.—See page 182, No. XII.

EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH.

Render into Gaelic, 8.—Ten hammers, two wives, nineteen windows, twenty-seven otters, forty-five miles, one hundred eyes, the eighth verse, the eighteenth year, the fortieth day, the fourth month, the nineteenth ship, a thousand soldiers. A field (*raon*) ninety-six yards long and sixty-four yards broad.

9.—That is a tall wife, *is àrd an bean mi sin*. I gave her your pen, *thug mì domh mo peann*. The boys damaged that tree, *mhìll an balachan craobh sin*. Did they take the bark of it, *an tug è an rùsg dìom?* Tell their conduct to the forester, *innis mo giùlan do an forsair*. We told it to him, *dh' -innis mi domh mì*. What did he say to them, *ciod a thubhairt mì rium?* That he will punish them, *gu'm peanasaidh mì è*. Though they received the money and the keys they did not tell it to me, *ged fhuair mì an airgid agus an iuchair cha d' innis mì domh iad*. The children came in, give them their dinner, *thainig an clann a-stigh thoir domh mo dinnèir*.

11.—Who is he? Who is she? Who are they? Who did this? Which side? Who struck you? What man was yon? Who gave you the nut? What is justification? *fireanachadh*.

—2. What kind of tree is that? What kind of man was yon? What kind of bird is this?—4. Give me the knife, *c'ì an sgran*. Show me your hand. Give me the tongs (*clobha*). Hand me the spoon. Show me the money. Let me see the well.

12.—This house, *tigh so*. These barns, *sabhal so*. Those woods, *coille sin*. These nails, *tarrang so*. This shivering, *gris so*. Yon fields, *raon ud*. This spring, *earrach so*. Yonder (is) the spotted elk, *sid os ballach*. These plains, *locar sin*. Those tables. Yon windows. On these carpets.

SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE XIII. A verb is placed before its nominative, and agrees with it in number and person; as,

CÙISEAR AGUS GNÌOMHAR.

RIALT XIII. *Cuirear gnìomhar roimh 'ainmeach féin agus còrdaidh è ris 'an àireamh 's 'am pearsa; mar,*

Deanadh è, *let him do*. Bhuail Iain, *John struck*. Dh'ìocadh iad, *they would pay*. Cha do dhiùlt sinn, *we did not refuse*. An do* bhriseadh a' chlach, *has the stone been broken?*

1.—There is no Nominative expressed after those parts of the verb which have personal or pronominal terminations; as, Bitheam, *let me be*. Tòisicheamaid, *let us begin*. Fosglaidh or fosglaidh-se, *open ye*. Dh'ìarrainn or dh'ìarainn-sa, *I would ask*. Ged thogamaid, *though we should lift*.

2.—A question is always answered by the verb and tense which ask it, with and without the nominative expressed in the answer; as, Am beil d' athair a-stigh? Tha, or tha è,† *is your father within?* Yes, or *he is*. An do bhris am balachan a' chlach? Bhris or bhris è, *did the boy break the stone?* Yes, or *he broke*. Am faca tu sid? Chunnaic or chunnaic mi.

3.—When a question is asked by the Past Tense of the Subjunctive Mood, the answer is returned by the speaker in the second person of the same tense; as, An deanadh tu sin, *would you do that?* Dheanadh (not dheanainn), *Yes, I would (do)*. Cha deanadh, *no, I would not*. An òladh sibh fion, *would you drink wine?* Dh'òladh (not dh'òlamaid), *Yes*. Cha n-òladh, *No*.

4.—Sometimes a noun and its pronoun are used as a nominative to the same verb; as, "Thainig iad òirnne na réubail," *they came on us the REBELS.—D. Macint.*

EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH.

I strike, *buail*. He spilt, *dòirt*. We called, *gairm*. We shall speak, *labhair*. I cannot stand, *seas*. They may refuse, *dhiùlt*. I would see, *faic*. Let him fall, *tuit*. Confess ye, *aidich*. Let them go, *rach*. Let him not say, *abair*. I can read, *léugh*. I was baptized, *baist*. They will be exalted, *ardaich*. They may be destroyed, *mìll*. It would be broken, *bris*. Let us be raised, *tog*. Be ye not condemned, *dùt*. I mentioned, *ainnich*. They would ask, *ìarr*. I cannot drink, *òl*. We will get, *faigh*. He was wounded, *lot*. I have been praised, *mol*. They had been abused, *mìll*. Leading, *treòrach*. Lost, *càill*. Stretched, *sìn*.

Let me be, *bì*. Be ye wise, *bì glic*. Let us drink, *òl*. Shut ye the door, *dùn doras*. They swept, *mì sguab*. She will knit, *mì figh*. The chartists must flee, *cairteach teich*. The eggs

* *An do* is often contracted *na*; as, "na thuit è?" *did he fall?* "Na bhuail thu é?"—See page 83, note.

† The pronoun or nominative is always expressed when emphasis is required.

were not eaten. *ubh iùh*. The house was built, *tigh tog*. The hair will not be burnt, *loisg falt*. He could not bend, *mì lùb*. They will not kill, *mì marbh*. If the field will not be dried, *mur achadh tiormaich*. Will you not explain, *mì minich*. The letter might be written, *litir sgrìobh*. Will they not come, *mè thig?* You could not kindle, *mì las*. The price ought to be lessened, *pris lughdaich*.

The house is a-building, * *tog tigh*. The corn was a-reaping, *buain arbkar*. We are being killed, *mì marbh*. The sheep will be a shearing, *rùsg caora*. The taxes may be a-raising, *tog càs*. The peats will be a-casting or in being cast, *mòine buain* or *geàrr*. Could the stone not be cut by him, *geàrr clach leam?* If the organ will be seen by them, *faic òrgan leam*. If we should not have met them, *tachair mì riom*. I would keep that for you, *gléidh mì sin domh*. Though they were not paid, *pàidh mì*. You are teaching them, *teagaisg mì mo*. We were feeding thee, *biadh mì mo*. They will be choosing us, *tagh mì mo*. The sheriff was met by the officers, *coinnich siorradh le maor*.

Ceartaich,—Tog Iain an clach. Marbh mì seillean. Briseara mì an còrd sin. Fàgamaid sinn am baile. Fosglaihb sibhse an dorus. Fuin Ealag an aran. Ol an cat an bainne. Cha bha Iseabal slàn an-dé. Bitheas am post an-so aig còig uairean. Ma bhuaillim tu an each preabar è thu. Ged nach chunnaic sinn an grian ag éirigh, éirich è aig còig. Ghearrtheadh è an craobh ann an dà mhionaid. Tilgeas mì fiadh. Dh'-òlamaid sinn deoch as am fuaran.

RULE XIV. Present action is expressed by the Future Tense when it is of a customary nature; as,

RIALT XIV. Ainmichear gnìomh Làthair leis an Tìm Teacail, 'nuair a tha è de nàdur gnàthach; mar,

* *Èsan à gràdhaicheas fòghlum gràdhaichidh è eòlas; He who loveth instruction loveth knowledge. Aithnichear gach craobh air à toradh, every tree is known by its fruit.*—(See Future, p. 111.)

The Future of the Subjunctive is used after the relative *a*; as, Am fear à ruitheas, *the man that runs*.—See Fut., page 97.

EXERCISES.

CLEAOHDADH.

The righteous is saved from trouble. Evil communications corrupt good manners. Simpletons believe every thing, but

Saor an firean o téinn. Tru-aill droch comhludair deagh béus. Creid baohair a h-uile nì, ach lean duine ciallach an

* For the Progressive Passive Form of the Verb, see p. 109, 91.

prudent men follow the truth. Who can say, I have purified my heart, I am pure from my sin.

¶ They that forsake the law praise the wicked, but they that keep the law contend with them. Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. The rich ruleth over the poor; and he that taketh on loan is a servant to him that lendeth. He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity, and the rod of his anger shall be consumed. He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed, for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

firinn. Co abair, glan mì mo cridhe bi mì glan o mo peacadh.

¶ Mol mì a tréig an lagh an aingidh, ach dean mì a gleidh an lagh strì rium. Teagaisg leanabh anns (or a-thaobh) an sligh air a còir domh ìmich, agus an uair a bi mì sean, cha tréig mì mì. Riaghail an beartach os-ceann an bochd; agus bi an ti a gabh ann coingheall ann a seirbhiseach domh-sa a thoir an coingheall. An ti a siolcuir éuceart, buain mì diomh-anas, agus caith slat mo fearg. Beannaich mise aig a bi sùil fial, oir thoir mì de mo aran do an bochd.

The verbs *Is*, *Bi*, or *Tha*, *To be*, with the Preposition *Ann* and the Possessive Pronouns.

RULE XV. The Verb *Is** expresses the absolute or independent existence of an object, and *Tha* with *Ann* expresses the relative or specific existence, state, profession, or quality of an object; as,

Is òr so, *this is gold*. Is duine mise, *I am a man*. Is tu mo bhràthair, *thou art my brother*. Is mise Peadar, *I am Peter*. Cha n-aol sin, *that is not lime*. Bu ghual sid, *yon was coal*.

Tha with *Ann*.

The verb *Tha* cannot be employed in such expressions as the preceding examples; but the verb *Is* may be used for *Tha*, or *Tha ann*, in any expression of Present or Past time; thus,

Tha mì 'n am † shaor, ('n am for ann mo),	| Is saor mì or mise,
<i>I am a carpenter.</i>	| <i>I am a carpenter.</i>
Bha thu 'n ad chlachair, ('n ad for ann do),	| Bu chlachair thu,
<i>Thou wast a mason.</i>	| <i>Thou wast a mason.</i>

* *Is* expresses the existence of the genus; as, Is duine mì, *I am a man*; Is craobh so, *this is a tree*. We cannot say *Tha mì daine*, *Tha so craobh*.

† Often 'am shaor and a' m' shaor. *Ann* is always contracted 'n before the possessive pronouns. For the constructions of *Ann* with the possessives, see p. 151, note †. For *Ann*, see p. 146, Obs.

An robh è 'n á phìobair ? (*ann á*)
Was he a piper ?
 Tha sinn 'n ar coigrich an-so,
We are strangers here.
 Am beil sibh 'n ur ceannaichean ?
 Mur robh iad 'n ân gealtairean.

Tha Iain 'n á sgoilear maith,
John is a good scholar.
 Bha Ceit 'n á caileig ghrinn,
Catherine was a fine girl.
 Tha è so 'n á là fuar,
This day is cold.

Am bu phìobair è ?
Was he a piper ?
 Is coigrich an-so sinn,
We are strangers here.
 An ceannaichean sibh ?
 Mur bu ghealtairean iad.

Is sgoilear maith Iain,
John is a good scholar.
 Bu chaileag ghriunn Ceit,
Catherine was a fine girl.
 Is là fuar è so,
This is a cold day.

1.—When the Adjective is in the predicate, or forming a part of the Verb, *Ann* and the Possessive Pronouns are not used with *Tha*, and in this case the Adjective is indeclinable with both Verbs, whether the nominative be masculine or feminine ; as,

Tha 'n là so fuar.
 Tha a' ghaoth fuar á Tuath,
The wind is cold from the North.
 Nach robh do làmh goirt ?
 Tha na h-eòin sin bòidheach.

Is fuar an là so.
 Is fuar a' ghaoth á Tuath,
Cold is the wind from the North.
 Nach bu ghoirt do làmh ?
 Is bòidheach na h-eòin sin.

2.—*Ann* is used with *Is*, and followed by *de*, when individuals are spoken of as belonging to a place, society, or party ; as, 'S ànn de na Sgiathanaich am fear ud, *yon man is of the Skye-men*, i. e. *he belongs to the Isle of Skye*. B' ànn de na Phairisich iad, *they were of the Pharisees*.—John i. 24. The verb *Bi* appears to be understood in these phrases ; as, Is ànn de na Sgiathanaich a tha am fear ud. B' ànn de na Phairisich a bha iad.—See p. 125, 126.

Translate,—I am Alpha and Omega. I AM THAT I AM, TÌ. Thou art the man. This is brass, *umha*. That is not money. This was our house. We are Scotchmen. Art thou James ? Ye are my friends. Those fowls were not eagles. This is not an elephant, *elephant*. Was that your knife.

I am a shepherd. Were you long a farmer. He will be a sailor. If they were not fools. We are not Jews, *Iùdhach*. Is James a good tailor. That stone is white. This ground is soft. The night was dark. The bushes are green, *gòrm*. That is a wise woman. Your eyes are very red.

Ceartaich,—Tha mì duine. Tha thu mo bhràthair. Tha ì mo phiuthar a's òige. Bha Tómas mo charaid. Tha è so do ghumna. Tha so daoimean. Cha n-'eil è sin do chòta. Bha sid bhur tigh. Tha so cnò. An Ròmanach thu ? Cha n-'eil.

Tha am fear ud Eirionnach. Cha n-'eil Sasunnach an gille Gàll-da. Tha thu Gàel glan. Tha mì. Tha thu Sgiobair ri là gail-linn. Tha mi maighstear-sgoile. Am beil thu breabadair? An robh na gaisgich sin saighdearàn. Ged bha è dròbhair faodaidh è bhì fathast diùc. Tha Seònaid deadh bean-tighe agus tha Séine banaltrum cùramach. Tha Sgiathanach an òigear ud? Cha n-'eil. Tar le mì gur beil è Abrach.

GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE XVI. One Noun governs another in the Genitive case; or,

When two *nouns* are used to denote the possessor and the thing possessed, the name of the possessor is governed in the Genitive; as,

SPREIGEADH AINMEARÀN.

RIAILT XVI. Spreigidh aon ainmear fear eile, anns a' Ghinteach; no,

'Nuair a ghabhar dà *ainmear* a dh-ainmeachadh an t-sealbhadair'us an nì air àm beil seilbh aige, sprèigear ainm an t-sealbhadair anns a' Ghinteach; mar,

Cas circe, *a hen's foot*. Cleòc na mna; *the wife's cloak*. Tigh an t-sagaìrt, *the priest's house*. Mac Theàrlaich; *Charles' son*. Tómas an t-saoir, *the carpenter's Thomas*. Cirean a' choilich dhuibh, *the black cock's crest*. Claidheamh nan gaisgeach, *the sword of the heroes*.

1.—The name of the *owner* is always put last except in expressions beginning with *Fear* and *Bean*, as exemplified on page 158.

2.—Though both nouns be limited in their signification, the article is prefixed only to the Noun governed in the genitive; and a possessive Pronoun excludes the article from both; as, Taobh na mara (not *an taobh*), *the side of the sea*. Mac an rìgh* (not *am mac*), *the son of the king*. Falt mo chinn (not *am falt mo chinn*), *the hair of my head*.

3.—Ownership is denoted by the position of the words, when the Noun in the genitive is indeclinable or has no genitive form different from the Nominative; as, Tuireadh Ieremiàh, *the*

* This is also the case in the Hebrew; the succeeding noun always defines the one which precedes it; as, בן המלך (Ben *he* melek), (the) son of *the* king. It is also remarkable that in the Hebrew language, the name of the owner is determined by the position of the nouns, like indeclinable nouns in the Gaelic, without any precise form of a genitive case.—See HURWITZ' HEBREW GRAMMAR, p. 34.

lamentation of Jeremiah. Pàidheadh là. Tigh diùc. Mac rìgh. Luach òighreachd. Sgiathan òltairean.—See p. 179, No. VI.

4.—*Ownership* or *possession* is often expressed by the Prepositions *Aig, Do, Le*, prefixed to the name of the Possessor, or compounded with the Pronouns; as,

Am peànn aig Iain, *John's pen.* Mac do* Thómas, *a son to Thomas, or Thomas' son.* Achadh le Bòas, *a field belonging to Boas, or Boas' field.*—A' phìob agam-sa, *my pipe.* Is caraid dhuinn-ne an gille sin, *that lad is a friend of ours.* Is leam-sa fear mo ghràidh agus is le fear mo ghràidh mise, *my beloved is mine and I am his.* Co leis an ad so? *Whose is this hat?* Leam-sa, *Mine.*

OBS.—The noun before *aig* requires the article; as, *an t-sùil agam, my eye.* Na h-eich aig Tómas, *Thomas' horses.*

5.—When the Noun governed in the genitive is descriptive or characteristic of the Noun which governs it, or when the common signification of the preceding Noun is limited by the Noun in the genitive, the two words are united by a hyphen,† and form one complex term called a Compound Noun, of which the former term undergoes all the variations of declension, and the latter is construed like an adjective; as, Fear-ciùil, *a man of music, a musician.* Ceann-tighe, *head of a family or house, a chieftain.* Cearc-fhraoich, *a moor-hen.*‡ In this class of nouns, the article is prefixed to the governing noun whether it be in the nominative or governed in the genitive by another, or in the dative by a preposition; as, am fear-ciùil. Nead na circe-fraoich. *Do 'n chirc-fhraoich.*—See page 62.

OBS.—When the hyphen is removed from such nouns as *ceann-tighe* and others of this class, the sense is quite different;

* Possession is expressed in Hebrew after this manner; as, וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר־לִי (vath kel asher li), *and every thing which was to him,—which he had,* agus gach na a dh' aige. כֹּהֵן לְאֵל עֲלִיּוֹן (ken lal Oliun), *priest to the most high God.*—GEN. xii. 20, xiv. 18. In the Latin also, a similar form of expression is employed in using the dative for the genitive; as, *Mihi frigidus horror membra quatit.*—VIRG. ÆN. iii. 29. *Cui corpus porrigitur, Tha 'n corp aige smte.*—ID. ÆN. vi. 596.

† The use of the hyphen here is chiefly to prevent the first term from usurping the whole accent, which always happens when the terms of a compound word are incorporated into one compact word; as, *garbh'lach, an'shocair*, from *garbh'-chlach' and an'-shoc'air.*—See p. 180, note.

‡ Many local Proper Names are formed according to this construction, some of which are composed of two nouns only, some of two nouns with the article prefixed to the second term, and others of three nouns, and these, when used in English, are generally incorporated into one word; as, *Ignar-nis, Inverness.* Ceann-tìre, *head-land: Kintyre.* Tom-a-chaisteil, *Tomcastle, Castle-hill.* Port-nan-Gàel, *the Cells' harbour; Portugal.* Lòn-nam-manach, *vulgarly called Ledr-nam-manach, the meadow of the monks; a fertile district in Inverness-shire, where the village of Beauty and a priory are situated.* Gleann-srath-farair, *the vale of the strath of the river Farar, Glenstrathfarar.*

as, ceann tìghe, *the end of a house* Soitheach fala, *a vessel or dish of blood*: but soitheach-fala, *a blood-vessel*. Cuilean leòmhain, *a lion's whelp* or *pug*. Cuilean-leòmhain, *a lion-whelp* or *young lion*. So, eun circe and eun-circe.

6.—When two or more nouns are under the regimen of a preceding Noun, the last only is generally put in the genitive case; as, “meas craobhan a' ghàraidh” (not *craobhan*), *the fruit of the trees of the garden*.

7.—When the Noun in the genitive signifies a person, it may be taken, as in Latin, either in an active or a passive sense; as, gràdh Dhé, *amor Dei, the love of God*, either means the love of God towards us or our love towards Him. Gràdh athar, *caritas patris*, the affection of a father to his *children*, or theirs to *him*. Moladh Mòraig, the praise given *to* or *by* Sarah.

8.—A Proper name masculine is aspirated in the genitive: as, Sgian Shéumais, *James' knife*. Proper names of places are aspirated whether they be masculine or feminine; as, Sagart Mhìdiaìn, the priest of Midian. Mùinntear Ghlinn-sìth, *the people of Glen-shee*. Tìgh Dhail-na-ceàrdaich, *the house of Dalnacardoch*.

EXCEPT.—A Proper name beginning with *D* or *T*, governed by a noun ending in *N*, is commonly plain; as, Nighean Donnachaidh, sometimes Nighean Dhonnachaidh, *Duncan's daughter*. So, Uan Dé; but we always say Mac Dhia or Mac Dhé.

Obs.—Baile, Ceann, Coire, Cnoc, Dùn, Gleann, Mac, are used as prefixes of many proper names, and generally aspirated when governed by another word; as, Fear Bhaile-chaolais. Muinntear Chinn-tìre. Cumha Choire-cheathaich. Fear Chnuic-Fhinn. Tìgh Mhic-Shimidh. *Mhic* is sometimes contracted 'Ic; as, Mac 'Ic-Alasdair.

9.—The titles *Sir, Diùc, Morair, Maighstear*, are aspirated, but the personal names which follow them are plain and terminate like the nominative; as Tìgh Shìr Teàrlach, *Sir Charles' house*. Oighreachd Dhiùc Gòrdan, *the Duke of Gordon's property*. Clànn Mhorair Sìm, *Lord Lovat's children*. Tìgh Mbaighstir Friseal, *Mr Fraser's house*.—Vide Rule II., No. 5.

10.—Feminine proper names are generally plain; as, Gùn Seònaid, *Janet's gown*. Moladh Mòraig.

When an adjective, such as *bàn, dubh, donn, beag, mòr, ruadh*, &c. is construed with the proper name of woman, the

* *Fear* prefixed to the names of places is both plain and aspirated in the genitive; as, Tìgh Fir-Ghàthain, or Fhìr-Ghàthain. *Bean* or *Ban* suffers no inflection when thus combined; as, Tìgh Bean-Chomair. Thubhairt Naomi r' à ban-chliamhuin. —RUTH II. 20.—See p. 158.

adjective retains its nominative form, when the name is governed in the genitive; as, Mac Seònaid Bhàn (not Seonaid bainne), *Janet Bain*, or *Fair Janet's son*.

Obs.—Proper names of females are in many instances aspirated; as, Cille-Mhòraig. Tobar-Mhoire. In many places they are used in both ways; as, tigh Ceit mhòr or Cheit mhòr.

EXERCISES.

The horse's halter. The bird's wing. A hare's skin. Side of the burn. Calf of the white cow. Top of the stack. The price of fish. Well of the heads. Wing of the black hen. The stream of sounds. Beams of the moon. Top of the heath. Light of the sun. Day of wrath. Brink of the river. The sheep's cot. Key of the little door. Ossian's poems. People of the land. End of the reed. The House of Lords. The fair maid's gloves. A wedge of gold. The black whelp's ear. The wild goat's milk. The frugal wife's wisdom.

2.—The pen of the young clerk. Under the shade of the green oak. The days of the storms. The end of the world. The spoil of the foes. The king of the brave Fingalians? My sister's son. Your grandfather's house. The apple of her eye. The tops of their heads. The fruitfulness of our fields.

3.—Job's sons. The hinges of the long box. The tip of his tongue. The speaking of the Gaelic, English, and French. The law of this kingdom. The

CLEACHDADH.

Taod an each. Sgiath an eun. Bian maigheach. Taobh an àlt. Laogh an bó bàn. Mullach an cruach. Prìs an iasg. Tobar an ceann. Sgiath an cearc dubh. Sruth an fuaim. Gath an gealach. Bàrr an fraoch. Solus an grian. Là an feàrg. Bruach an abhainn. Crò an caora. Iuchair an dorus beag. Dàn Oisean. Sluagh an tìr. Ceann an cuilc. Tigh an Morair. Làmhainn an òigh bàn. Géinn òr. Cluas an cuilean dubh. Bainne an gobhar fiadhaich. Gliocas an bean gléidhteach.

2.—An peann an cleireach òg. Fo sgàil an darag gorm. An là an faoilteach.¹ An deireadh an saoghal. An faobh an nàmhaid. An rìgh an Feinn cruadalach (p. 183). An mac mo piuthar. An tigh mo seanair. An ubhal mo sùil. An mullach mo ceann. An siolmhorachd mo achadh.

3.—Mac Iob. An bàntach an bocsa fada. An bàrr mo teanga. Labhairt an Gàelig, an Beurla agus an Fràngais. Lagh rioghachd so. An uisg an loch.

¹ *Faoilteach*, sometimes *faoileach*, from *faol*, a wolf, and *teachd*, coming; stormy weather. *Na faoillich*, the last fortnight of winter and the first fortnight of spring; probably so called because these days being generally very cold, ravaging wolves were compelled to leave their retreats and approach the dwellings of men.

water of the lake. The depth of the notch. The buttons of thy coat.

4.—I have good meal. That youth is a son of mine. Peter's bonnet. These lambs are ours. That ring belongs to Mary. Whose are these beads? Ours. There was a man before this (of old) whose name was Gorla-nan-tred, who had three sons and one daughter whose name was the beauty of the golden hair and the silver-comb.

5.—The moorhen's nest. The maids of the sheeling-booth. The noise of the mill-stone. The ears of the milk-pail. The top of the wind-mill. The taste of the sea-tangles. The fishing-rod's wheel. The sun of early morn.

An doimhne an eag. An putan mo còta.

4.—Bi min math aig mì. Bi mac do mì òganach sin. An boineid agam Peadar. Is leam uan so. Is leam Màiri fàinne sin. Co ta le grigeag sin? Leam-sa. Bi duine ànn roimhe so do à is ainm Gorla-nan-tréud aig à bi triùir mac, agus aon nighean do à is ainm àilleagan an falt òr agus an cir airgiod.—See p. 73.—OBS. 3.

5.—Nead an cearc-fhraoich. Anmaighdean an bothan-àiridh. An fuaim an clach-mhuilinn. An cluas an cuinneag-bhainne. An mullach an muileann-gaoithe. An blas an slat-mhara. An cùibhle slat-iasgaich. An grian òg madainn.

Ceartaich 'us eadar-theangaich.—6. Moladh Beinne Dórain. Cleachdadh cloinne nan daoine. Bràthair mna an t-saoir. Ceòl nighinn na h-àiridh. Iuchair doruis an tìghe. Ainm mo chinn Cinnidh. Deoch-slàinte Agais-Fear. Bàs Comair-Bean. 8.—Dàn Solaimh. Deoch-slàinte Donnachaidh Bàn nan òran. Mac Fànn. Gu Sliabh Sioin. Bean Cailein dhuinn. Tighearn Gleann-garaidh. Iompair Prusia. Mnathan Cnoc-a-mhóid. 9.—Nighean Sir Thómais, Frith Morair Shì.n. 10.—Tigh Mhàiri bàine. Cearc Ealasaid bige. Bó Cheite mòire.

GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XVII. An Adjective prefixed to a Noun, a Verb, or another Adjective, aspirates that Noun, Verb, or Adjective; as,

SPREIGEADH BHUADHARÁN.

RIAILT XVII. Séidichidh Buadhar roimh Ainmear, gnìomhar no Buadhar eile, an t-ainmear an gnìomhar no 'm buadhar sin; mar,

Og bhean, a young wife. Grad-glhuais, move quickly. Cù dubh-dhónn, a dark-brown dog.

A noun beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t*, is plain after *seann* or *sean*, *old*, and *aon*, *one*; as, *seann duine*, *seann soc*; *seann tigh*;

aon dòrn ; *aon suil* ; *aon tóll*. A noun with *c*, or *g*, is commonly plain after *droch* ; as, *droch cáinnt* ; *droch Gàelig*.

RULE XVIII. The Adjectives *làn*, *buidheach*, *sgìth*, and *mòran*, *beagan*, *tuilleadh* or *tuille*, govern the genitive without the article ; as,

Làn òir, full of gold. *Buidheach béidh*, satisfied with food. *Sgìth òil*, tired of drinking. *Mòran bruidhne*, much talking. *Beagan cadail*, little sleep. *Tuilleadh gliocais*, more wisdom.

Obs.—When the article is prefixed to the noun, these adjectives require the preposition *de* after them, which puts the noun in the dative ; as, *làn de 'n òr*, full of the gold, or of gold.

Adjectives of scarcity, such as *gànn*, *falamh*, *lóm*, *beag*, require the preposition *De* ; as, *gànn de stòras*, scarce of wealth.—See *de* under RULE XXX.

RULE XIX. Adjectives of Volition or Readiness, such as *toileach*, *ullamh*, *deònach*, &c., and their opposites, govern the Infinitive without its sign *a* or *a dh-*, when it has no object, and when its object is a Possessive Pronoun ; as,

Toileach ionnsachadh, willing to learn. *Ullamh gu do bhualadh*, ready to strike thee. *Tha mì deònach falbh leat*, I am willing to go with thee.

Obs.—When the object is a noun, or an emphatic personal pronoun, the infinitive after these adjectives takes its sign *A*, if its first letter be a consonant ; as, *Toileach a' chlach a' bhriseadh*. *Ullamh gus a' chraobh a' ghearradh*. *Deònach rìadsan a' theagasg*.—See p. 184, No. XV.

RULE XX. Adjectives signifying an affection of the mind, *Profit*, *Likeness*, *Proximity*, &c., and their opposites, require the prepositions *Aig*, *air*, *do*, or *ri*, &c. ; as,

RIAILT XX. *Gabhaidh Buadharán a' ciallachadh staid inntinn*, Buannáhd, Coltais, *Faisgeid*, &c., 's *ám focail-aghaidh*, na roimhear-án *Aig*, *air*, *do* no *ri* ; mar,

Miannach air urram, fond of honour. *Math air sgrìobhadh*, good at writing. *Math air sealg an fheidh*, good in hunting the deer. *Math aig an ràmh*, active at the oar. *Fagus do 'n tigh*, near (to) the house. *Fagus dùibh-se*, near you. *Coltach ri d' athair*, like your father. *Tróm air an òl*,—*air an t-snaoisean*, (heavy on the),—addicted to drinking and snuff. *Mi-fhialaidh ri coigrich*, inhospitable to strangers.

Adjectives signifying good and bad affections of the mind ; skill and activity of body or mind. With AIG,—*math, sgileil, seòlta, tapaidh, tèoma, &c.* With AIR,—*cronail, cùimhneach, dearmadach, deònach, diombach, déigheil, easgaidh feàrgach, eòlach, fiosrach, iarriach, math or maith, miannach, sàinntach togarach, toileach.* With RI and some with DO.—*bàigheil, blàth, brosgulach, càirdeil, caomh, caomhail, caoimhneil, cealgach, ciallach, dàimheil, fàbharach (do), fiùghantach, iochdail, mùirneach, nàimhdeil, seirceil, socrach (do), socharach, sodalach, tìusal, &c.* Of Profit, Advantage, or Disadvantage with AIR,—*airidh, beag, cruaidh, daor, dearmadach, fiadharich, gann, math, mòr, olc, suarach, teànn, toilltinneach, tróm, &c.* With DO,—*buaiteach, ceart, cinnteach, cothromach, dìleas, dualach, duilich, dlìgheach, fèumail, freagarrach, math, olc, tàmailteach, tàrbhach, torach.* Of Likeness, with RI,—*cosmhail, coslach, coltach, ionan, co-ionann, coimeas.* Of Proximity, with DO,—*fagus, faisg, fogus, dlùth, or dlù.*

Math or *maith*, with the verb *Is*, without a noun, is used adverbially, meaning *well, nicely*; as, *Is math a 'rinn thu sin, you did that WELL.* *Is maith a gheibhear sibh, you are found WELL, doing WELL.* An expression of approbation in approaching a person at any good work. Its opposite is, “ *is olc a gheibhear sibh.* ” “ *Is maith a 'rinn Isaiah fàidheadaireachd mu bhur timchioll,* ” *WELL did Isaiah prophesy concerning you.*—BIB.

GOVERNMENT OF NUMERALS.

RULE XXI. *Dà* governs its Noun in the dative singular, and the nine numerals *dithis, triùir, ceathrar, &c.*, require the genitive plural; as,

SPREIGEADH CHÙNNTACH.

RIAILT XXI. Spreigidh *Dà* an t-ainmear aige, 's an doirtach aonar, agus gabhaidh na naoidh cùnntaich *dithis, triùir, &c.* an ginteach iomadh; mar,

Dà làimh, two hands. *Dà mhnaoi, two wives.* Tha do dhà chhìch mar dhà mheànn earba, *thy two breasts are like two young roes.*—CANT. vii. 3. *Dithis mhac, two sons.* *Triùir dhaoine.* *Ceathrar bhan.*—See p. 70.

1.—An adjective combined with a masculine or feminine noun, after *Dà*, is put in the nominative singular feminine; as, *Dà bhonnach bheag, two small bannocks.* *Dà chraoibh chianail, two solitary trees.*—OSS. After a preposition governing the noun in the dative, the adjective is put in the dative case, as *Do dhà mhnaoi òig, to two young wives.* *Anns an dà chuaich bhig, in the two small cups.* The noun combined with *dà* is put

in the genitive singular when governed by another noun; as, *bùinn mo dhà choise, the soles of my two feet*. *Pris an dà osain, the price of the two hose,—of a pair of hose*. *Clànn na dà pheathar, the children of the two sisters*.

2.—The Numerals *aon, dà, a' cheud* or *an ceud*, aspirate their nouns; as, *aon phìob, one pipe*. *Dà chois, two feet*. *A' cheud cheist, the first question*.

3.—*DEUG, ten*, combined with *Dà*, and after plural nouns not ending in *-an, -a, or -e*, is aspirated; as, *An dà fhear dheug, the twelve*. *Bha aig Siba cuig mic dheug òga.—Bible*.

EXOEPT.—After some polysyllables *deug* is sometimes plain; as, *ceithir ginealach deug*. *Cuig seceil deug.—Id.*

Deug is plain after plurals in *-in, -an, -a, -e*; as, *ceithir uain deug, 14 lambs*. *Dh'-fan mì maille ris cuig làithean deug*. *Sè nigheana deug.—Id.*

EXERCISES.

17.—A good boy. The true believers. Many people. A young man. Narrow street. Black gruel. The high priest. Old wives. Highly extol. Exceedingly good. Loudly sing. Last long. Old house. One ton. 18.—Full of flesh. A boat full of fish. Satisfied with meat. More speech. Little sense. Tired of him. Much knowledge. Scarce of money. Empty of water. 19.—I am willing to write. It is right to pray. I wish to hear you. I am ready to count the money.

CLEACHDADH.

17.—Deagh giullan. An fìor creideach. Mòr sluagh. Og fear. Caol sràid. Dubh brochan. An àrd sagart. Seann bean. Ard-mol. Sàr math. Ard-séinn. Buan-mair. Seann thigh. Aon thünna. 18.—Làn feòl. Bàta làn iasg. Buidheach biadh. Tuilleadh seannachas. Beagan ciall. Sgìth diom. Mòran eòlas. Gann an airgiod. Falamh an uisg. 19.—Bi mì deònach sgrìobh. Is còir ùrnuigh dean. Bi mì toileach do clùinn. Bi mì ullamh gus an airgiod cùnnt.

20.—The clerk is very expert at the pen, *bi an clèireach math peann*. Was he not good at the fishing? *bi mì math iasgach?* No, but he was very clever at counting the money, *cha bì, ach bi tapaidh cùnntadh an airgiod*. The men are mindful of their business, *bi an duine cùimhneach mo gnothach*. The master was displeased with me, *maighstear diombach mì*. That porter is too fond of drinking, *bi portair sin déigheil òl*. I am not acquainted with the provost of this city, *cha bì eòlach prothaist baile so*. How keen the cat is for the mouse, *cia mìannach cat luch*. Though the factor was kind to me, I shall not flatter him (not be flattering to him), *factair caoimhneil cha bhì mì brosgul-*

ach è. Be ye respectful to gentlemen and charitable to the poor, *bì modhail* or *mùirneach uasal 'us seirceil bochd.* Is that smart sailor not worthy of praise, *seòladair smiorail airidh cliù ?* He is, for he rescued the boy from being drowned, *oir teasairg mì o bàth.* It was good for the youth that he was near him, *is math an òganach gu'n bì mì teann è.* It was natural for him to be fearless, *is dualach è bì neo-sgàthach.* Is he not very like his father? *coltach,* He is. - Where is his house? It is near the sea, *fagus* or *dlùth.*

¶ *Correct.*—Sgiath an eun dhearg. Cas an cearc. Sròn an torc chìar. Cùl mo ceann. Sùil na cloich-mhuilinn. Dorus a' mhuilinn-gaoithe. Cas na spàine-adhairc. Sàr curaidh. Baile Daibhidh. Sgoilean-dhànnsa. Eich-cogaidh. Maith ris an ràmh. Aon theaghlach.—Dà uinneagan : dà chas : dà chuileag beag : dà bhòrd mòr : air an dà duilleag beag : prìs an dà each : eisdeachd do dhà chluas.—Seachdnar mac. Ceithir balg deug : òhd eun deug. Cuig tasdain dheug. Naoi cearcan dheug. Sè cip deug, dà fhichead greusaichean, 's a trì dheug minidh.

COMPARISON OF OBJECTS.

RULE XXII. The *Comparative* or *Superlative* degree expressed by the Verb *Bì*, requires *Na's** or *Ni's* before the adjective and *Na* after it: expressed by the Verb *Is*, *Na* alone is placed between the two nouns compared; as,

COIMEASACHADH CHUSPAIR.

RIAILT XXII. 'Nuair a dh-ainmichear an *Coimeasach* no 'n *t-Anardach* leis a' ghnìomhar *Bì*, cuirear *Na's* no *Ni's* roi 'n bhuadhar 'us *Na* 'n â dhéigh: ainmichte le *Is*, cuirear *Na* leis-féin eadar an dà ainmear choimeasaichte; mar,

Tha mo làmh-sa *na's gile na* do làmh-sa, or *Is gile mo làmh-sa na* do làmh-sa, *my hand is whiter than your hand.*

* *Na's* appears to be derived from *ann in; a, who or which*, and the Verb *Is; as, ann a is gile, in which is whiter, i. e. whiter; and contracting ann and is, as is usually done, we have 'n a's or na's gile.* There can be no doubt that *Is* forms the second part of *na's*, as it drops the 's before *Bu* the past of *Is; as, Bha è na bu ghile, Bha è na b' àirde. Na's* is written *nios* in the Irish; as, "tha â cheann *nios gile na sneachda.*" *Nios* of the Irish and *ni's* of the Scottish Gaelic, are derived from *nl, a thing*, and the Verb *Is; as, tha 'n duine so nl's glice na fear dhiùbb, this man is wiser than any of them, literally, this man is a wiser thing than any of them.* This example brings out the impropriety of using *ni's* instead of *na's*—See p. 66. Comparison is sometimes expressed in the Irish by adding *-tìr* to the comparative degree of the adjective; as, "tha â cheann *gile-tìr na sneachda, his head is whiter than snow.*"—IRISH GRAMMAR, 1841.

Bha è na b' àirde na 'n sluagh uile ; b' àird' è na 'n sluagh uile, *he was higher than all the people.*—See p. 66.

Obs.—The particles *ro*, *fior*, are prefixed to the comparative to give it more intensity ; as, ainm an Tighearn a's *ro àirde*, *the name of the LORD most high.* PSALM vii. 17. Am fear a's *fior fheàrr*, *the best or the very best one.*

1.—When a selection is made, and when more than two objects are compared, the adjective with *A'S* or *BU* before it, is followed by *DE*, *of*, and often by *ànn*, *aig*, *am-measg*, &c. ; as,

Is è Peadar a's *sine de 'n dithis*, *Peter is the ELDER of the two.* Is i Mòrag a's bòidhche *dhiùbh uile.* *Sarah is the prettiest of them all.* Is è Solamh duine bu ghlice 'bh' *ànn riamh*, *Solomon was the wisest man that ever existed.*

2.—When a selection is expressed by the verb *Bi*, one of the words *aon-fear*, or *té* is used before *DE* or *AIG* ; as, Tha 'chlach so na's truime na aon *diùbh sin*, — na *té dhiùbh sin.* Or by *Is* ; as, is *truime 'chlach so na aon diùbh sin*, *this stone is HEAVIER than ANY of these.* Tha è na's treise na fear *ACA*, *he is stronger than any of them*, *he is the strongest of them all.*

3.—A property or quality of an object is put in the Superlative degree by *a's* or *bu*, and the first Comparative placed between the two nouns, and their relation is expressed in English by *of* or *whose* ; as, “ Rìgh a's *guirme sùil*,” *king of the bluest eye, or whose eye is most blue.* “ Oigh mhin bu *ghìle làmh*,” *gentle virgin of the fairest hand, or whose hand was fairest.*—*Oss.*—See page 181, No. IX.

The Positive is sometimes used after *Bu* ; as, *gunna bu mhath gléus*, *a gun of a good lock, having a good lock.* *Greidhean bu gheal céir*, *herds of white buttock.*—D. MACINT.—See page 181, No. IX.

4.—The second Comparative follows the Verb *Is*. *Bu* ; as, *Is deirgid am bòrd an còt' ud*, *the table is redder for yon coat (of paint).* *Is fheàrrd an leanabh à gharadh*, *the child is the better of his warming, of being warmed.*

The third Comparative preceded by *an* (for *ann an*) follows the verbs *Cuir*, *Rach*, and often *Is ann air* ; as, *Cuir a' phrìs an lughad*, *put the price into smallness, diminish or lower the price.* *Tha Peadar a' dol am feothas*,* *Peter is getting better,*

* Also *feabhas*, *feòdhas*, *fearras* ; as, *Is diomhanas gach duine d' à fheabhas*, *every man is vanity at his best state.* Ps. xxxix. 5. *Feothas* is commonly used in conversation, and signifies *improvement or advancement in health ; superiority or goodness in action* ; as, “ *Tha è 'dol am feothas*,” *getting into better health.* “ *Air taobh an fheothais*,” *on the side of getting better, convalescent.* *Air fheothas d' an*

improving, becoming convalescent. Tha do shùil dearg, *your eye is red.* Is ànn air ä deirgead, *it is red,* i. e. it possesses redness or a degree of redness. "An deirgead, an grinnead, am minead 's an tinnèad," *in redness, in niceness, in smoothness, and tightness.*—A. M'DONALD.—See page 67.

Obs.—Since there is but one form of the Adjective for both the Comparative and Superlative degrees of the quality expressed by the Positive, the degree of comparison must be determined by the number of objects compared. If there be only two objects compared, the Adjective expresses the Comparative degree of the quality; if three or more objects be compared, the Adjective expresses the Superlative degree of the quality; as, "a' charraig a's àirde na mi-féin," *the rock that is HIGHER than I.* Here the Adjective *àirde* denotes the Comparative degree, because there are only two objects compared, namely, *a' charraig* and *mi-féin*. "Am meangan a b' àirde de 'n t-séudar," *the HIGHEST branch of the cedar.* Here *àirde* denotes the greatest or Superlative degree of the quality, because *meangan* is put in comparison with more than one branch, with *manganán* or all the other branches of the cedar.*

Render into Gaelic.—Whiter than the snow, *geal sneachd.* Sweeter than honey, *milis mil.* Heavier than lead, *tróm luaidh.* Thy cheek is redder than the rose, *bi mo gruaidh dearg ròs.* The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, and his conversation was softer than oil, *is mìn focal mo béul im agus is bog mo còmhradh oladh.* (The) tenantry is stronger than (the) laird, *is làidir tuath tighearn.* Sarah is the wisest of them, *is à Mòrag glìc de iad.* Who is the greatest in the kingdom? *co is mòr anns an rìoghachd?* O thou fairest among women, *O thusa àillidh am-measg bean.* The highest seats in the synagogues, *an cathair àrd anns an sionagog.* He gave me the best

colsiich thu, gabhaidh tu trì uairean a ruigsinn an àite sin, however well you walk, you will take three hours to reach that place.

The learned Dr ARMSTRONG appears to have mistaken the proper construction of the third comparative, when he says, "a dol am feàrrd, *growing better, advancing in betterness,*" which should be *a' dol am feòthas.* Feàrrd and the second comparative of other adjectives always follow the Verb *Is*, but no part of the Verb *Rach*; as, *is fheàrrd mi sin, I am the better for that.* Bu ghilid an t-aodach an glanadh ud, *the clothes was whiter for yon washing.* "Is bigid or is lughaid i sid ars" an dreadhan 'nuair a thug è làn a gluib às a' mhuir," *it is the LESS for yon, said the wren, when he took a mouthful out of the sea.*—Gaelic Prov.—See ARMSTRONG'S GAELIC GRAMMAR, p. 61.

* There is some analogy between the Hebrew and Gaelic adjectives in their mode of expressing comparison. The Hebrew adjective undergoes no variety of termination to denote degrees of comparison; it effects this process by prefixing syllables corresponding to the words AS, FROM, AMONG, by repeating the adjective, or annexing the plural of the noun compared; as, גדול מדיים (*gadol mea-yam*), great from the sea, i. e. greater than the sea, *na's md na 'n fhàirge.* הגדול באנשים (*aggadol da-na-shim*), the great among men, i. e. the greatest among men; מלך מלכים (*melek melàkim*), king of kings, i. e. the greatest of kings. These Hebrew words are read with the vowel points.

harp and kept the worst one to himself, *thoir mì domh an cruil math agus cum mì an té olc domh-féin*. The tiger is large, the lion is larger, but the elephant is the largest and strongest of the three, *tigear mòr, leòmhan, elephant làidir*.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

RULE XXIII. *Mo, do*, and *à* aspirate their noun; but after *ar, bhur, am, an, ò*, the noun is plain; as,

Mo shùil, my eye. Do chas, thy foot. A pheann, his pen. Ar caird, our friend. Bhur tigh or ur tigh, your house. Am fuil, their blood. An gaol, their love. A ceann, her head or its head.—For the elisions of *mo, do, a*, see page 74.

1.—**CUID**,* *some or part*, is often used between the possessives and their nouns, when more than one object is spoken of, and the plain form of the genitive plural of the noun is generally annexed; as, *Mo chuid mac, my sons. Do chuid mac: à chuid mac: à cuid mac: ar cuid mac, &c. Mo chuid bròg, my shoes. Do chuid bròg: à chuid bròg, &c. Mo chuid daoine, &c. Prionnsa Teàrlach 's à chuid Fràngach, Prince Charles and his Frenchmen.*—**D. MACINT.** If the noun be of a collective nature, its genitive singular is annexed; as, *mo chuid aodaich, my clothes. Do chuid aodaich, &c. Mo chuid fuil, my hair, &c.*

2.—**A** (his) is elided before a vowel, or *fh* pure, and its place is supplied with an apostrophe; as, *'athair* (for *à athair*), *his father*; *'fhuil* (for *à fhuil*), *his blood*.—See *fh*, p. 10.

3.—**Ar** and *bhur, ur*, take *n-*, and *ò* (her) takes *h-* before words beginning with a vowel; as, *ar n-athair, our father*; *bhur n-onoir, your honour*; *ò h-éideadh, her dress*.

Ceartaich.—*Mo meur: mo òrdag: do cluas: à piob: à ghùn: ar bhaile: bhur chreideamh: an cheum. His horse, à each: à fhéileadh: ar obair: ur ùrnuigh.*

VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE XXIV. A transitive *Verb* governs its *object* after it in the *accusative*; as,

RÌOCHDARÁN SEILBHEACH.

RÌAILT XXIII. Séidichidh *Mo, do, à, àn ainmear; ach an-déigh ar, bhur, am, an, ò, tha 'n t-ainmear lóm; mar,*

GNÌOMHAR 'S À CHUSPAIR.

RÌAILT XXIV. Spreigidh *Gníomhar asdach à chuspair 'n à dhéigh anns a' chusparrach; mar,*

* Akin to the Latin *aliquid, quidam, some*.

Sgrìobh mì **LITIR**, *I wrote a letter.* Bhuail Iain **AM BÒRD**, *John struck the table.* Cha do bhris iad **NA CLACHAN**, *they did not break the stones.*

1.—Only the Simple Tenses of a Verb, namely, the Imperative, Past, and Future govern the object placed after the Verb in the Accusative; as, briseam *a' chlach*; bhris mì *a' chlach*; brisidh mì *a' chlach*; bhrisinn *a' chlach*.

2.—Some Neuter Verbs take a kindred Noun for their object; as, 'Ruith mì mo réis, *I ran my race.*

3.—Many Active and Neuter Verbs require a Preposition after them to make their sense complete; as, leig *as mo làmh*, *let go my hand.* Tog ort, *lift on thee*; prepare thyself. Tog dheth, *leave off it, desist.* Gabh air a' chù, *beat the dog.* Buail air an obair, or éirich air an obair, *begin the work.* Chaidh è fodha 'san uisge, *he went below it in the water, i. e. he sunk in the water.* Eisd ris an duine, *listen to the man, hear the man.*

4.—The Prepositions *air, de, le, ri,* &c. simple or compounded, are used with several verbs; as,

With *air*,—beir, blais, buail, cuir, dean, fairtlich, feith, fuasgail, furtaich, guidh, iarr, labhair, leig, mag, oibrich, tog, &c.

With *de*,—cuir, dean, gabh, leig, ta, thoir, tog, &c.

With *le*,—aontaich, cuidich, cuir, éirich, falbh, rach, soirbhich, tar, thig, tog, &c.

With *ri*,—abair, cuir, dìrich, fan, freasdail, feith, fuirich, gabh, labhair, tog, &c.

5.—The Verbs **CUIR**, *to put*, **GABH**, *to take*, and **THOIR**, *to give*, combined with Nouns, Pronouns, or Prepositions, form many important phrases which are generally rendered by one English Verb bearing the meaning of the word annexed; as,

Cuir 'an clò, *put in type, to print.* Cuir an aghaidh, *put in the face; to oppose.* Cuir an neo-bhrìgh, *to make of none effect.* Cuir an céill, *to declare*; — air cùl, *to abrogate*; — cùl ri, *to forsake*; — an sùim, *to esteem*; — air chois, *institute*; — as, *to extinguish*; — air, *to prevail*; — as mo leth, &c. *to accuse or impeach me, &c.*; — air aghart, *to promote*; — amharus, *to suspect, doubt*; — crìoch, *to finish*; — dòchas, *to hope*; — duilghios, *to grieve*; — bogha air lagh, *to bend a bow*; — drùidheachd, *to bewitch*; — dràgh air, *to trouble or molest*; — dàil, *to delay*; — fo sgaoil, *to release*; — fàilt, *to salute*; — fo mbionnaibh, *to bind or adjure by oath*; — gu buil, *to employ to purpose*; — im-pidh, *to constrain*; — leam, leat, &c. *to support me, thee, &c.*; — ort, &c. *to put on thee, &c.*; — d'òrdag fo mo chrios, *put thy thumb under my belt, to submit*; — réis, *to run a race*; — sà-radh, *to arrest (in law)*; — smugaid, *to spit*; — suarach, *to*

despise; -ri or ris, to add to, to apply; — romham, romhad, &c. to purpose or resolve; —ùmhladh, to fine; — air gnothach, to send a message; — ànn, to further; — air leth, to separate; — sneachd, to snow; — siol, to sow seed.*

Gabh; as, gabh agam, &c. to engage with me, &c.; — air, orm, to beat or punish; — air aghaidh, adhart, to advance; — a-nall, to come over; — a-null, to go over; — a-nios, to come in or up; a-nuas, to come down; ghabh è air, or air féin, he pretended, feigned; — eagal, to fear; — fois, to rest; — fradharc, to view; — gnothach ri, to meddle with; — iongantais, to wonder; — le, leam, to side with; — oilbheum, to be offended; — òran, crònan, duanag, to sing a song; — ri, rium, to acknowledge, receive kindly; — romhad, &c. to go thy way; — seachad air, to pass by; — sìos, to go down; — 'san arm, san t-saighdearachd, airgiod an rìgh, to enlist in the army; — teicheadh, to flee; — uamhas, to be terrified; — uam, begone; — umam, &c. to see to me, to take care of me.

Thoir; as, thoir as; — thu féin as, to run away hastily, begone; — ás a chéile, to disjoin, separate; — a-bhos, to reach or fetch here; — an aire, to take care; — air ais, to bring back, withdraw; — air aghaidh, to advance; — air fàilbh, to take away; — breith, to judge; — car as, to cheat; — comas, to enable; — dùbhlán, to challenge; — éigh, glaoth, to cry; — fainear, to observe; — fianuis, to witness, to depone; — féum as, to make use of; — fios, to acquaint; — geàll, to pledge, pawn, mortgage; — géill, to surrender, obey; — gu crìch, to finish; — luaidh, to mention; — mionnan, to swear; — oidhirp, to endeavour; — orm, ort, air, oirre, &c. to compel or induce me, thee, him, her, &c. — sgal, sgreadh, to scream; — thairis, to give over.—See *Thoir*, page 118.

RULE XXV. Verbs of giving, declaring, or taking away, govern the accusative, and take a preposition of like meaning, (as, air, de, do, o) before the receiver of the action; as,

Thug mì crùn air an leabhar so, I gave a crown FOR this book.
Dh'innis è sgéul dhomh-sa, he told ME a story.

Thug sibh uam-sa mo chlàn, you have taken FROM ME my children.

Transitive verbs which require a preposition after them

* Many classical phrases are formed in Gaelic by the verbs *Cuir*, *Dean*, *Thoir*, &c. similar to those formed in the Latin by the verbs *Facio*, *Do*, *Fero*, &c.; as, *Facere moram*, to delay; *cuir àdail*. *Dare operam*, to endeavour; *thoir oidhirp*. *Ferre lætitiàm*, to rejoice; *dean gàirdeachas*.—See page 130.

in the active voice, require the same preposition in the passive; as, *Thugadh crùn air an leabhar so.*

1.—The active and passive forms of verbs are often followed by *le* simple or compounded, expressive of the agent or instrument; as, *Brisidh tu iad le slait iaruin, thou shalt break them with a rod of iron.* *Thomhaiseadh le Diarmad an torc, the boar was measured by Dermid.* *Shocruicheadh leis an cruinne-cé, the globe was established by Him.*

2.—Impersonal verbs take *Le*, and intransitive verbs used impersonally take *Do* after them: as, *cluinnear leam fuaim na gaoithe, I hear the noise of the wind.* *Thachair do 'n fheasgar a bhith fhuich, it happened to be a wet evening.* *Thuit dhomh tighinn a-stigh, I happened to come in.*—See page 128.

RULE XXVI. *Bu* (the past of *Is*), aspirates the consonant next it, except *d-*, *t-*, and it elides *u* before a vowel or *fh*; as,

Bu mhór an duin' é,
Bu dearg á gruaidh,
Bu tróm a' chlach í,
B' árd a' bhean í,
B' fhuar an lá é,

F is always aspirated after *Bu*, but *Bu* retains the *u* before words beginning with *fl-*, *fr-*; as, *bu fhleasgach grinn é, he was a fine young man.* *Bu fhrionasach an créutair í, she was a fretful body.*

EXERCISES.

24.—The boys broke the stones. Did he cut the tree? We have prepared our lesson. The hunters will kill the deer. The horse will not strike them. Though he should not lift the tables. They would not buy the padlocks. If you will fill your glasses, they will drink the toast. We would open the door, but he would not eat bread.—You cannot move that stone. She may cover the table. Could he not bend the rod? You must explain the matter to us. They might order us. They ought to confess that.

RIAILT XXVI. Séidichidh *Bu* (an seachad aig *Is*), cónnrag dlù ris, ach *d-*, *t-*, agus tilgear ù roi fhuaim-raig no *fh*; mar,

he was a great man.
red was her cheek.
it was a weighty stone.
she was a tall woman.
it was a cold day.—See p. 125.

CLEACHDADH.

24.—An balachan bris an clach. Gearr an craobh mì? Leasan ullaich mì. An sealgair an fiadh marbh. Cha mì buail an each. Ged an bòrd nach tog mì. Cha an glas-chrochaidh ceannaich mì. Ma an glaine lion mì, òl mì an tòasd or deoch-slàinte. Fosgail an dorus mì, ach cha ith aran mì.—Mì gluais clach sin. Mì an bòrd còmhdaich. Nach mì an slat lùb? Mì an cùis mìnich domh. Mì mo òrduich. Is còir domh aidich sin.

4.—**ARR**,—Taste the orange, *blais òraisd*. Will you not begin the work? *buail obair?* Put on your hat, *cuir ad*. The children beat the monkey, *clànn gabh apag*. We asked them to come in, *larr thig a-stigh*. They were not mocking us, *cha mag*.—**DE**.—The house is reeking, (sending off smoke,) *tigh cuir smùid*. What did you make of it, *ciod dean*. Give up (let from you) your nonsense, *leig* or *tog bòilich*.—**LE**,—they will consent to me, *aontaich*. It did not succeed with us, *cha éirich* or *soirbhich*. Did the lads go with them, *gille rach*.—**RI**,—Tell her to put fuel to the pot, *abair teine cuir poit*. They were ascending the knoll, *dirich cnoc*. Will you wait for them? *fuirich*. Speak to these men, *labhair*. If they will hear thee, receive them hospitably, *éisd, gabh gu-fial*.

5.—I declared to them, **CUIR**, &c. He extinguished the light, *solus*. They were accusing us of lies, *bréug*. We finished the work, now do not trouble us. Make good use of your money. Though they arrested my clothes, I did not despise them. I am resolving to depart, for it is snowing.—**GABH**,—do not beat them. Come over and have nothing to do with them. He fled and was terrified.—**THOIR**,—Take care that you will bring back the box. Observe what I said to you; do not judge rashly of any body. I know that she pawned the table.

25.—I gave a shilling to Peter. Did he thank you? Tell me your news. My father promised me a pair of shoes. Tell Thomas to begin his work. The fishermen took my hooks from me; but they will give them to you again. I happened to meet them. 26.—Yon was a large ship. Little was his need of more drink. It was a loftier tree. The day was wet. Dark was the night. Was he not a brave man? It was a cold morning.

25.—Thoir mi tasdan Peadar. Thoir mì taing sibh? Innis mì mo naigheachd. Geall mo athair mì paidhir bròg. Abair Tómas tòisich mo obair. Thoir iasgair mo cuid dhubhan mì: ach thoir mì mì thu a-rist. Tachair mì mo coinnich. 26.—Is mòr an lóng mì sud. Is beag mo féum air tuilleadh deoch. Is àrd an craobh mì. Is fiuch an là. Is dorch an óidhche. Nach is tréun an duine mì? Is fuar an maduinn mì.

GOVERNMENT OF THE INFINITIVE.

RULE XXVII. One verb governs another in the Infinitive mood; as,

SPREIGEADH AN FHEAIRTICH.

RIAILT XXVII. Spreigidh aon ghnìomhar fear eile anns an Fheairteach; mar,

Tha sinn a' dol a bhualadh, *we are going to strike.* Thainig iad a dh-ionnsachadh, *they came to learn.*

1.—Auxiliary verbs, and verbs requiring a preposition after them, govern the Infinitive without an object, in its plain form; as, *Féumaidh mi bualadh, I must strike.* Abair ri Tómas bualadh.

2.—When the Infinitive has a noun or an emphatic personal pronoun for its object, it is aspirated with its sign before it; as, *Féumar an t-aodach a phasgadh.* Is urrainn* è mis' a chiùradh, *he can hurt* ME. Chaidh iad a dh-iarraidh na spréidhe, *they went to seek the cattle.*

3.—*Brath*,† *Chum*, *Gu*, *Gus*, *Los*, *Air* ò, are used before the Infinitive, to express purpose, design, or intention. 'An comhair, or 'an coinneamh, 'an ìmpis, before the Infinitive, denote nearness of action or effect; as,

Am beil thu *brath* falbh? *do you intend to depart?*

Chum furtachd a dheanamh òrm, *in order to help me.*

Claidheamh géur *gu* sgoltadh cheànn, *a sharp sword (for) to cleave heads.*—S. D.

Dol 'n àn éideadh *los* na réubalaich a thilleadh, *putting on their armour (in order) to turn back the rebels.*—D. M'INT.

Tha è *air* ò ag marbhadh, *he designs to kill them.*

Tha 'n ròp 'an comhair or 'an coinneamh briseadh, *the rope is like to break, nearly broken.*

Bha è 'n ìmpis sgàineadh, *it was like to burst,—nearly bursting.*

* *Lamh*, a hand, is often used instead of the auxiliary *is urrainn*, in many parts of the North, and pronounced short; as, cha *lámh* mi sgrìobhadh, *I cannot write*, i. e. *I am not a hand to write.* *Lamhaidh* è do phàidheadh, *he can pay you.* *Lamhainn* a' chlach a thogail, *I could lift the stone.* In this sense, *lamh* has all the inflections of *faodaidh* or *féumaidh*.—See page 122.

† The Infinitive in Latin and English is also governed by nouns and adjectives; as, "*tempus solvere colla.*"—*Virg.* "*Cupiens cognoscere.*" "*A time to kill and a time to heal.*"—*Bib.* "*Desirous to learn.*" The Gaelic Infinitive preceded by *Brath*, *chum*, &c. is dependent on these words, and governed by them as it is by a single verb; as, a' brath *mo* bhualadh, *intending to strike* ME. *Chum* àm marbhadh, *to kill them.* *Chum* an sluagh a mharbhadh, *to kill the people.* But when the Infinitive expresses no objective or transitive action, and is employed simply as a substantive noun denoting the act or effect of its verb, it falls under the ordinary government of nouns and prepositions; as, àm léughaidh, *tempus legendi, time of reading.* Mar chaoraich *chum* marbhaidh, *sicut oves occisionis, as sheep for the slaughter.*—*Rom.* viii. 36. Dr Stewart and the learned Editor of the transcript of his grammar prefixed to the Highland Society's *DICTIONARIUM SCOTO-CELTICUM*, must have either overlooked or mistaken the government of the Infinitive as a noun, when they state that "the Infinitive is not put in the genitive when it is preceded by a possessive pronoun," but this is not the case; as, "*chum* *mo* phòsaidh or a dh-ionnsaidh *mo* phòsaidh," *to my marriage.* "*Eirich* *chum* *mo* chuideachaidh, *stand up for mine help.*"—*Ps.* xxxv. 2.—*Vide* p. 107.

THE INFINITIVE AND ITS
OBJECT.

RULE XXVIII. The *Infinitive* governs its object, placed before it, in the *accusative*, and after it in the *genitive*; as,

An t-aodach a phasgadh; a phasgadh an aodaich, *to fold the clothes.*

When the object of the Infinitive is expressed by a pronoun, the Possessives and the emphatic Personals are always used before it, and both are translated into English by the corresponding personal pronoun; as, *Is urrainn Iain do phàidheadh, John can pay you.* *Thainig è g' ar cuideachadh, he came to assist us.* *Féumaidh Iain mise 'phàidheadh, John must pay ME.*

GOVERNMENT OF THE PARTI-
CIPLE.

RULE XXIX. The Present Participle formed by *Ag, a'*, governs its noun in the *genitive*; as,

A' casgadh féirge, restraining wrath. *A' togail na cìse, raising the tax.* *A' rùsgadh nan craobh, peeling the trees.* *Ag iarraidh déirce, seeking alms.* *Ag òl meala.*

1.—The Present Participle governs its object in the *accusative* when that object governs another noun in the *genitive*; as, *Ag gearradh falt mo chinn* (not *fuil*), *cutting the hair of my head.* *Ag òl deoch an doruis*, (not *dibhe*), *drinking the stirrup-glass, or parting drink*; literally, *the door's drink.*

2.—*Ag* elides the *a* before the Possessive pronouns placed before the Infinitive; as, *Tha è 'g am'* mholadh, he is praising ME,* *'g ad mholadh, 'g á mholadh, 'g ä moladh, 'g ar, 'g ur, 'g am, moladh.*

Ag is transposed before *Mo, do, bhur*; as, “*Tha è ga mo threòrachadh,*” *he is leading ME.* “*Tha mise ga do bhaisteadh, I baptize THEE.* *Bhà iad ga bhur seòladh, or ga 'r seòladh, they were directing YOU.*

* *Am* and *ad* are inverted forms of *mo* and *do*, changing *o* into *a*.—See p. 103, 152, notes.

AM FEAIRTEACH 'S À CHUS-
PAIR.

RIAILT XXVIII. Spreigidh am *Feariteach* à chuspair suidhichte roimhe, anns a' *chusparach* 'us 'n à dhéigh anns a' *ghinteach*; mar,

SPREIGEADH A' PHÀIRTEIR.

RIAILT XXIX. Spreigidh am *Pàirtear Làthair* deante le *Ag, a'*, 'ainmear anns a' *ghinteach*; mar,

EXERCISES.

27.—We are going to write. They came to tell. You could not break. We shall strive to learn. Tell John to come over. I must rebuke these fellows. Could you not advise them? They did not go to drink wine. You ought to shun the society of drunkards. Are the deer going to rise? I may lift that flag. They might save us. These branches must be burnt. Could the tallow not be weighed? You might be directed. The ship is to sail on Monday.

28.—The farmer came to buy seed, but could not get a grain without ready money. Gold cannot change nature. We went to hear the discourse, but could not get a seat in the hall. You must help me, as I am going to lift these large stones, and to break them for my new house, for the masons are ready to lay the foundation-stone.

29.—Eliza is winding the thread, and Jane is kindling the fire. Is Janet not milking the goats, and Ann turning the sheep? Were they not reaping the corn? The woodmen will be cutting the trees. The gardeners were pruning the bushes. The beadle is ringing the church bell.

POSITION OF ADVERBS.

RULE XXX. Adverbs are generally placed after the subject of the Verb;* as,

CLEACHDADH.

27.—Rach mìsgriobh. Thig mìinnis. Cha mìbris. Oidhirpich mì ionnsaich. Abair lain thig a-nàll. Cronaich mì an fleasgach sin. Nach mì mo comhairlich? Cha rach mì òl fion. Is còir domb comunn an mìsgear seachain. An fiadh rach éirich? Tog mì an leac sin. Teasairg mì mo. An géug sin loisg. Nach an geir cothromaich? Sibh treoraich. Bi au lóng seòl air Di-luan.

28.—Tuathanch thig ceannaich siol, ach cha mì faigh graine dh-easbhuidh airgid ullamh. Or cha atharraich nadùr. Mì rach éisd an searmon ach suidheachan cha faigh anns an talla. Mì cuidich mì o'n rach tog an clach mòr so agus mo bris air-son mo tigh ùr, oir bi an clachair ullamh gu an clach-bhùinn suidhich.

29.—Ealasaid tachrais an snàth agus Séine beothaich an teine. Nach Seònaid bleoghainn an gobhar agus Anna till an caora. Nach mì buain an arbhar? An coillear gearr an craobh. An gàradair meang an preas. An beadal (or maor-eaglais) buail glag an eaglais.

ÀIT NAN CO-GHNÌOMHAR.

RIAILT XXX. Cuirear Co-ghnìomhar mar a's trice an-déigh cùisear a' ghnìomhair; mar,

* No general rule can be given for the various positions of Adverbs. Their placing depends, in many cases, upon the taste and ear of the speaker. Some sen-

Thainig iad *a-nis*, *they have come now*. Cha robh mì riabh 's an Fhraing, *I have never been in France*.

The adverb is placed immediately after a simple passive tense, and after the infinitive in compound tenses: as, ghearradh sìos i, *it was cut down*. Cuirear *a-mach* na h-uain, *the lambs will be put out*. Theid an tilgeil *a-mach*.

1.—The simple Adverbs, *Cha, do, fìor, fìr, gle, ro, ni, nìor* or *nar*, precede and aspirate the words which they modify; as, *Cha* bhuaill mì; *do* bhriseadh leis; *fìor* cheart; *gle* bheag; *ro* mhòr; *nìor* thuig ar sinnsear.

2.—*Cha* seldom aspirates *d* or *t*; as, *cha* dean è; *cha* tig mì.

3.—*Cha* requires *n-* before a vowel or *f* aspirated; as, *cha n-òl*: *cha n-fhiach* è.—*Ni* takes *h-* before a vowel, *m* before a labial, and *n* before a lingual; as, *ni h-eagal* leam 's *ni 'n càs*. *Ni 'm beil*.

4.—Adverbs formed from adjectives by prefixing *gu*, are generally placed after the subject of the verb and sometimes between the subject and object; as, 'Labhair è *gu-math*, *he spoke well*. 'Rinn thu *gu-glan* è, *you did it nicely*.

5.—*Gu* is expressed only before the first of two or more adjectives, except when a conjunction intervenes; as, 'Nuair dheàrsas à gnùis bhaoisgeil *gu-fial, fathail, fiamh, geal, caoimhneil* òirnn, *when his (the sun's) dazzling countenance shines bountifully, nobly, awfully, clearly, kindly on us*.—D. M'INT. *Gu-slàn 's gu-fallain, well and soundly; in health and soundness*. *Gu-math no gu-dona, well or ill*.

6.—Adverbs formed by *gu* are sometimes placed before the verb or infinitive; as, 'S gach doinionn *gu-teann 'g ar léireadh*, *and every storm keenly pursuing us*.—S. D.

7.—Adjectives are sometimes used as adverbs without the particle *gu*; as, *Dà chirc a' sùgradh bòidheach ris*, (for *gu-bòidheach*), *two hens sporting beautifully with him*.—D. M'INT.

FUILEAR OR UILEAR (*uile leòr*) *too much*, is combined with the adverb *cha*; as, *cha n-uilear dhà sin*, *that is not too much for him, or he needs that*. *Cha n-uilear* forms a composite verb denoting *need, necessity*; as, *cha n-uilear dhà pùnd eile*, *he will need another pound*. *Cha n-uilear dhùibh a bhi cinnteach á sin*, *you must be sure of that*. *Cha n-uilear dhì tasdan air an tunnaig*, *she will require a shilling for the duck*. *Is uilear dhì*, *she will not, or it is too much for her*. *Cha b' uilear dhùibh falbh 's a' mhadainn*, *you would need to start in the*

tences or phrases are composed of an adverb and a pronoun or noun; as, *suas è, up with it*. *Mach lad, out with them*. *Mu n-cuairt an dràm, round with the dram or glass*. The verb *cuir* is understood in these phrases; as, *cuir suas è*.

morning. *Uilear* is used sarcastically; as, *Cha b' uilear leam gu dearbh ach brògan sìoda dhuit, I would certainly need silk shoes for you.*

EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH.

Ceartaich agus eadar-theangaich. 1.—*Cha ciùrr è thu. Cha mòr sin. Cha do bris sinn an uinneag. An do togadh an clach. Cha chaidh Iain a sealg. Tha so fìor math. Bha an là glé fuar. Tha an eun-brìgh ro teth. Am beil an anart ro daor?* 2.—*Cha dhaor leam idir è. Cha thig mo bràthair an-diugh.* 3.—*Cha abair mi smid. Cha faod è falbh. Cha ith agus cha òl è. Cha éudar do sàrachadh. Cha féum thu an craobh sin a gearradh. Ni faic mi iad gu-bràth.* 4.—*Gu-luath thigibh. Gu-fiadhaich 'labhair è. Gu-gàrg na cronaich mi. 'Rinn gu-cùramach è à gnothach.*

5.—*Bàrr cluigeanach, sìnteach gòrm-bhileach; Gu dosach, gu garach, gu h-uain-neulach, Gu cluthar, gu cluaineach, gu tolmagach; 'S am mil 'n à fùdar gruaige dhà, 'G à chumail suas 'an spòrsalachd.—M'INT.*

GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS.

SPREIGEADH 'ROIMHEARÁN.

RULE XXXI. The Simple Prepositions *A, às, aig, air, ànn, &c.* govern the dative case of nouns; as,

RIAILT XXXI. Spreigidh na Roimhearán singilt *A, às, aig, air, &c.* car doirt-ach nan ainmear; mar,

À tigh na daorsa, out of the house of bondage. Aig mo chois, at my foot. Air cluainibh glasa, on green pastures.—See p. 144.

When the noun governed by the preposition governs another noun in the genitive, the first is put in the accusative; as, *am fasgadan aig bean Thómais (not mnaoi), Thomas' wife's umbrella. Air làmh d' athar 's do sheanar è. Do bhean an tìghe.*

1.—*Gus* and *mar* govern a noun with the article in the accusative, and without the article in the dative; as, *gus a' chrìoch, to the end. Mar a' ghrian, like the sun.*

2.—*Eadar seach, gu-ruig* always govern the accusative; as, *eadar fear agus bean, between man and wife. Na rach seach an uinneag, do not go farther than the window, beyond the window. Is mòr thusa seach Ceiteag, you are big in comparison of Katie. Gu-ruig a' mhuir, as far as the sea. In a few instances gu-ruig takes the dative; as gu-ruig an abhainn mhòir.—PSALM LXXX. 11.*

3.—*De, do, fo, mar, mu, o, bho, roi, roimh, tre, troi, troimh*,—aspirate a noun singular, definite, or indefinite, except a definite noun beginning with *D, S, or T*; as,

De ched,	<i>of mist.</i>	De 'n ched,	<i>of the mist.</i>
Do chùll,	<i>to a grave.</i>	Do 'n chùll,	<i>to the grave.</i>
Fo bhòrd,	<i>under a table.</i>	Fo 'n bhòrd,	<i>under the table.</i>
Mar chraoibh,	<i>like a tree.</i>	Mar a' chraoibh,	<i>like the tree.</i>
Mu phàirt,	<i>about a part.</i>	Mu 'n phàirt,	<i>about the part.</i>
O mhòd,	<i>from a court.</i>	O 'n mhòd,	<i>from the court.</i>
Roi ghunna,	<i>before a gun.</i>	Roi 'n ghunna,	<i>before the gun.</i>
Troi thìr,	<i>through a land.</i>	Troi 'n tìr,	<i>through the land.</i>
Fo dhòrn,	<i>under a fist.</i>	Fo 'n dòrn,	<i>under the fist.</i>
Do shùil,	<i>to an eye.</i>	Do 'n t-sùil,	<i>to the eye.</i>

Air sometimes aspirates its noun without the article; as, *air bharràibh nan tónn, on the tops of the waves.* *Air thalamh.*

4.—*Eadar*, signifying *both*, aspirates the word following it; as, *eadar bheag 'us mhòr, BOTH small and great.*

5.—*Fa* and *gun* aspirate a noun without the article; as, *fa dheireadh, at last.* *Gun cheann, without a head.* After *gun*, *d, t, s* are plain; as, *gun dreach; gun teine; gun sùil.*

6.—*De* and *do* take *dh-*, before a vowel or *fh* pure; as, *mìr de dh-aran, a piece of bread.* *Do dh-Iain, to John.* *Pùnn de dh-fhùdar, a pound of powder.*

7.—*De* and *do* are often converted into *a*, to soften the sound; as, *'Rinn iad còtaichean, a dh-anart grinn, a dh-obair fhighte air-son Aaroin, they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron.*—Ex. xxxix. 27. *Dol a dh-America, going to America.* *A* and *dh-* are often elided after a vowel; as, *chaidh è dh-Ionar-nis, he went to Inverness.* *Theid mì 'Dhunédean, I shall go to Edinburgh.*

8.—*Trid* is often incorporated with the pronouns *tusa* and *esan*; as, *trid-sa, through thee.* *Trid-san, through him.*

9.—*A, gu, le, ri*, are used before consonants, and *as, gus, leis, ris*, are used before the article, the relatives, and possessives; as, *á Tuath, from the north.* *Gu bás, to death.* *Le peann, with a pen.* *Ri bualadh, thrashing.*—As *an rathad, out of the way.* *Gus an t-sràid, to the street.* *An taobh leis am beile è, the side with which he is.* *Rud ris nàch 'eil è coltach, a thing to which it is not like, or which it does not resemble.*—As *mo shealladh, out of my sight.* *Gu* and *le* take *h-* before a vowel; as, *gu h-òrdail, orderly.* *Le h-òr.*—*Ri* generally elides the *i* before a possessive beginning with a vowel; as, *r' à cheann, to his head.* *R' à guth, to her voice.*

10.—*Ann* becomes *Anns* before the article and the relatives; as, *anns a' mhaduinn, in the morning.* *Anns na cóilltibh, in*

the woods. An staid anns *an robh mì, the state in which I was.* Bha ciall anns *na thubhairt è, there was sense in what he said.* Fear anns *nàch 'eil cealg, a man in whom there is no guile.*

*Ann*s is often contracted into 's before the article, and sometimes into a's; the latter form requires t- before a vowel or f pure; as, 's an tìr (for anns an tìr), *in the land.* 'S a' mhachair, *in the field.* 'S na h-àitibh sin, *in these places.* A's t-earrach, *in the spring.* A's t-fhoghar, *in autumn.*

11.—The euphonic particles *An, Am,* are placed between *Ann* and a noun singular or plural, without the article; as, *Ann an tòll, in a hole.* *Ann am monadh, in a hill.* *Ann an creagan, in rocks.* *Ann am bailtibh, in towns.*

Ann is frequently elided, and *an* or *am* remains before the noun; as, 'an tigh na daorsà (for ann an tigh), *in the house of bondage.* 'Am baile Theàrlaich, *in Charlestown.*

Obs.—As *an, am,* may be mistaken in this ellipsis for the article, the sign of contraction ('), which is often omitted, should be always written over them; as, 'an, 'am.

Ann is contracted 'n before the possessive pronouns; as, *Tha mì 'n am shaor, I am carpenter.* *Tha è 'n á ghreusaich.—* See p. 205.

RULE XXXII. The Prepositions *Bhàrr, chum,* &c.* govern the genitive case of nouns; as,

RIAILT XXXII. Spreigidh na Roimhearán *Bhàrr, chum,* &c.* car ginteach nan ainmearán; mar,

Thuit an coron *bhàrr* ar cinn, *the crown has fallen FROM our head.* Chum nam breitheamh, *chum an doruis, to the judges, to the door.—BIBLE.*

Thar governs the genitive plural; as, *thar chuaintean, over seas.—*See page 144.

RULE XXXIII. Compound Prepositions govern the genitive case of nouns; as,

RIAILT XXXIII. Spreigidh Roimhearán measgte car ginteach nan ainmear; mar,

A dh-easbhaidh eòlais,† *without knowledge.* An aghaidh nan dealg, *against the pricks.* A-réir m' ionracais à ta annam, *according to mine integrity that is in me.*

Obs.—The first syllable of a compound preposition is sometimes

* *Chum* is generally pronounced *Chóm* in the North.

† The genitive is governed by compound prepositions according to Rule XVI., because these prepositions are, for the most part, composed of nouns.—See p. 149.

elided, yet the preposition governs the same case as before; as, *chum an doruis or a chum an doruis*. A *dh-ionnsaidh na dùcha or dh-ionnsaidh na dùcha*. This elision commonly takes place after a vowel.

CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE XXXIV. The Conjunctions *agus, 'us,* 's; ach, no, neo, &c.* connect like cases and forms of nouns, and like moods and tenses of verbs; as,

Fion agus bainne, wine and milk. A' dìreadh nan cnoc 's nan sliabh, ascending the knolls and hills. Bagair ach na buail, threaten but strike not.

Cho—ri, ris, as—as. Cho—agus, 'us or as, so—as.

1.—*Cho* or *co* expressing a comparison requires *Ri* or *Ris* after the adjective; as, *cho marbh ri sgadan, as dead as a herring. Cho dubh ris an fhitheach, as black as the raven.*

2.—*Cho* signifying *so*, requires *agus* or *'us*; as, *bith cho math agus deoch a thoirt domh, be so good as to give me a drink. Agus or 'us is here sometimes written as.*

3.—The adjective after *cho* is plain, after *co* it is aspirated; as, *cha robh mi cho brònach 's cho† dàll, I was not so mournful and so blind.*—Oss.—*Co bhinn ris an uiseig, as melodious as the lark.*

EXERCISES.

31.—At the window. To the little wife. On my right ear. To the fair girl. Off my thumb. At times. Under the gray hen. In the big stack. With a smart breeze. About thy brown wig. To smooth hands. Like white wool.

1.—Like the moon in the clouds. To the end of my

NAISGEARÁN.

RIAILT XXXIV. Naisgidh na Naisgearán *agus, 'us,* 's; ach, no, neo, carán agus staidean co-ionann àinmearán, agus mhodhan 'us thìmean ghnìomharán; mar,*

CLEACHDADH.

31.—Aig an uinneag. Do an bean beag. Air mo chuas deas. Ri an caileag bàn. De mo òrdag. Air uair. Fo an cearc glas. Anns an cruach mòr. Le osag géur. Mu mo gruag dónn. Gu làmh mín. Mar olainn geal.

1.—Mar an gealach anns an neul. Gu crìoch mo saogh-

* The proper contractions of *Agus* are *'Us* or *'S*, but *a's, is*, and *as*, are frequently used; the latter, however, are scarcely allowable, because they are other three different parts of speech,—a relative pronoun, a verb, and a preposition; as, *Is è Séumas a's dìge, James is the youngest. As a' bhùth, from the shop.* “The custom of writing *is* instead of *'us* or *'s*, has been persisted in from time immemorial, though evidently improper.”—**DICTIONARIUM SCOTO-CELTICUM.**

† Sometimes the adjective is aspirated after *Cho*, and plain after *Co*; as, “*Cho chinnteach ris a' bhàs, as sure as death. Co tréun. Cho is preferable to Co, as it can be more easily distinguished from co, who, and co, together.*”

time. 3.—From a shepherd. Under a red shoe. From the door. Through the fires. Like a sea. From wave to wave. A part of the straw. A grain of mustard. To the cup on the bank. 5.—Without head and feet. Without beauty and order. 6.—A part of gold. Give a book to Ann. A pound of fresh flesh. A penny's worth of bread. 7.—I am going to Inverness. They went to Glasgow. Will you go to Tain? Did he go to Ireland? 9.—Out of the field. A year ago (to this time). Cut down the trees with the axe. Speak to the wife. That is the man with whom my business is. 10.—My beloved son in whom I am well pleased. In the cities. 11.—In a foreign land. In a mountain. In high walls. In the warm recesses of the rocks.

32.—She weaned the child (put it off the breast). For a sweet savour before the Lord. Oil for the light, spices for anointing-oil, and for sweet incense. I am going to the sea. Throughout the land. About the table. Over the glens of rushes and hard-pass of the hinds.

33.—Throughout the earth. According to the truth. Without the sweet drink. With respect to that matter. He sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to

al. 3.—Bho cibear. Fo brog dearg. De an dorus. Troimh an teine. Mar muir. O tónn gu tónn. Part de an fodar. Gràine de mustard. Do an cuach air an bruach. 5.—Gun ceann, gun* cas. Gun maise, gun seòl. 6.—Cuid de òr. Thoir leabhar do Anna. Pùnd de feòil ùr. Luach sgillinn de aran. 7.—Rach mi do Ionar-nis. Rach mi do Glascho. An rach mi do Baile-ghuthaich? An Rach mi do Eirinn? 9.—A an machair. An bliadhna gu an àm so. Geàrr sìos an craobh le an tuath. Labhair ri an bean. Sin an fear ri a beil mo gnothach. 10.—Mo mac gràdhach ann à bi mo mòr tlachd. Ann an baile. 11.—Ann tìr céin. Ann béinn. Ann balla àrd. Ann còs blàth an creag.

32.—Cuir mi an leanabh bhàrr an cìoch. Chum fàile cùbhraidh an làthair an Tìgh-earn. Oladh chum solus, spìosradh chum oladh-ùngadh agus a chum tùis deadh-bòladh. Rach mi thun an muir. Feadh an tìr. Timchioll an bòrd. Thar gleann an luchair's cruaidh an éilid.

33.—Air feadh an talamh. A réir an firinn. A dh-easbhaidh an deoch milis. A thaobh an cùis sin. Cuir mi litir a dh-ionnsuidh uile mòr-'róinn an rìgh, dh-ionnsuidh gach mòr-'róinna-réir mo sgrìobhadh

* **RULE.**—A simple preposition is generally repeated before each noun with and without a conjunction; as, “ri òl's ri ceòl.” “Gun àille, gun dreach.”

every people after their language, that every man should be a ruler in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

To come unto the work to do it. Among the long bushes. There are low rocks below the large forest. Against the strong wind. After their death. For the honest wives and men. Mary went for the cattle, and she saw the fox among the young lambs. For (opposite) the children. Opposite to the church. Above the red door. I am going to meet my father.

34.—The side of the burns and of the banks. Men and brethren. To the thrush and the linnet. The child was born and baptised (on) this week. His blood is pouring and surrounding the hero's side. 1.—As old as the hills and as hard as the iron. 2.—Be so good as to shut the door.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

The words of a sentence may be arranged either in *Conventional* or *Rhetorical* order.

The *Conventional* order is the arrangement in which the words of a sentence are usually placed in speaking and writing.

The *Rhetorical* order is that arrangement of the

agus a dh-ionnsuidh gach sluagh a réir mo càinain, gu'm bi gach fear uachdaran ann mo tigh féin agus gu'm foillsich so a-réir càinain gach sluagh.

Gu thig a chum an obair gu mo dean. Am-measg an preas fad. Bi creag iosal am bun an frith mòr. An aghaidh an gaath làidir. An-déigh mo bàs. Airson an bean agus an duine còir. Rach Màiri air tòir an crodh agus faic mì an sionnach am-measg an uan òg. Fa chomhair an clànn. Mu choinneamh an eaglais. Os-ceann an dorus dearg. Rach mì an coinneamh mo athair.

34.—Taobh an àllt agus an bruach. Fheara agus bràith-rihb. Do an smeòrach agus an buidheag. Beir agus baist an naoidhean air seachduin so. Bi mo fuil taom agus iadh mu taobh an laoch. 1.—Cho sean an cnoc agus cho cruaidh an iarunn. 2.—Bi cho math an dorus dùn.

SUIDHEACHADH FHOCAI.

Faodar focail ciallairt' a shuidheachadh an dara cuid 'an òrdugh Còrdail, no *Or-chainnteach*.

Is è 'n t-òrdugh Còrdail an suidheachadh anns an cuirear focail ciallairte gu cumanta ann an làbhairt agus ann an sgrìobhadh.

Is è 'n t-òrdugh *Or-chainnteach* suidheachadh

words in which the emphatical word or part of a sentence is placed first. | sin nam focal, 's àn cuirear am focal, no 'n earran nearta-ail de chiallairt air toiseach.

The *Conventional* or *grammatical* arrangement seems chiefly adapted to simple explanation and narration. The *Rhetorical* or *emphatical* arrangement is chiefly used in Poetry and pathetic prose.*

POSITION OF THE ARTICLE.

ÀIT A' PHÙNGAIR.

RULE I.—The Article is always placed before its noun; as,
An rìgh : am bòrd : a' ghlas : na cinn : nan tonn.†

When an Adjective or a Numeral precedes the noun, the Article is placed before the Adjective or Numeral; as, *an seann duine : an deicheamh rànn.*—See p. 191, No. 1.

POSITION OF THE ADJECTIVE.

ÀIT A' BHUADHAIR.

RULE II.—The Adjective is generally placed after the noun which it qualifies; as,

Bòrd mòr : craobh bhòidheach : gillean òga. (Fionnghal) nam béum *uasal.* (*Fingal*) of the noble strokes or deeds.

RULE III.—The Adjective when it qualifies the action or state of a verb, is indeclinable,‡ and separated from the noun and along with the verb, it forms the predicate of the noun; as,

*Is geal do ghnùis,
Tha do ghnùis geal,
Dean an sgian géur, or
géuraich an sgian,*

*fair is thy countenance.
thy countenance is fair.
make the knife sharp, or sharpen
the knife.*—See p. 180.

* The Rhetorical seems to be the more natural of these two kinds of arrangement, as it is more calculated to operate on the mind of the speaker and to fix the attention of the hearer, and also more lively and attractive in animated speech. It is the same in all languages, whereas the conventional mode of arrangement is different in different languages.

† The nominative singular of a noun annexed to the genitive plural of the article, forms the genitive plural definite of a noun; as, "tir nan gleann 's nan gaisgeach," the land of glens and of heroes. The nominative singular of nouns of the First Declension in the German language, is also joined to the plural article; as, nom. sing. *messer, a knife: pl. die messer, the knives.*—See WENDEBORN'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.

‡ This is also the case in the German language, "When the German adjective refers to a substantive as its predicate, it is indeclinable;" as, "der Mann ist gut," *tha 'n duine MATH*: "die Frau ist gut," *tha a' dhean MATH.*—WENDEBORN'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.

POSITION OF PRONOUNS.

ÀIT NAN RIOCHDAR.

RULE IV.—The Relatives *A*, *Nach*, *Na*, whether used as the subject or object of a verb, are always placed before their verbs; as,

Am fear a 'labhair rium,

the man who spoke to me.

An t-each a bhual mi,

the horse which struck me.

An lòn a bhriseadh,

the ship which was wrecked.

An tigh a thog mi,

the house which I built.

Fear nach treig mi,

a man who will not forsake me.

Phàidh Iain na cheannaich è,

John paid what he bought.

Obs.—The want of inflection in the relative* renders it at times difficult to determine whether the relative refers to the subject or object of a verb, for *an t-each a bhual mi*, may either signify *the horse WHICH I struck*, or *the horse WHICH struck ME*. Such ambiguity, however, may be easily prevented by using the verb *Dean* as an auxiliary with the infinitive of the other verb; thus, *an t-each a 'rinn mi bhualadh*, *the horse WHICH I struck*. An *t-each a 'rinn mo bhualadh*, *the horse which struck ME*.—The meaning is invariably ambiguous when the antecedent and the object are rational beings. If the subject be a rational being and the object an inferior animal or thing, the reference is more readily determined. In either case the meaning can be easily known from the context, or scope of the sentence.—See page 73.

A h-uile, *gach*, *iomad*, *iomadh*, are placed before nouns in the singular number; as, *a h-uile sgillinn*, *every penny*. *Gach duine*, *each man*. *B' iomad òigh 'san là sin dubhach*, *many a maiden was on that day sad*.—S. D. *Iomadh* precedes the noun *àireamh*. *Leithid* is combined with the possessive pronouns: as, *mo leithid*, *my like*, or *the like of me*; *do leithid*, *a' leithid*, *a leithid*, or *leithid*, &c., *the like of thee, him, her, us, &c.*

SUBJECT AND VERB.

CÙISEAR 'US GNÌOMHAR.

RULE V.—In conventional sentences the subject is placed immediately after the verb; as, *Tha mi*. *Thuit a' chraobh*.

RULE VI.—In compound verbs the subject is placed between the auxiliary and the verb; as, *Tha mi 'pasgadh*. *Bha na sgoilearan a' sgrìobhadh*. *Faodaidh sinne sgrìobhadh*.

RULE VII.—In poetry or rhetorical sentences the subject is sometimes placed before the verb; as, "*Doimhneachd na tal-mhainn ta 'n à làimh*," *the depth of the earth is in his hand*.

The verb *Is* stands always before its subject; as, *is è*, *it is he*. *Is coir a' bhean i*, *she is a just wife*.—See p. 205.

VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

GNÌOMHAR 'S À CHUSPAIR.

RULE VIII.—In conventional sentences the object is placed

* The Hebrew Relative אֲשֶׁר (*Asher*), *who, which, what*, is also indeclinable, and applied to nouns of both numbers and genders.

next after the nominative of a transitive verb ; as, chunnaic mi *thu*. Bhuail è *am bòrd*. Thilg an sealgair *fradh*.

RULE IX.—In rhetorical sentences the object, when it is an emphatic word, is sometimes placed before the verb ; as,

An t-*each* agus à *mharcach* thilg he 's an fhàirge, *the horse and his rider, has he cast into the sea*.

'S iomadh *farspag* 'rinn thu mharbhadh 'us sulair garbh a 'rug thu air, *many sea-gull hast thou killed, and (many) a large gannet thou hast seized upon*.—**STEW.**

For the Position of the object before and after the Infinitive, see Rule XXVIII. For the Position of Adverbs, see Rule XXX.

PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES.

CLEACHDADH MEASGTE.

Correct.—Chaidh an grian glòrmhor gu clos¹ ann an iar : tha drùchd an anmoch ag braonadh gu làr : dh'fhàs an àile theth, fionnar : tha an duilleag riomhach 'g à chruinneachadh féin suas agus a' paisg à ceann air à cas maoth.

Gradan² a' geamhradh a lagaich gu-teann sinn
'Nuair a chàill sinn ar ceannard nach robh à sàmhladh 'measg Ghàidheil.

Cha cluinnear srànn na seillean mu an còinleag,³ no am-measg na blàithean milis, crìochnaich iad a obair agus tha iad ann a làidhe gu-dlù ann seòmraichibh céire.

An dean an tuath uail an-aghaidh an fear a ta 'gearradh leis ? An àrdaich an tuireasg⁴ i-féin an-aghaidh am fear a ta 'g a iom-airt ? mar gu'n sineadh an slat è-féin an-aghaidh an neach a ta 'g à thogail.

Agus eadar an bealaichean air a d'-'iarr Ionatan dol thairis a dh-ionnsuidh freiceadan nam Philistich, bha creag géur air aon taobh agus creag géur air an taobh eile agus bu è ainm creag dhiùbh Boses agus ainm an creag eile Seneh.

Gabh misneach 'san uaigh, oir éiridh tu suas,
'Nuair cluinneas tu fuaim an stuic (*of the trumpet*),
'S do truilleachd gu-léir shìos fàgaidh tu d' dhéigh,
Aig durragaibh bhréun an sloc.

Ghlac Hérod Eòin agus tilg è 'am prìosan i air-son Herodiais, bean Philip à bràthair féin ; oir thubhairt Eòin ris, cha ta è dligheach dhuit i bi agad.

Agus ithidh tu am fianuis an Tighearn do Dia anns an àit à

¹ m. Rest. ² m. Rigour, coldness. ³ f. A stalk, bud. ⁴ m. A saw.

taghas è chum à ainm a chur an-sin, deachamh d'arbhair, do fion agus do oladh, agus ceud-gin do crodh agus do caoraich.

'S an t-seann sheanachas bha Gàeil ainmeil

'Measg daoine b'ainmig à leithid ànn.

Tha an dream bha gòrach nis 'g iarraidh eòlas

Is è an éigh an-còmhnuidh nach tig sibh nàll

A theagasg eòlas do Chaledonia (*Highlands*),

Nach bi sinn dòruinneach aig a' cheann.*

Do clànn Simeon a réir an teaghlaichean, a réir tigh an aithrichean iadsan a chaidh àireamh deth, a réir àireamh nan ainmean, a réir an cinn, gach firionnach o fichead bliadhna de aois agus os à ceann, gach aon a bu urrainn a dol a-mach gu cogadh. O a spiorad buadhar nan gràis treòraich sinn chum an carraig a's àrd na sinn-féin.

Bu grianach àillidh an maduinn air a do chruinnich sinn air sliabh Druim-clog a dheanamh aoradh do Dia. Bha sinn fada o buaireas nam bailtean mòr : shuidh sinn air an fraoch badanach, cha do cuir sinn sgàth air beò-créutair sam-bith ach air an feadag guanach agus air an coileach-fraoich. Thug sinn leis ar n-airm, oir bha daoine gàrg a' siubhal na crìoch agus a' cogadh an-aghaidh creideamh na dùthaich.

Mar dhà chraobh òg araon fo blàth,

'An iomall fàsaich blàth, 's iad gòrm,

Drùchd Earraich a' sileadh o ä bàrr,

'S a' gaoth 'n ä laidhe thàll 's an òrd (*a conic hill*).

IMPROPER PHRASES TO BE CORRECTED.

A chuire fear, na h-uile fear—a h-uile; *every man, every one, each.*

Air leam—thar; *it came with me, I thought, methought.*

Am fear ceudainn—céudna; *the same man, the same one.*

Am faigh mi séng nod uait?—mùth noid, iomlaid noid, muth pùinnnd

Shasunnaich; *will you change me a pound note?*

An fhear ud—am fear; *yon fellow, that man.*

An d' àin è—an d' thainig? *has he come, or arrived?*

An gabh thu, five pound ten† air an each?—cuig pùinnnd 's a deich †
will you take £5, 10s. for the horse?

* The author of these lines, is the Rev. Mr GRANT, whose Gaelic poetry is altogether beautiful, and such as we would cordially recommend for the perusal of the Highland people; but we deeply regret to find the language of these spiritual poems written, in too many instances, contrary to the established orthography and construction of the language. Had the author been as good a Gaelic grammarian as he is a Gaelic poet, he would not have committed such solecisms as "*Bha naoidh-eanaibh Bhetlehem. Dhiarr Ioseiph a's Maois. An t-aonn ni Feumail. Aonachd an spiorad. Strì ann Zion. Timchail Juggernaut. A theagasg eòlas;*" which should be *Bha naoidheanan Bhetlehem. Dh'larr Ioseiph 'us Maois. An t-aon ni Feumail. Aonachd an Spioraid. Strì ann an Sìon. Timchioll Juggernaut. A theagasg eòlais.*—Vide P. GRANT'S *Dàin Spioraduil*, edit. 1827, *passim*.

† The disgraceful practice of using an English word in Gaelic speaking, when the Gaelic itself contains the word which should be employed, cannot be too much condemned. This practice prevails only among the ignorant. Some people speak

- Bàilleibh—cìod è b' àill leibh; *sir or madam. What is your will?*
 Bha è searmonachduinn—searmonachadh; *he was preaching.*
 Bhrìst è a chas—bhris; *he broke his leg.*
 Ca bheil—c'ait am beil e? *where is he?* Ca 'n robh—c'ait or càit?
 Char è null air an àth—chaidh; *he went over the ford, crossed.*
 Dar a thig è—nuair; *when he will come, when he comes.*
 De mar tha sibh?—cìod è; *how are ye? how do you do?*
 De tha thu ag ràdh?—cìod è; *what do you say?*
 Dùnaibh sibh-se an dorus—dùnaibh-se; *shut ye the door.*
 Is déirg è sin—deirgid; *it is the redder of that.*
 Is glinn an gill' è—grinn; *he is a handsome lad, a fine lad.*
 Mar an cionnda—mar an céudna; *also, in the same manner.*
 Na h-uile là—a h-uile là; *every day, daily.*
 Pìob ombac—pìob tombaca; *tobacco pipe, a smoking pipe.*
 Tha è mineachdainn an leasain—mineachadh; * *he is explaining the lesson.*
 Tha nar n-ùrnuigh rut—ar n-ùrnuigh; *we pray thee.*
 Tha è umhailte dhomh—umhal; *he is obedient to me.*
 Theirubh iad sin—theireadh; † *they would say so, they say so.*
 Tha e 'dependigag ort—ag earbsadh, riut, a' cur earbs' annad, 'an crochadh riut-sa; *he depends on you, is trusting in you, or he is dependent on you.*
 Thoir leis an t-each—leat; *take with you the horse, fetch.*
 Thug sinn am bòrd—thog, *we lifted the table.*
 Thug mi leis an t-òrd—leam; *I took with me the hammer.*
 Thoiribh leis na h-eich—leibh; *take with you the horses, fetch.*
 Thug sinn leis na h-ùird—leinn; *we took with us the hammers.*
 Thug iad leis am bàta—leò; *they took with them the boat.*
 Togadh sinn ar cinn—togamaid; *let us lift our heads.*

PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is the art of marking pauses or stops in sentences; that the meaning may be clearly understood by the reader.

PÙNGACHADH.

Is è *Pùngachadh* alt comharrachaidh ànailean, no stadán ann an càllairtibh gus an tuigear an seadh gu-soilleir leis an léughadair.

with a mixture of English and Gaelic, from ignorance of the vocables of the language; others again, from vanity, are fond of using "long-needled" English words to show their learning; but the practice shows gross ignorance, for in speaking any language the greatest learning can be exhibited by employing the words of that language alone. The use of English words in Gaelic speech is hurtful to both languages, as it produces a kind of mongrel language which is neither Gaelic nor English.

In cases, however, where the Gaelic does not furnish a term fit to express an idea, it is quite right to borrow the word used to convey that idea in another language. This practice has ever been followed by all the nations of the earth, and the eminent men who translated the Holy Scriptures into Gaelic, availed themselves of it, in some instances, as we see in the words *ephod, abstol, sionagog, &c.*

* *Ardachdainn, cruinneachdainn, cinneachdainn, ceasnachdainn, fireanachdainn, naomhachdainn,* and the like, are improperly used by vulgar speakers, for *ardachadh, cruinneachadh, cinneachadh, &c.*

† The erroneous practice of pronouncing *-adh* or *-each* like *ùbh, 'uv, or u,* prevails to a great extent in Ross and Sutherland shire; as, *bheirubh, chuirubh, chitub, rachub, theirub, for bheireadh, chuireadh, chiteadh, rachadh, theirreadh.*

The names and nature of the points are as follows:—

The *Comma* (,) denotes the shortest pause, and is inserted between those parts of a sentence which are closely connected in sense.

The *Semicolon* (;) marks a pause longer than the *comma*, and is inserted between clauses somewhat different in sense, but dependent on one another.

The *Colon* (:) marks a pause longer than the *semicolon*, and it is inserted between clauses differing in sense.

The *Period*, or *full stop* (.), is inserted at the end of a sentence, to show that it is completed.

Tha Ainmean agus nàdur nam pùng mar a leanas:—

Tha 'n *Sgnagan* (,) a' comharrachadh an stad' a's giorra, agus suidhichear è eadar na bùill sin de chiallairt à ta dlù-cheangailte 'an seadh.

Tha 'n *Lesgoiltean* (;) a' comharrachadh stada na 's faide na 'n *snagan*, agus cuirear è eadar earranaibh leth-char sgoilte 'an seadh, ach an eisimeil a chéile.

Tha 'n *Sgoiltean* (:) a' comharrachadh stada na's faide na'n *lesgoiltean*, 'us cuirear è eadar earranaibh sgoilt' 'an seadh.

Suidhichear an *Cuairtean*, no *stad làn* (.) an-déigh ciallairte, a 'nochdadh gu'm beil e làn no coilionta.

MARKS USED IN BOOKS AND WRITING.

COMHARRAIDHEAN CLEACHTE 'AN LEABHRAICHBH 'S AN SGRIOBHADH.

ADMIRATION (!) *Iongantach*.—Cuirear è so an déigh focail no seolairte a' ciallachadh grad ghluasaid-inntinn; mar, *Och ! Gabh truas rium-sa !* Mar shamhladh culaidh-iongantais, faodar 'airis mar so, ! ! !

APOSTROPHE (') *Ascair*.—Cuirear è so an àit litreach a dh'fhàgar a-mach á focal; mar, *fa'near air-son fainear*.

THE BRACE ({ }) *A' Bhànn*.—Gabhar i so a dh-aonadh tridain, no 'cho-nasgadh cùisean chùntasán agus nithe èile.

THE CARET (^) *Easbhaidh*.—Gabhar i so a 'leigeil ris far an suidhichear aon no iomadh litir a dh'fhagadh a-mach le tuiteamas; mar, thuit è agus bhris è na bùird.

THE CROCHETS OR BRACKETS ([]) *Na Cromagan*.—Gabhar iad so a chuairteachadh comharraidh, focail, no cinn-mhineachaidh ann am meadhon ciallairte.

THE CIRCUMFLEX (^) *A' Chuairtlub*.—Gabhar i so a 'nochdadh fuaim làn fuaimraige no car a' ghintich; mar, *stór ; leth lá*.

THE DASH (—) *An Spealt no Sinean*.—Gabhar è so, a 'nochdadh graide,—stad féumail—smid fhada—tónn trom a' ghuth' air na focail a leanas, no aonadh eadar earranaibh, mar tha an so féin.

DIAERESIS (¨) *Dàsmid*.—Cuirear so thairis air an dara fuaimraig ann an dòraig, a dh'innseadh gu 'm beil gach aon a' deanamh suas smid', no fuaimichte leatha féin; mar, *O'iche* (o-i- χ e).

THE ELLIPSIS (* * * or —) *A' Bheàrn*.—Gabhar i so a 'nochdadh gu 'n d'fhàgadh a-mach litrichean; mar, *R—h* air-son *Rìgh*. Feuchaidh

dhà no trì 'réultagan, gu 'n d' fhàgadh a-mach focal no labhairt bhòrb, no mi-bhéusach.

The INDEX (☞) *An Comharraiche*.—Gabhar è so a 'nochdadh rud-èigin sònruichte.

The INTERROGATIVE (?) *An Ceisteach*.—Cuirear è so an-déigh fo-cail, no ciallaire à ta faighneachd ceiste; mar, An tig sibh? Co thusa?

The HYPHEN (-) *An Tàthan*.—Cuirear è so aig ceann sreath', a 'nochdadh gu'm beil aon no tuilleadh smidean de 'n fhocal à ta 'dùnadh na sreatha sin, aig toiseach na h-ath aoin. Naisgidh è fòs focail mheasgte; mar, Féin-ghràdh.

PARENTHESIS () *Iadhan*.—Gabhar è so dh-iom-dhùnadh earrain a thilgear le cabhaig am measg ciallaire.

The PARAGRAPH (¶) *An Ceannùr*.—Gheibhear è so anns a' Bhìobull, aig toiseach cuiseir no cinn-theagaisg ùir.

The QUOTATION POINTS (" ") *Na Puing-dheàrbhaidh*,—gabhar iad so a chomharrachadh earrain' a bheirear o' ughdair no fear-labhairt eile 'n à bhriathran féin; mar,—“Thig, Earraich chidùn,” ars' am bàrd.

The SECTION (§).—*An sgoiltèar* gabhar è so, a chomharrachadh nan roinnean a 's lugha de leabhar no de chaidheil.

ASTERISK (*)—Réultag. OBELISK (†)—Crois. DOUBLE DAGGER (‡)—Dagar Dùbailt. PARALLEL (||).—Casanach,—buinidh iad so uile do nòdaibh no do léughadh air oir, no aig ìochdar na duilleige. Gabhar litrichean agus figearán beaga air-son a' ghnòthaich chéudna; mar, a, b, c, &c.; 1, 2, 3, &c.

ABBREVIATIONS AND INITIALS.

A. for Answer,
Acct. a/c. Account,
Bart. Baronet,
Bp. Bishop,
Capt. Captain,
Co. or Co^y. Company (of merchants),

Col. Colonel (*pr. kurnel*),
Cr. Creditor,
Dr. Debtor,
Dr. Doctor,
Do. Ditto, The same,
Esq. Esquire,
F.E.I.S. Fellow of the Educational
Institute of Scotland,

Knt. Knight,
J.P. Justice of the Peace,
K.C.B. Knight Commander of
the Bath,

K.G. Knight of the Garter,
K.C. Knight of the Crescent,
K.B. Knight of the Bath,
K.P. Knight of St Patrick,
K.T. Knight of the Thistle,
L.C.J. Lord Chief Justice,

GIORRACHADH 'US TÙSAGAN.

F. air-son Freagair
Cuns. Cùnnatas
Bar. Baran, Ridir
Easb. Easbuig
Caip. Caipcean
Cuid. Cuideachd (*de cheann-
aichean*)

Còir. Còirneal
Cr. Creidear
Fr. Fiachair, *no* féichear
Olh. Ollamh, Doctair
Ion. Io. Ionann
Esc. Escuire
F.R.O.A. Fear de 'Reachd Oilean-
ail na h-Albainn

Ridr. Ridir
M.S. Maor na Sìthe

R.F. Ridir Feadhnach
R.G. Ridir a' Ghartain
R.G.U. Ridir na Gealaich Uir
R.F. Ridir Feadhnach
R.P. Ridir Naomh Pàdruig
R.C. Ridir a' Chluarain
A.T.C. Ard Thighearn Ceartais

MS.	Manuscript (hand-writing),	LS.	Lámh-sgrìobhaidh
MSS.	Manuscripts,	LSN.	Lámh-sgrìobhaidhean
N.S.	New Style,	C.U.	Cùinntadh Ur
O.S.	Old Style,	S.C.	Seann Chùinntadh
Q.	Question,	C.	Ceist
R.N.	Royal Navy,	C.R.	Cabhlach Rìoghail
St.	Saint (<i>before a name</i>),	Nh.	Naomh
Mr	Master (<i>Magister</i>),	Mr	Maighstear
Messrs	When more than one is addressed,	Mrn	'Nuair a labhrar ri na's mò na h-aon
Mrs	Mistress,	Bmr	Bana-mhaighstear
Curt.*	Current, <i>running</i> ,	A' ruith	A' ruith
Inst.*	Instant, <i>standing</i> .	A' seasamh	A' seasamh

The Initials of the following Latin words are used alike in both English and Gaelic:—

Latin.	English	Gaelic.
Ante Christum, A.C.	Before Christ, (B.C.),	Roimh Chrìosd.
Anno Domini, A.D.	In the year of our Lord,	'Am bliadhna ar Tighearna.
Anno Mundi, A.M.	In the year of the world,	'Am bliadh'n an t-saoghail.
Anno Urbis A.U.C.	In the year after the building of the city Rome,	Anns a' bhliadhna an -dèigh leigil bunaite na Roimhe.
Ante Meridiem, A.M.	In the forenoon,	Roimh mheadhon làthà.
ArtiumBaccalaureus, A.B.	Bachelor of Arts, (B.A.)	Sgoilear Ealaidhean.
Artium Magister, A.M.	Master of Arts,	Maighstear nan Ealaidhean.
Baccalaureus Divini- B.D.	Bachelor of Divinity,	Sgoilear ri Diadhachd.
CustosPrivatiSigilli, C.P.S.	Keeper of the Privy Seal,	Fear-gleidhidh na Séula Diomhair.
Custos Sigilli, C.S.	Keeper of the Seal,	Fear-gleidhidh na Séula.
Doctor Divinitatis, D.D.	Doctor of Divinity,	Ollamh ri Diadhachd.
Et cætera, &c.	And the rest; and so forth,	Agus a' chuid eile, mar sin sìos, (&c. or &cc.)
Exempli gratia, e.g.	For example,	Air-son samplair.
Georgius Rex, G.R.	George the King,	Rìgh Seòrus.
Id est, i.e.	That is,	Is è sin ri ràdh†, (<i>i.e.</i>)
Idem, id.	The same,	Ni céudna.
Jesus Hominum Salvator, I.H.S.	Jesus, the Saviour of men,	Iosa Slànuighear Dhaoine.
Legum Doctor, LL.D.	Doctor of Laws,	Ollamh 'Laghán.
Medicinæ Doctor, M.D.	Doctor of Medicine,	Ollamh Leigheis.
Memoriæ Sacrum, M.S.	Sacred to the Memory, (or S.M.)	Deachdte do Chùmhnè.
Messieurs (<i>Fr.</i>) Messrs	Gentlemen, Sirs,	Maighstearán, Fir uasal.
Nemine contradicente, nem. con.	None objecting,	Gun son ag obadh.
Nota Bene, N.B.	Note well, observe, take notice,	Thoir deagh àire, faic, cùmhnich.
Ossianicæ Societätis Socius, O.S.S.	Fellow of the Ossianic Society,	Fear† de'n Chomunn Ois-eanach. [làtha.
Post Meridiem, P.M.	In the afternoon,	An-dèigh a' Mheadhoìn

* Either of these after a figure denotes the present month; as, 4th curt. 8th inst. *i.e.* the *fourth* and *eighth* day of this month. As there are no corresponding single words of this sense in Gaelic, we say, An ceathramh là de'n mhìos so, or An 4-mh de 'n mhìos so, the *4th day*, or the *4th of this month*.

† Or *Bàll*; as, *Bàll Urramach no Onarach, Honorary Member*.

Post Mortem,	P.M.	After death,	An-déigh báis.
Per annum,		During the year,	Rè na bliadhna.
Per centum, or per cent.	P.C.	By the hundred,	Air a' cheud, (100).
Post Scriptum,	P.S.	Postscript, some piece of writing added,	Fo-agriobhadh. Ath- agriobhadh. Leasch- adh agriobhaidh.
Regiæ Societatis Socius,	R.S.S.	Fellow of the Royal So- ciety,	Fear de 'n Chomunn Rìoghail.
Rigiæ Societatis Antiquariorum Socius,	R.S.A.S.	Fellow of the Royal So- ciety of Antiquaries,	Fear de Chomunn Rìogh- ail nan Arsairean.
Ultimo,	Ult.	Last (month),	Am mìos so' chaidh.
Vide,	V.	See,	Faic, Seall.
Videlicet,	Viz.	To wit, namely,	Eadhon. eadh.
Versus,	V.	Against, towards,	An aghaidh.

SIZES OF BOOKS.

Lib.	Liber, a book.
Fol.	Folio, half a sheet.
4to.	Quarto, fourth part of a sheet.
8vo.	Octavo, eighth part of do.
12mo.	Duodecimo, twelfth part of do.
18mo.	Octodecimo, eighteenth part of do.
24mo.	Quarto vicesimo, 24th part of a sheet.

MEUD 'LEABHRACHRAN.

Lr.	Lesbhar.
Leths.	Leth siot
4-mh.	Ceathramh pàirt de shiot.
8-mh.	An t-Ochdamh pàirt de shiot.
12-eug.	An dara pàirt deug de shiot.
18-eug.	An t-8-amh pàirt deug de shiot.
24-ad.	An 4-mh pàirt thar fhichead de shiot.

A sheet of paper used for this book is folded into 16 leaves, each sheet making 32 pages. It is therefore called 16mo.

NAMES OF THE MONTHS.

An ceudmhios,	<i>January.</i>
An daram'os, or Faoilteach	<i>February.</i>
An tresmhios, Màrt.*	<i>March.*</i>
An ceathramhios,† Giblin,	<i>April.</i>
An còigamhios, Màigh,	<i>May.</i>
An seathamhios, Og-mhios,	<i>June.</i>

AINMEAN NAM MÌOSAN.

An seachdamhios, or Iul,	<i>July.</i>
An t-ochdamhios,	<i>August.</i>
An naoimhios,	<i>September.</i>
An deicemhios,	<i>October.</i>
An t-aonmhios-deug,	<i>November.</i>
An da-mhios-deug,	<i>December.</i>

DIRECTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PERSONS OF EVERY RANK AND STATION.
SEÒLAIDHEAN GU CÒMHRADH RI MUINNTEAR ANNS GACH INBHE 'US OIFIG,

1. Title,—2. Address,—3. Su-
perscription.

1. Tìodal,—2. Co-'labhairt,—3.
Cùl-sgrìobhadh.

ROYAL FAMILY.

1. THE KING.—2. Sire, or Sir ;
Most Gracious Sovereign ; May
it Please your Majesty. 3. To
the King's Most Excellent Maj-
esty.

AN TEAGHLACH RÌOGHAIL.

1. AN RÌGH.—2. A Shir ; A Rìgh
Ro Ghràs-mhoir ; Gu ma Toil le
do Mhòrachd. 3. Do Mhòrachd
Fìor Oirdheire an Rìgh.

* *March* was originally the first month of the Roman year, so called, according to tradition, by Romulus, in honour of his father *Mars*. Hence the names *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*, meaning, according to their derivation, the 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th month from March. In Gaelic dating, the numerical month of the year or season is commonly used ; as, An 6-mh Mìos de'n bhliadhna, *the sixth month of the year, June*. Mìos meadhonach an t-Sàmhradh, or Dara Mìos an t-Sàmhradh, *the middle or second month of summer, June*. This is a very ancient mode of computing time by months. It is followed by the Chinese, and other nations.

† Or *An ceathramh Mìos*; 'n uniting the two words, the *-mh* may be elided for the sake of brevity.

1. THE QUEEN.—2. Madam ; Most Gracious Sovereign ; May it Please your Majesty. 3. To the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. Conclude a petition or speech to either, thus :—Your Majesty's most loyal and dutiful Subject.

PRINCE.—2. Sir ; May it Please your Royal Highness. 3. To his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales. After the same manner, address other members of the Royal family.

NOBILITY.

DUKE.—My Lord ; May it Please your Grace. To his Grace the Duke of Montrose.

MARQUIS.—My Lord ; May it Please your Lordship. To the Most Noble the Marquis of B.

EARL.—My Lord ; May it Please your Lordship. To the Right Honourable the Earl of L.

VISCOUNT and BARON, similar to Earl.

Noblemen's Ladies have the same titles with their husbands ; and a Nobleman's Widow has the word *Dowager* along with her other title.

The titles of Lord and Right Honourable are given to the Sons of Dukes and Marquises, and to the Eldest Sons of Earls ; and Lady and Right Honourable to all their Daughters.

The Younger Sons of Earls, and the Sons and Daughters of Viscounts and Barons, are styled *Honourable*.

BARONET, KNIGHT. Sir.

The title *Sir* is prefixed to the Christian name of a Baronet or Knight ; as, Sir George M'Kenzie, Bart.

A Baronet or Knight's Wife is addressed *Lady* ; as, Lady M'Kenzie.

GENTRY.

Gentlemen of property or in-

1. A BHAN-RÌGH.—2. A Bhain-Tighearna ; A Bhan-Rìgh Ro Grámhor ; Gu ma Toil le Do Mhòrachd. 3. Do Mhòrachd Fìor Oirdheir na Ban-Rìgh. Còdhun iarrtas, no òraid gu h-aon diùbh ; mar so,—Is Mise ìochdar-an Ro umhal agus dleasannach do Mhòrachd.

PRIONNSA.—2. A Shir ; Gu ma Toil le d'Airde Rìoghail. 3. Do Airde Rìoghail Prionnsa na Cuimrich. Air an dòigh chéudna, co-'labhair ri bùill èile de'n Teaghlach Rìoghail.

ARD-UAISLEAN.

DÌC.—A Thighearn ; Gu ma Toil le do Mhaise. D' A Mhaise, Diùc Mhontròis.

MARCUS.—A Thighearn ; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Ard-Uasal, Marcus Bh.

IARLA.—A Thighearn ; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Ion Urramach Iarla L.

BIOCAS agus BARAN co-ionann ri Iarla.

Gheibh Bain-tighearnan Ard-uaislean na h-aon tiodalán ri 'n céilean ; agus tha 'm focal *Ban-dubhairiche* aig Bantrach Fir àrd-uasail 'an cois à tiodail èile.

Bheirear na tiodalán, Tighearn 'us Ion Urramach do Mhic Dhiùcán, us Mharasán, agus do na Mic a's sine aig Iarlachan ; agus Bain-tighearn 's Ion Urramach d'an Nigheanaibh gu-léir.

Bheirear *Urramach* do na Mic a's Oige aig Iarlaibh, agus do Mhic 'us do Nigheanaibh Bhiocasán 'us Bharanán.

RIDIR. Sir.

Cuirear an tiodal *Sir* roimh ainm baiste Ridire ; mar, Sir Seòrus M'Choinnich, Bar.

Theirear Bain-tighearn ri Bean Ridire ; mar, Bain-tighearn Nic-Choinnich.

UAISLEAN.

Bheirear *Escuire* do dh-Uais-

dependent fortune are styled *Esquire*,* and their wives *Mrs*; as, John Sim, Esq. of B—n.

Persons in business get *Sir* on the left-hand corner inside of a letter, and *Mr* on the outside: when more than one is addressed, *Gentlemen*, or *Sirs*, and *Messrs* on the outside.

OFFICIAL TITLES.

The titles of *Lord*, *Right Honourable*, or *Esquire*, &c. are due to Gentlemen in virtue of their official stations; such as Members of Her Majesty's Privy Council, Judges, Mayors, Provosts, Sheriffs, &c.; a Justice of the Peace gets *Esquire*.

THE CLERGY.

ARCHBISHOP.—My Lord; May it please your Grace. To his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, or, To the Most Reverend Father in God, Charles, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

BISHOP.—My Lord; May it please your Lordship. To the Right Reverend Father in God, John, Lord Bishop of Oxford.

DEAN.—My Lord; May it please your Lordship. To the Rev. Dr Isaac Milner, Dean of C—.

DOCTORS IN DIVINITY.—Reverend Doctor. To the Rev. Doctor Muir.

The Principal of the University of Edinburgh.—Rev. Dr. To the Very Rev. Dr Lee, &c. The other Professors thus:—To Dr T—, Professor of —. If a Clergyman, To the Rev. Dr R—, Professor of —. Professors who are not doctors, are styled *Esquires*.

libh seilbhe, no mòr fhortain agus (Mrs) Bmr. do 'm mnàthaibh; mar, Iain Sim Esc. air B—n.

Gheibh Fir gnothaich *Sir*, † air oisinn na làimhe clithe air taobh stigh litreach; *Mr* air an taobh mach: 'an co-labhairt ri na 's mò na h-aon, *A Dhaoin' uaisle* no *Shir-ean*, 'us *Mrn.* air an taobh mach.

TIODALÁN OIFEAGACH.

Buinidh na tiodalán *Morair*, *Ion Urramach*, no *Escuire* do Dhaoinibh uasal an lòrgan inbhean oifeagach; mar tha bùill Comhairle Diomhair à Mhòrachd, Breithamhán, Ardmhaoir, Proth-aistean, Siorradhán, &c., Gheibh Maor-sithe *Escuire*.

A' CHLEIR.

ÀRD-EASBUIG.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Mhaise. D'a Mhaise, *Ard-easbuig Chanterburi*; no Do 'n Athair Ro Urramach 'an Dia, Tearlach, Tighearn *Ard-easbuig Chanterburi*.

EASBUIG.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Tighearnas. Do 'n Athair *Ard Urramach 'an Dia*, Iain, Tighearn *Easbuig Ocsfoird*.

DEADHAN.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Tighearnas. Do 'n Urramach an t-Olh. Isaac Milner, *Deadhan Ch—*.

OLLAMHÁN RI DIADHACHD.—Olh. Urramaich. Do'n Urramach, an t-Olh, Muir.

Ceannard Collaists ‡ Dhunéidin.—Olh. Urramaich. Do 'n Ro Urramach, an t-Olh. Lee, &c. Na Profesearán eile mar so:—Do 'n Olh. T—, Profesear § ri—. Ma 's ann de 'n chléir e. Do 'n Urramach an t-Olh. R—, Profesear ri—. Gheibh Profesearán nach 'eil 'nan ollamhán *Escuirean*.

* Courtesy has now-a-days extended the limits of this order beyond what is here assigned to it.

† Or *Uasail*; as, Uasail Ionmhuinn, *Dear Sir*.

‡ Oil-thigh.

§ *Fear-aidmheil* or *Aidmheilear* may be used by any person who objects to *Profesear*.

Clergymen who have no honorary title are always styled *Reverend*; thus,—Rev. Sir. To the Rev. J. S. or To the Rev. Mr* J. S., &c.

Their ear Urramach, a-ghnà ri Ministearaibh aig nach 'eil tiodal onorach; mar so,—Shir Urh. Do 'n Urh. I. S. no Do 'n Urh. Mr I. S., &c.

PARLIAMENT.

HOUSE OF PEERS.—My Lords; May it please your Lordships. To the Right Honourable the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, in Parliament assembled.

A' PHARLAMAIID.

TIGH NAM MORAIREAN.—A Thighearnán no Mhórairean; Gu ma Toil le bhur Tighearnaibh. Do na Tighearnaibh Ion Urramach Spioradail agus Timeil co-chruinnichte anns a' Phàrlamaid.

HOUSE OF COMMONS.—May it please your Honourable House. To the Honourable the Commons of the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland.

TIGH NAN 'UMANTÁN.—Gu ma Toil le bhur Tigh Urramach. Do Chumantaibh Urramach 'Rioghachdan Ceangailte Bhreatainn Mhòir.

Models of Letters, Accounts, &c. | *Samhuiltean 'Litrichean, Chùinnt-
asán, &c.*

FROM A SON TO HIS FATHER.

O MHAC GU 'ATHAIR.

Glascho, an 10-mh de 'n Daramios 1848.

Athair Ionmhuinn,

Ràinig mi am baile mòr so, air feasgar Dimàirt. Bha mo thurus, gu-dearbh, fìor thaitneach fad na slighe. Fhuair mi gach làmh air bòrd gle chaoimheil. Is mise 'bha air mo lionadh le gach sealladh ur agus àillidh a bhàtar a' nochdadh dhomh mar bha sinn a' seòladh suas air caolas Chluaithe. Ach O Athair, 's ànn a bha mise air mo shlugadh suas le h-iongantas 'us uamhas 'nuair a ghabh mi stigh do'n bhaile so, a' faicinn nan tìgean àrda 's nan s'raidean dealrach, làn sluagh 'us charbadán a' ruith a-null 's a-nall. Innsidh mi tuilleadh dhùibh mu 'n aite so 's an ath 'lìtir. Dh'fhàiltich mo mhaighstear mi gu-h-aoidheil. Is i mo bharaile gur duine còir, ceart è. Feuchaidh mise a-nis ri gach nì 'dheanamh agus mì-féin a ghiùlan gu-glic, seòlta, ann an eagal Dé, mar theagaisg sibhsè dhomh gu-tric 's gu càirdeil, am feadh a bha mi aig bhur gluin. Le mo bhean-nachd dhùibh-féin 's do mo Mhàthair chaoimh, do mo bhràithribh 's do mo pheathraichean.—Is mise le mòr ghràdh 'us urram,

Athair Ionmhuinn,

Bhur mac fìor dhleasannach-sa,

IAIN GRÀND.

Cullodair, an 15-ug de 'n Mhàigh 1848.

A Shir,

Am bi sibh cho math agus fìos a leigeil h-ugam cuin a bhitheas cùirt nam Morairean dearga 'an Ionar-nis? Bu mhath leam

* The propriety of adding Mr to Rev. seems to be questioned by some, but upon no reasonable grounds. Why not say Rev. Mr as well as Rev. Dr? and, besides, one may not know or recollect whether the clergyman's name is Daniel or James.

fios fhaotuinn, cuideachd, ma's è bhur toil è, ciod a' phris a tha 'mhin, an coirc, an t-eòrna agus na muilt a' deanamh 's a' bhaile, aig an àm so.—Is Mise,

'Shir,

Bhur seirbhiseach umhal,
CAILEAN DÒNN.

Gu Mr Sim Friseal,
Ceannaiche 'an Ionar-nis.

Obs.—As the aspirated form or vocative case of *Sir* does not sound very agreeably, the words *Uasail*, or *A dhuin' uasail*, pl. *Uaislean*, *A dhaoin' uaisle*, are frequently used. In addressing a friend or a familiar acquaintance, we say *Fhir*, or *A Shir Ionmhuinn*, or *Urramaich. Fhir mo chridhe*. Concluding the letter with such phrases, as, *Gu-dèas. Bhur*, or *Do charaid dèas*, or *An là 'chà's nach fhaic, Is Mise Bhur caraid fìor dhèas*.

An Account.—In every account there must be two parties, viz. the Creditor, *Creidear*, Cr., or the person who sells, and the Debtor, Dr., *Fèichear*, Fr., or person who receives the goods; as,

1848.	MR SEUMAS FRISEAL, FR.	DO SHEÒRUS M'THÒMAS.
Màigh 12.	Do 2 bliò reamhar,	air £10, 10s. £21 0 0
„ „	Do 12 mhult reamhar,	air £1, 5s. 15 0 0
„ 16.	Do 40 clach shaoidh,	air 8d. 1 6 8
„ „	Do 4 bolla mhin-choirc,	air 18s. 3 12 0
„ „	Do 1 sac fùir,	air 56s. 2 16 0
„ „	Do 6 cl. ime,	air 18s. 6d. 5 11 0
„ 20.	Do 2 cl. chàise,	air 6s. 6d. 0 13 0
		£49 18 8
	Cr.	49 18 8
Og-mhios 14.	Le Airgiod gu-làn,	SEÒRUS M'THOMAS.

A Receipt, *Raset*, is a written acknowledgment of having received a certain sum of money or goods. All sums above £5 must be written on stamped paper, to make the receipt valid in law.

Cille-Chuimein, 20-mh de'n Mhàigh 1848.

Fhuair mi bho Mhr Séumas Barran, Deich pùinn fhichead, dà thasdan déug Sasunnach agus seà agillinn agus ÷d. mar phàidheadh air-son Ochd cuartarán fìthead de choirc.

£30, 12s. 6½d.

A. FRISEAL.

PART IV.
PROSODY.*

EARRAN IV.
RANNACHADH.*

PROSODY is that part of Is è RANNACHADH an earran grammar which treats of sin de ghràmar a theagaisg-

* *Prosody* strictly denotes only that agreeable tone or melody which is in speech, but grammarians attach a wider signification to the term. Also its correspondent, *Rannachadh*, meaning the art of making verses, is here adopted, in the absence of a more comprehensive word, to embrace all the points treated of in the fourth part of grammar.

Quantity, Accent, Versification, and Figures of Speech.

The Composition of words in any language is either *Prose* or *Poetry*.

Prose is language not confined to a measured number of syllables or harmonic sounds.

Poetry or *Verse* is language confined to a measured number of *long* and *short* syllables to produce harmonic sounds.

QUANTITY.—The *quantity* of a syllable is the time occupied in pronouncing it. Quantity is either *long* or *short*; as, tūbe, tūb.

ACCENT.—*Accent* is the placing of a greater stress of the voice on one syllable than on another; as, *Rap'id*.

The GAELIC, which is a branch of the primeval tongue, possesses poetical qualities of transcendent beauty. It has been, in all ages, distinguished for its power and success in descriptive poetry, and for effectually moving and impressing the passions.

The ancient Gaelic Bards had peculiar facilities in composing their verses, and in describing their subjects, because they were not so much fettered by fixed laws of versification as modern poets. In pouring fourth their poetical strains, their chief aim seems to have been, to select suitable words of similar sounds for the preceding and succeeding lines.*

* "The ancient Bards do not appear to have composed under any fixed laws of versification, yet the wildest effusions were not without a certain rule; their poems, although in blank verse, had a peculiar adjustment of cadence and feet, easily discoverable to a practical ear."

"*Polymetra*, or verses of different measures, employed according to the poet's taste or feeling,—a style capable of being rendered extremely effective,—is held to

cas mu *Thomhas, Stràc, Rànddachd, 'us Fhigearán Càinnte.*

Is *Rosg* no *Bàrdachd* Co-shuidheachadh fhocal ann an càinnt air-bith.

Is è *Rosg*, càinnt nach 'eil iar a cur 'an àireamh shuidhichte de smidean no fhuaim-ean cèdlmhor.

Is è *Bàrdachd* no *Ràn*, càinnt iar a cur 'an àireamh shuidhichte de smidean *fad* agus *grad* a dheanamh fhuaim-ean cèdlmhor.

TOMHAS.—Is è *tomhas* smide, an tìm à ghabhar 'g à fuaimeachadh. Tha *tomhas* aon chuid *fad* no *grad*; mar, cās, cās.

STRÀC.—Is è *Stràc*, toirt buille na 's mò de 'n ghuth do dh-aon smid na do smid èile; mar, *Eal'amh*.

VERSIFICATION.

Versification is the art of arranging words into lines of corresponding length, so as to produce harmony by the regular recurrence at fixed intervals of syllables differing in quantity.

In poetry, every syllable is either long or short, from its position in a foot, and not from the peculiar sound of its vowel.

Verse is of two kinds, viz. *Rhyme* and *Blank Verse*.

Rhyme is the name by which we distinguish verses or lines whose final words or syllables end with a similar sound; as,

Oir saothar seòl no obair *ghlic*.
Cha deanar leat gu-bràth fo 'n *lic*.

In Gaelic poetry, rhyming words and syllables occur in different intermediate feet as well as at the end of the line, and it is not necessary that the rhyming words at the end of the line should have the same termination; as, *ever never, fine line*, in English. Such words as *àrd ràmh: éud gléus: cìr mìn: bròn bòrd: tróm póll: líos bríosg: sàinnt nàll*, form good rhymes; for example,

Tògäibh 'bhärdä bròn näm fönn,
Mü thällä nän sönn ä bh' änn,
Thüit nä tréunä fädä fö thöm,
Thig läitheän nän sönn ä-näll.—OSSIAN.

Blank Verse is poetry without Rhyme.

RANNTACHD.

Is è *Ranntachd* alt suidh-eachaidh fhocal 'nan streathan co-fhreagarrach 'am fad, gu tlà-cheòl a dheanamh, le tach-airt òrdail smidean de chaochladh tomhas, 'an eadar-àitibh suidhichte.

Ann am bàrdachd tha gach smid an dara chuid fad no grad, an lòrg à h-aite ann an troidh agus nì h-ann o fhuaim àraid à fuaimraige.

Tha *Rann* de dha sheòrsa, eadh. *Ràim* agus *Du-Rann*.

Is è *Ràim* an t-ainm leis an eadar-dhealaichear rannán aig àm beil àn smidean deireanach a' dùnadh le fuaim co-ionann; mar,

Is è *Du-Rann* bàrdachd gun *Ràim*.

be the first form of composition, and has been frequently used by both the ancient and modern Gael. It was adopted by other nations, and successively practised by the French and Spaniards,—in England, it is first seen in the work of Ben Jonson."—*Scottish Gael*.

POETIC FEET.

Every line* of poetry consists of successive combinations of syllables called *Feet*.

A poetic foot generally consists of two, and sometimes of three syllables, one of which is always accented.

It is called foot, *troidh*, from the tongue stepping along by measured pace in reading verse, as the feet in walking.

There are eight kinds of feet used in English and Gaelic poetry, named and exemplified in the following order:—

DISSYLLABIC FEET.

Iāmbus, — — *as*, ādōre.
Trochée, — — *as*, nōblē.
Phyrric, — — *as*, ōn thē (sea.)
Spondee, — — *as*, lōng pōle.

TRISYLLABIC FEET.

Anapaest, — — — ĩntērcēde.
Amphibrach, — — — dōmēstic.
Tribrach, — — — (mis)ērāble.
Dactyl, — — — pōssīblē.

The Iambus, Trochee, and Anapaest, are the feet most commonly used.

An *Iambus* is a poetic foot consisting of two syllables, of which the first is short and the second long; *as*, ěplōre.

SCANNING.—To scan a verse, is to divide it into its component feet.

IAMBIC MEASURE.

Verse of this measure is the most common, and also the most dignified, being adapted to serious and lofty subjects.

TROIDHEAN BÀRDAIL.

Tha gach sreath* de bhàrd-achd a' co-sheasamh 'am prasganaibh òrdail de smidibh, ris an abrar *Troidhean*.

Tha dà smid mar a's trice, agus air uairibh trì ann an troidh bhàrdail, le stràc do-ghnà air aon diùbh.

TROIDHEAN DÀ-SMIDEACH.

Iāmbus, — — ād ūr.
Troché, — — òrd-āg.
Pirric, — — càb-ār.
Spondé, — — bōrd mōr.

CASAN TRI-SMIDEACH.

Anapest, — — — ěad-ār-fās.
Amphibrach, — — — dō lū-dāg.
Tribrach, — — — tōg-ām-aīd.
Dactyl, — — — òig-ěar-ān.

Is iad an Iambus, an Anapest agus an Troché na troidhean a's ro thrice' a ghàthaichear.

Is troidh bhàrdail an *Iambus* a' co-sheasamh 'an dà smid de 'm beil a' cheud grad, agus an dara fad; mar, ri-bōrd.

SGARADH.—Is è rànna a sgaradh, 'eadar-dhealachadh gu throidhibh co-dheante.

TOMHAS IAMBIC.

Is è rànna de 'n tomhas so a's cumanta agus mar an céudna a's urramaiche, o bhi freagarrach ri pùngaibh stòld' agus àrd.

* A line, *Sreath*, is a certain number of feet. A Stanza, *Stansa*, is a certain number of lines. Two lines are called a Couplet or Distich, *Cuplan*. Three a Triplet, *Trìdan*. Four a Quatrain, *Ceir-dan*.

*Of four feet ; as,**De cheithir troidhean ; mar,*

Chà n-'èil | aòn nèach | ò thriòb | laid sàor,

Am mèasg | à chìn | né dàoin' | air fad.—BUCHANAN.

'Nuair thig | àn sàmh | ràdh gèug | àch òirnn

Thèid sìan | nàn spèur | ò'n ghrùam | ài chē.—M'INTYRE.

TROCHAIC MEASURE.

TOMHAS TROCHAIC.

Fàilt òrt | fèin, à | Mhòr-thír | bhòidheäch,

Anns àn | òg-mhìos | Bhèaltainn.—MACDONALD.

ANAPAESTIC MEASURE.

TOMHAS ANAPESTIC.

Thùgadh làgh | leis àn Trìath | dhuinn d'ár riagh | làdh ò thùs

Làgh nàm buadh | ànnà ciat | àch gùn fhìar | àdh gùn lùb.

M'GREGOR.

There are many beautiful passages in our Gaelic poets which cannot be scanned without the use of a variety of feet.

A | Nìgheàn | bhòidheäch

An | òr-fhùilt | bhächälàich

Nàn | gòrm shùil | mìogäch

'S nà | mìn bhàs | snèachdà-gheäl.—ROSS.

Gür binn | è leam | dō chòmh | ràdh

Nà smeòrach | nàn gèugàn.—ID.

POETICAL LICENSE.

In poetry there are used several words and phrases differing in their grammatical construction from the common form, in order to fit them the better for regular numbers. This liberty is called *Poetical license*.

Words may be transposed to a greater extent in poetry than in prose.

Some words are lengthened by a syllable, and others are curtailed in order to fill up the poetic measure exactly.

In poetry, nouns are often used for adjectives, and adjectives for adverbs.

SAORSA BHÀRDAIL.

Tha mòran fhocal agus sheòl-lairt gnàthaichte 'am bàrdachd, nàch 'eil 'nàn suidheachadh gràmairail a-réir na staidhe cumanta, chum an ullachad na's feàrr air-son àireamhan riailteach. Ris a' chomas so, theirear *Saorsa bhàrdail*.

Faodar focail atharrachadh céum na's mò 'am bàrdachd no ann an rosg.

Sinear cuid a dh-fhocail le smid agus giorraichear cuid éile, chum lionadh suas an tomhais bhàrdail gu h-eagarra.

'Am bàrdachd gabhar gu-tric ainmearan an àit bhuaðharán 'us buaðharán an àit cho-ghnìomharán.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF POETRY.

CAOCHLADH SEÒRSA BÀRDACHD.

An Epic poem, *Dàn-Mòr*, is a fanciful discourse, invented to give an exalted description of some great achievement or event.

A Dramatic Poem, *Dan-Cluich*, is one in which some action is represented, or some design unfolded, only by the plays and speeches of stage-actors.

A Lyric Poem, *Dàn-Cruite*, is one that may be sung or set to music.

A Pastoral Poem, *Dan-Aodhair*, is one which describes the loves and joys of shepherds, and pictures out rural life. Also called Bucolic or Eclogue.

An Elegy, *Cumha* or *Marbh-Rann*, is a poem in which the loss of deceased friends is affectingly lamented, and their virtues recounted and extolled.

An Epigram, *Geàrr-Dhuan*, is a short poem of a few pointed lines, generally of a sarcastic or severe nature, to taunt or mock some particular person or act.

I.—FIGURES OF SPEECH.

A Figure in Grammar is an intentional deviation from the ordinary form, construction, or application of words.

There are three Classes of grammatical figures, *viz.* figures of Etymology, figures of Syntax, and figures of Rhetoric.

FIGURES OF ETYMOLOGY.

The principal figures of Etymology are seven, *viz.*

1. *Aphaeresis* is the omission of some of the initial letters of a word; as, 's for *agus*.

2. *Apocopè* is the omission of some of the final letters of a word; as, *fallt* for *fallte*.

3. *Diaeresis*.—See this figure on p. 238.

I.—FIGEARÁN CAINNTE.

Is è Figear ann an Gràmar clao-nadh deònach, o staid, o shuidheachadh, no bho cho-chur suidhichte nam fhocal.

Tha trì roinnean de dh-fhigearán gràmarail ànn; eadh figearán Foclachaidh, figearán Riailteachaidh, agus figearán Òr-chainnte.

FIGEARÁN FOCLACHAIDH.

Is iad prìomh fhigearán Foclachaidh, seachd, *eadh*.

1. Is è *Aphaeresis* fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh tùsail fòcail; mar, 's air-son *is*.

2. Is è *Apocopè*, fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh deireannach fòcail; mar, *aithriche*, air-son *aithrichean*.

3. *Dàlid*.—Faic am figear so air t. 238.

4. *Paragogè* is the annexing of an expletive syllable to a word.

5. *Prosthesis* is the prefixing of an expletive syllable to a word.

6. *Syncope* is the omission of some of the middle letters of a word; as, *o'er*, for *over*.

7. *Synaeresis*, the opposite of *Diaëresis*, is the throwing of two syllables into one.

II.—FIGURES OF SYNTAX.

The principal figures of Syntax are four, viz.

1. *Ellipsis* is the omission of some word or words, or clause of a sentence, which are necessary to complete the construction, but not necessary to convey the meaning. Such words as are omitted in a sentence are said to be understood.

In the following examples of the ellipsis, the words placed within parentheses need not be expressed to convey the sense; as,

A' chlach-mhuilinn uachdarach agus (a' chlach-mhuilinn) iochdarach. *The upper (MILL-STONE) and nether mill-stone.*

Dh'-innis mì sin dhuit-sa agus (dh'-innis mì sin) dhà-san, *I told that to you and (I TOLD THAT TO) him.*

2. *Pleonasm* or *redundancy*, is the using of more words than are necessary to convey the meaning; as,

4. Is è *Paragogé* iceadh smid lionaidh ri focal

5. Is è *Prosthesis* roimh-iceadh smid lionaidh ri focal.

6. Is è *Syncope* fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh meadhonach focail; mar, *fà'near* air-son *fàinear*.

7. Is è *Sineresis* no Aonlid fear aghaidh Dàlide, 'deanamh aon smide de dhà smid.

II.—FIGEARÁN RIAILTEACH-AIDH.

Is iad prìomh fhigearán Riailteachaidh ceithir, eadh.

1. Is i *Beàrn*, fàgail a-mach focail no cuid de dh-fhocail, no pàirt de chiallart a ta féumail a 'lionadh suas a' cho-'rianachaidh, ach nach iarrar a ghiùlan an t-seadh. Theirear gu'n *tuigear-as*, a leithid a dh-fhocail 's a dh'-fhàgar a-mach á ciallart.

2. Is i *Lànachd* gnàth-achadh na 's mò 'dh-fhocail na tha féumail gus an seadh a ghiùlan; mar,

Chunnaic mì è *le mo shùilibh féin*, *I saw it WITH MY OWN EYES.*

This figure should be used only in animated discourse, where it is calculated to render the subject both elegant and impressive.

3. *Evallagé* is the substituting of one part of speech, or of some form of a word, for another; as,

Tuitidh iad (*gu h-*) òrdail 'us (*gu h-*) òrdail éiridh iad.

They fall *successive* (*ly*) and *successive* (*ly*) rise.—POPE.

4. *Hyperbaton* is the transposing of words; such as placing its object before a verb; as,

“The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.”

3. Is è *Ionadach* cur aon fhocail cáinnite, no aon staide focail 'an ionad aoin éile; mar,

4. Is è *Hiperbaton* atharrachadh fhocal, mar tha cur a' cuspair roimh ghniomhar; mar,

“An *t-each* agus à *mharcach* thilg è 'san fhàirge.”

This figure is much used in poetical composition, and a proper application of it, adds great strength, vivacity, and harmony to the subject, but care should be taken lest it produce ambiguity or obscurity.

III. FIGURES OF RHETORIC.

A figure of Rhetoric is a mode of expression, in which a word or sentence is to be understood in a sense different from its ordinary and literal meaning.

There are fourteen principal figures of Rhetoric; namely,—

1. A *Similé* or *Comparison* is a figure by which we compare one object to another, and it is generally introduced by *like, as, so, &c.*; as,

“Tha do shùil mar réult an fheasgair.”

2. A *Metaphor* is a figure which substitutes the name of one object for another, to express the resemblance the one bears to the other; as,

“Is lòchran d' fhocal do mo chois agus solus do mo chéum.”

III. FIGEARAN ÒR-CHAINNTE.

Is è Figear Òr-chainnte dòigh labhairt anns àm beil focal no ciallairt gu bhì air à thuigsinn ann an seadh dealaichte o bhrìgh chumant' agus 'litireil.

Tha ceithir prìomh fhigearan déug Òr-chainnt' ann; eadhon,—

1. Is è *Sàmhladh* no *Coimeasachadh*, figear leis àm beilear a' sàmhlachadh aon chuspair ri cuspair éile, 'us aithrisear è gu tric le, *coltach, mar, amhuil, &c.*; mar,

Thine EYE is LIKE the STAR of eve.

2. Is è *Coslachd* figear à chuireas ainm aon chuspair 'an ionad aoin eile, a 'nochdadh a' chòltais à ta aig an aon diùbh ris an aon eile; mar,

Thy WORD is a LAMP to my feet and a LIGHT to my path.

3. An *Allegory* is a continuation of one or more metaphors, so connected in sense as to form a kind of parable or fable; thus the *people* of Israel are represented under the symbol of a vine.

Thug thu *fìonan* às an Eiphit; thilg thu mach na cinnich agus shuidhich thu i, *Thou hast brought a VINE out of Egypt, thou hast cast out the heathen and planted IT, &c.*—PSALM LXXX. 8-10.

4. *Metonymy*, or change of names, is a figure by which we put the *cause* for the *effect*, or the *effect* for the *cause*, the *container* for the *thing* contained; as,

Tha 'è léughadh *Shàluist* e. i. *leabhar Shàluist, he reads SALLUST, i. e. the book or works of Sallust.* Tha an *coire* 'goil i. e. an *t-uisge, the KETTLE boils, i. e. the water.*

5. *Synecdoché* is the naming of a *part* for the *whole*, or the *whole* for a *part*; as,

An *ceann*, an àit na *coluinn* uile.
Na *tùinn*, an àit na *fòirge*.

6. *Hyperbolé* is a figure, whereby the imagination indulges itself in representing objects as greater or less, better or worse, than they really are; as,

“Bu luaithe iad na iolaircan,
bu tréise iad na leòmhain.”

7. *Personification* or *Prosopopœia*, is a figure, by which we ascribe life and action to inanimate objects, and the use of reason to irrational creatures, speaking of them as if they were intelligent beings; as,

Tha 'n *tolam* ag òrraidh an uisge.
Tha 'n *èr* ri gàire le pailteas.

3. Is è *Seach-labhairt* seasamh aon no iomadh coslachd co-naisgte 'an seadh air dòigh 's gu 'n dealbhar leò co-samhlachd, no ùr-sgeul; mar so, tha *clann* Israeil riochdaichte fo shàmhladh fionain.

4. Is é *Metonimi*, no *mùth àinmean*, figear leis àn cuirear an t-aobhar 'an àit a' ghnìomha, no an gnìomh 'an àit an aobhair, an soitheach an àit an nì 'ta ànn; mar,

5. Is è *Synecdoché*, ainmeachadh *pàirt*, an àit an *iomlain* no an t-*iomlain* an àit *pàirte*; mar,

THE HEAD, for the whole BODY.
THE WAVES, for the SEA.

6. Is è *Oslabhairt* figear leis àm beil an inntinn a' ceadachadh dèi-féin nithe a' riochdachadh na 's mò, no na 's lugha, na 's fearr no na 's miosa, na tha iad; mar,

“*They were swifter than eagles,
they were stronger than lions.*”

7. Is è *Pearsachadh*, figear leis àm beilear a' cur beatha agus gluasaid as leth nithe neòbheò agus réusan as leth chréutairean mi-réusanta, a' labhairt ùmpa mar gu'm bu chréutairean tuigseach iad; mar,

THE GROUND thirsts for rain.
THE EARTH smiles with plenty

8. *Vision* or *Imagery* is a figure, by which the speaker represents a past or future action or event as actually passing before his eyes, and present to his senses; as,

“Chithear an sealladh àrd,

Iad a' teàrnadh leis a' ghleann,
A' tuiteam sìos fo chreig nan sgàr

Fo stuagh nan tùr àrda fànn.”

9. *Apostrophé* is a figure by which the orator turns abruptly from the subject to address some other person or object; as,

“Shluigeadh suas am bàs le buaidh. *O bhàis* c'ait am bheil do ghath?”

10. *Exclamation* is a figure used to express some violent emotion of the mind; as,

“Och, nach robh agam sgiathan mar choluman! (an sin) theichinn air iteig agus gheibhinn fois!”

11. *Interrogation* is a figure by which the speaker proposes questions, not to express a *doubt*, but to enliven his discourse; as,

“An tì a shuidhich a' chluas nach cluinn è? an tì a dhealbh an t-sùil nach faic e?”

12. *Irony* is a figure in which a person sneeringly utters the very reverse of what he thinks; as, When we say to a boy who neglects his lesson—“You are very attentive indeed!”

8. Is è *Sealladh* figear leis àm beil am fear-labhairt a' nochdadh gnìomha no cùis' a thachair no 'tha gu tachairt, mar gu 'm bitear dìreach 'g à dheanamh fo 'shùilbh agus 'n à làth-air; mar,

“High sight it is and haughty while

They dive into the deep defile,
Beneath the cavern'd cliff they fall,

Beneath the castle's airy wall.”

9. Is è *Ascair* figear leis àm beil an t-òraidear a' tionndadh gu-grad o 'n chùisear gu labhairt ri neach no cuspair éigin eile; mar,

“Death is swallowed up in victory. *O Death*, where is thy sting?”

10. Is è *Glaodh* figear a' ghnàthaichear gu gluasad géur na h-inntinn a' nochdadh; mar,

“*O that I had wings like a dove!* for then would I fly away and be at rest!”

11. Is è *Ceasnach*, figear leis àm beil am fear-labhairt a' cur cheist cha n-ànn fo teagamb, ach a bheòthachadh à labhairt; mar,

“He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?”

12. Is è *Sgeigeach*, figear anns àm beil neach ag ràdh gu-sgeigeil nì nach 'eil 'n à chridhe; mar, Their sinn ri giùllan a' dhi-chuimhnicheas à leasan—“Gu dearbh is cùramach thu!”

And when *Elijah* said to the *foolish worshippers* of Baal, mocking them,—“Cry aloud, for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleepeth, and must be awaked.”—1 Kings xviii. 27.

13. *Climax* is a figure in which every succeeding object rises a degree in importance above that which precedes it; as,

“Cuiribh ri bhur creidimh deadh-bhéus; agus ri deadh bhéus eòlas; agus ri h-eòlas stuaim; agus ri stuaim foighidinn; agus ri foighidinn diadhachd; agus ri diadhachd gràdh bràthaireil; agus ri gràdh bràthaireil séirc.”

14. *Antithesis* is the placing of objects in opposition, for the purpose of putting them in a stronger light, by contrasting or comparing the one with the other; as,

“Teichidh an t-*aingidh* gun neach air-bith an tòir air, ach bithidh na *h-ionraic* dàna mar leòmhnan.”

Here, Solomon contrasts the *timidity* of the wicked with the *courage* of the righteous.

Agus 'nuair a thuir *Elijah* ri *fàidhibh gòrach* Bhàail, a' magadh orra,—“Eighibh le guth àrd; oir is dia è, an dara cuid tha è a' beachd-smuaineachadh no tha è air tòir, no tha è air thurus, no theagamh gu 'm beil è 'n à chodal agus gu'm féumar à dhùsgadh.”

13. Is è *Asnadh* no *Direadh* figear 's àm beil gach cuspair à leanas, ag éirigh céum ann an inbhe os-ceann an aoin roimhe; mar,

“Add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; and to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; and to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.”

14. Is è *Trasdachd* no *Coimeas*, cur chuspairean ri aghaidh a chéile chum àm foillseachadh na's soilleire le trasdachadh aoin diùbh ris an aon éile; mar,

“*The WICKED flee when no man pursueth; but the RIGHT-EOUS are bold as a lion.*”

THE END.

A' CHRIOCH.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	51,	line	34,	for	a' mhìr,	read	a' mhìre.
..	60,	..	45,	..	'allt casa,	..	'allta casa.
..	67,	..	4,	..	meòrach,	..	smeòrach.
..	67,	..	10,	..	annabarrach,	..	anabarrach.
..	68,	..	34,	..	300 trì mìle,	..	3000 trì mìle.
..	68,	..	35,	..	cithir cheud,	..	ceithir cheud.
..	158,	..	2,	..	do-dheante,	..	so-dheante.
..	159,	..	8,	..	Luch-comhairle,	..	Luchd-comhairle.

RECOMMENDATORY AND CRITICAL NOTICES OF MR FORBES'S
GAELIC GRAMMAR.

"I have formed a high opinion of Mr Forbes's Grammar. The labour bestowed upon the work is very great; and the philological acumen displayed by the writer is of a superior order. It will evidently tend much to facilitate the acquirement of Gaelic Grammar."—*Rev. Dr M'Leod of Glasgow.*

"It contains a distinct and accurate view of the characteristic and idiomatic structure of the language. The pains taken by the worthy author deserves universal encouragement."—*Rev. Mr Clark of Inverness.*

"Mr Forbes has brought to his task a profound knowledge of the Gaelic; he has not merely compiled from his predecessors, but given us a work original in plan. He has done, and that most successfully, what so many have laboured to do for the Greek and Latin. We give the work our cordial commendation."—*Inverness Courier.*

"We have seen the author's character as a Gaelic scholar, and particularly as a grammarian, rated very high. The work is exceedingly well adapted to the purposes of tuition. The style is clear and elegant."—*Nairnshire Mirror.*

"Mr Forbes has supplied a decided desideratum, which in the Highlands must be gratefully received."—*Ross-shire Advertiser.*

"The Gaelic Grammar is in my opinion an admirable production, and eminently fitted to promote the laudable object for which it is intended."—*Mr Gibson, Rector of Bathgate Academy.*

"I have derived much pleasure and information from your Grammar, and I have heard several Irish and Welsh philologists of eminence express a high opinion of it."—*Mr C. Chisholm, F.C.G., London.*

"It gives me great pleasure to declare the high opinion which I entertain of your excellent system of Gaelic Grammar. It is the best auxiliary that I know for enabling the Gaelic student to acquire a correct knowledge of our venerable language."—*Mr Carwell, Highland Teacher, and Student of the University of Glasgow.*

"It is of a superior character and great merit. It is moreover a successful attempt to supply an educational want which has long felt in the Highlands. I do believe it will go far to purify our Gaelic colloquy, and create a classical taste for our able language, which has hitherto been much neglected, chiefly from want of proper schoolbooks and tuition. I can with confidence recommend it to my countrymen, earnestly wishing that such as labour to make themselves masters of Greek and Latin, will see the propriety and reasonableness of duly studying the expressive and useful language of their own country, and of the people among whom they labour, whether as preachers or teachers."—*Rev. Mr Fraser of Kilmorack, Inverness-shire.*

"Mr Forbes's Gaelic Grammar is in our opinion the best and most practical which has yet appeared. Eminently gifted by nature with great natural endowments for the dissection and organization of languages, and strengthened and improved by arduous labour, Mr Forbes is in the highest degree qualified to work that great and valuable end so long neglected,—the facilitating and refining the study of the Gaelic, and thus to extend the conviction so necessary for its cultivation and encouragement,—the knowledge that, with the proper elementary assistants, it is a language no less easy to acquire, and much more regular in its rules, than many popular tongues of the present day. All who are interested in the progress of Gaelic literature, or who desire the preservation of a venerable language, now becoming interesting to the learned of all Europe, will find in Mr Forbes's volume a work of the highest value to the student, from the school-house of the glens to the college of the city."—*THE CHEVALIERS STUART of Eilean Aigais, and of Prague, Bohemia.*



